CITY OF YORK COUNCIL

NORTH YORK MOORS NATIONAL PARK

North Yorkshire County Council

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan

Issues and Options Consultation

February 2014

City of York Council

North York Moors National Park Authority

North Yorkshire County Council

Foreword

As planning authorities for minerals and waste in each of their areas, North Yorkshire County Council, City of York Council and the North York Moors National Park Authority have a responsibility to take decisions on planning applications for these types of development. The three Authorities also have a duty to produce planning policies to help take those decisions, which can often be controversial.

Minerals such as sand and gravel, limestone and clay are essential to meeting society's needs for economic growth and development. Other minerals, such as coal and gas, are important in helping meet our needs for energy. The North Yorkshire area is rich in minerals resources and there is a long history of mining and quarrying. In some areas the jobs and economic benefits of mineral extraction are an important part of local community life.

It is now well known that Government, commerce and industry and individuals all need to do more to ensure that the waste we produce can be dealt with in less harmful and more efficient ways. In particular, waste needs to be viewed less as a problem and more as a resource, which can be reused, recycled, or from which other value can be recovered.

Ensuring the continued supply of the minerals which may be required, as well as ensuring the availability of the facilities we need to manage waste effectively, can lead to pressure for new development, such as new or extended quarries and waste management sites. As well as bringing benefits, these forms of development can of course affect our environment, quality of life and climate change, for example through lorry movements and impacts on the landscape and from noise and dust.

The three Authorities are therefore working jointly to prepare a Minerals and Waste Plan which, once finalised, will be a long term plan containing planning policies to help us take decisions about matters such as where, when and how minerals and waste developments should be planned and controlled up to 2030.

Work on the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan started in May 2013, when we sought views on what a minerals and waste plan for the area should contain. The feedback we received in the first consultation has helped us identify the issues on which the Plan should focus.

About this Consultation

This **Issues and Options** consultation is the second main step on the way to preparing the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan. It presents some of the information, views and issues identified so far and sets out a range of possible option for future policies which we could include in the Plan. Importantly, it also sets out a possible draft vision and objectives for minerals and waste development in the area, on which we would like your views.

How to get involved

It is really important that as many people as possible get involved and tell us what they think. By getting involved now you can help shape future policy for making decisions on minerals and waste planning applications within the Joint Plan area. The **Issues and Options** stage is a critical step in preparing the Plan as the earlier we get your views the more you can help influence its content. You can help us by telling us whether we have identified:

- the right issues
- the right policy options that we could use to deal with the issues
- an appropriate vision and objectives for the Plan.

We have included a number of specific questions which you may wish to consider, but please let us have you views on any aspect of the consultation.

Full details of the consultation, including a range of supporting documents and a response form to help you give your views are available on our website: https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwconsult.

We recommend that you use the response form when responding to this consultation as this will enable us to record your comments correctly. All comments should include a paragraph or question number and/or an option id number. The id number can be found in the top right hand side of each Option box. If it is not clear which section or set of options your comments relate to we may need to contact you for clarification.

You can send us your completed response form either by post to:

BUSINESS REPLY SERVICE, Licence No DL358
Minerals and Waste Joint Plan Team
Planning Services
North Yorkshire County Council
County Hall, Northallerton
DL7 8BR

Or by email to: mwjointplan@northyorks.gov.uk

The closing date for consultation responses is **11th April 2014**

Please note for postal responses there is no need to use a stamp.

Alternatively, if you would like to speak to someone about this consultation please contact us using the contact details below:

North Yorkshire County Council: Tel: 0845 8727374

City of York Council: Tel: 01904 551356

North York Moors National Park Authority: Tel: 01439 772700

Next steps

Following this consultation we will work towards preparation of 'preferred options' for new policies and make these available for further comments. We will then produce a final draft Plan which will also be available for comment before it is submitted for an independent public examination.

We currently expect the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan to be formally adopted towards the end of 2015.

Contact us

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan, Planning Services, North Yorkshire County Council, County Hall, Northallerton, North Yorkshire, DL7 8AH

Tel: **0845 8727374** Email: **mwjointplan@northyorks.gov.uk**

If you would like this information in another language or format such as Braille, large print or audio, please ask us.

Contents

Page

Chapter 1: Background 1

Statutory Requirement 1
Why produce a Joint Plan? 2
What's been done so far both individually and jointly? 3
What is the Issues and Options stage? 4
Sustainability Appraisal and Habitats Regulations Assessment 5

Chapter 2: Context 6

Spatial Portrait of the Joint Plan area 6
Policy Context 9
Consultation Responses 15
Interaction with Functions of Other Regulatory Functions 16
Evidence Base 16
Mineral and Waste specific context 19

Chapter 3: Issues and Challenges 33

Chapter 4: Development of a Vision and Objectives 36

Vision 36
Objectives 39

Chapter 5: Minerals 43

Aggregates supply 43
Sand and Gravel 48
Crushed Rock 60
Delivery of primary aggregates supply 67
Secondary and Recycled Aggregates 73
Silica Sand 76
Clay 81
Building Stone 86
Oil and Gas 93
Coal 105
Potash and Salt 114
Gypsum 118
Safeguarding Deep Mineral Resources 121
Vein Minerals 122
Borrow Pits 125
Site submissions for minerals development 127

Chapter 6: Provision of Waste Management Capacity and Infrastructure 128

Introduction 128
Moving waste up the waste hierarchy 132
Strategic role of the Plan area in the management of waste 135

Meeting future waste management needs 139
Overall locational approach to provision of new waste management capacity 156
Site identification principles for new waste management capacity 162
Waste Management Facility Safeguarding 166
Site submissions for waste development 168

Chapter 7: Transport and Other Infrastructure 169

Non-road Transport Infrastructure for Minerals and Waste 169
Transport Infrastructure Safeguarding 172
Minerals Ancillary Infrastructure 174
Minerals Ancillary Infrastructure Safeguarding 177

Chapter 8: Development Management 180

Presumption in favour of sustainable minerals and waste development 180
Development Management Criteria 183
Protection of important assets 188
Water Environment 203
Environmental information requirements for planning applications 205
Reclamation and afteruse of minerals and waste sites 206
Sustainable design, construction and operation of development 212
Other Key Criteria 216
Development in Mineral Safeguarding Areas and Mineral Consultation Areas 218
Mineral Consultation Areas 221
Coal Mining Legacy 223
Planning Obligations 225

Chapter 9: Monitoring 226

Appendix 1: Sites Submitted through ‘Call for Sites’ 228
Appendix 2: Glossary 376

Index of Options

Reference	Option Box Title
id01	Broad geographical approach to supply of aggregates
id02	Locational approach to new sources of supply of aggregates
id03	Calculating sand and gravel Provision
id04	Overall distribution of sand and gravel provision
id05	Landbanks for sand and gravel
id06	Safeguarding sand and gravel
id07	Provision of crushed rock
id08	Maintenance of landbanks for crushed rock
id09	Safeguarding crushed rock
id10	Concreting sand and gravel delivery
id11	Building sand delivery
id12	Magnesian limestone delivery
id13	Unallocated extension to existing aggregates quarries
id14	Supply of alternatives to land won primary aggregates
id15	Continuity of supply of silica sand
id16	Safeguarding silica sand
id17	Continuity of supply of clay
id18	Incidental working of clay in association with other minerals
id19	Safeguarding clay
id20	Continuity of supply of building stone
id21	Use of building stone
id22	Safeguarding building stone
id23	Overall spatial options for oil and gas
id24	Co-ordination of gas extraction and processing
id25	Gas developments (exploration and appraisal)
id26	Gas developments (production and processing)
id27	Coal Mine Methane
id28	Coal Bed Methane, Underground Coal Gasification, Shale gas and Carbon and Gas Storage
id29	Continuity of supply of deep coal
id30	Shallow coal
id31	Safeguarding shallow coal
id32	Safeguarding deep coal
id33	Disposal of colliery spoil
id34	Potash supply
id35	Safeguarding potash
id36	Supply of gypsum
id37	Safeguarding gypsum
id38	Safeguarding deep mineral resources
id39	Supply of vein minerals
id40	Safeguarding vein minerals
id41	Borrow pits

id42	Overall approach to the waste hierarchy
id43	Strategic role of the Plan area in the management of waste
id44	Meeting waste management capacity requirements – Local Authority Collected Waste
id45	Meeting waste management capacity requirements – Commercial and Industrial waste (including hazardous C&I waste)
id46	Meeting waste management capacity requirements – Construction, Demolition and Excavation waste (including CD&E waste)
id47	Managing Agricultural Waste
id48	Managing Low Level (Non-Nuclear) Radioactive Waste
id49	Managing Waste Water (Sewage Sludge)
id50	Managing Power Station Ash
id51	Overall locational principles for provision of new waste capacity
id52	Waste site identification principles
id53	Waste management facility safeguarding
id54	Transport infrastructure
id55	Transport infrastructure safeguarding
id56	Locations for ancillary minerals infrastructure
id57	Minerals ancillary infrastructure safeguarding
id58	Presumption in favour of sustainable minerals and waste development
id59	Local amenity and cumulative impacts
id60	Transport of minerals and waste and associated traffic impacts
id61	North York Moor National Park and the AONBs
id62	Minerals and waste development in the Green Belt
id63	Landscape
id64	Biodiversity and geodiversity
id65	Historic environment
id66	Water environment
id67	Strategic approach to reclamation and afteruse
id68	Sustainable design, construction and operation of development
id69	Other key criteria for minerals and waste development
id70	Developments proposed within Mineral Safeguarding Areas
id71	Consideration of applications in Mineral Consultation Areas
id72	Coal mining legacy

List of Abbreviations

DCLG	Department for Communities and Local Government
NPPF	National Planning Policy Framework
NYCC	North Yorkshire County Council
CYC	City of York Council
NYMNPA	North York Moors National Park Authority
LEP	Local Economic Partnership
LACW	Local Authority Collected Waste
C&I	Commercial and Industrial Waste
CDEW	Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste
LLRW	Low Level (non-nuclear) Radioactive Waste
AWRP	Allerton Waste Recovery Park
AONB	Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty
RSS	Regional Spatial Strategy
LAA	Local Aggregate Assessment
MPA	Mineral Planning Authority
MSA	Mineral Safeguarding Area
FBA	Furnace Bottom Ash
PFA	Pulverised Fuel Ash
PEDL	Petroleum Exploration Development Licence issued by the Department of Energy and Climate Change
NTS	National Transition System
CMM	Coal Mine Methane
UCG	Underground Coal Gasification
CCS	Carbon Capture and Storage
YDNP	Yorkshire Dales National Park
LCA	Landscape Character Assessment
LVIA	Landscape and Visual Impact Assessment
SUDS	Sustainable Drainage Systems
CIL	Community Infrastructure Levy
BREEAM	Building Research Establishment Environmental Assessment Methodology
SiDCaMP	Sustainability in Design, Construction and Management of Properties

Chapter 1: Background

1.1 The Minerals and Waste Joint Plan is being produced for the three planning authority areas of North Yorkshire, the City of York and the North York Moors National Park. Figure 1 below shows the area covered by the Joint Plan.

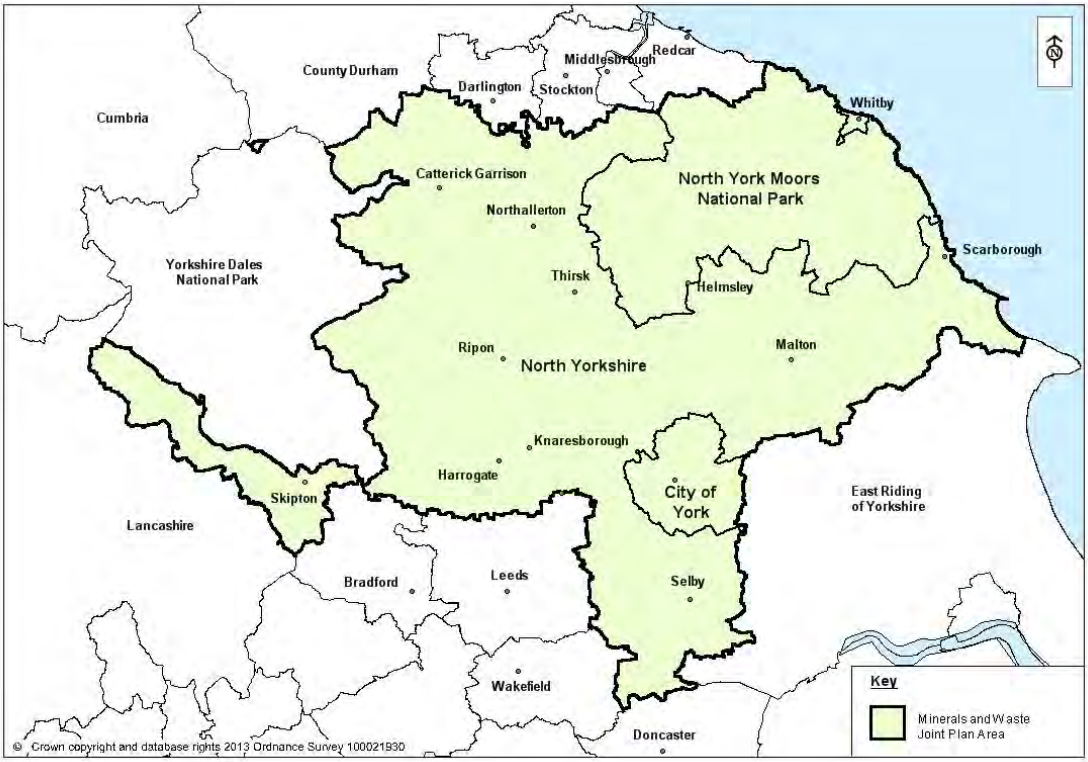


Figure 1: The Joint Plan area

Statutory Requirement

1.2 Planning Authorities are required to prepare Development Plans setting out policies for the development and use of land in their area. Unitary authorities, National Park Authorities and County Councils are minerals and waste planning authorities, with the former two, along with district and borough councils, also being local planning authorities having responsibility for all other types of development. Thus, in the Joint Plan area, the County Council is the minerals and waste planning authority for the parts of the county located outside of the two National Parks, with the City of York Council and the North York Moors National Park Authority being responsible for minerals and waste planning within their areas. The Development Plans of minerals and waste planning authorities must deal with minerals and waste matters, either as part of wider planning documents or as separate plans. Planning authorities can prepare plans for their own area or they can work jointly with other planning authorities to prepare plans. A map showing the boundaries of all the planning authorities in the Joint Plan area is provided after paragraph 1.4 below.

1.3 The role of the Development Plan is to guide future development of the area. It forms the starting point for decision making on planning applications. Proposed development that accords with an up-to-date plan should be approved and proposed development that conflicts should be refused unless other material considerations indicate otherwise.

1.4 The Development Plan can comprise of a number of plans or just one plan for any given area. Documents that are part of the Development Plan are called Development Plan Documents, or can be more commonly known as Local Plans[1]. The preparation of Development Plan Documents must be in accordance with various statutory procedures set out in law and supporting regulations. In addition the National Planning Policy Framework (DCLG, 2012) (NPPF) contains guidance in drawing up plans.

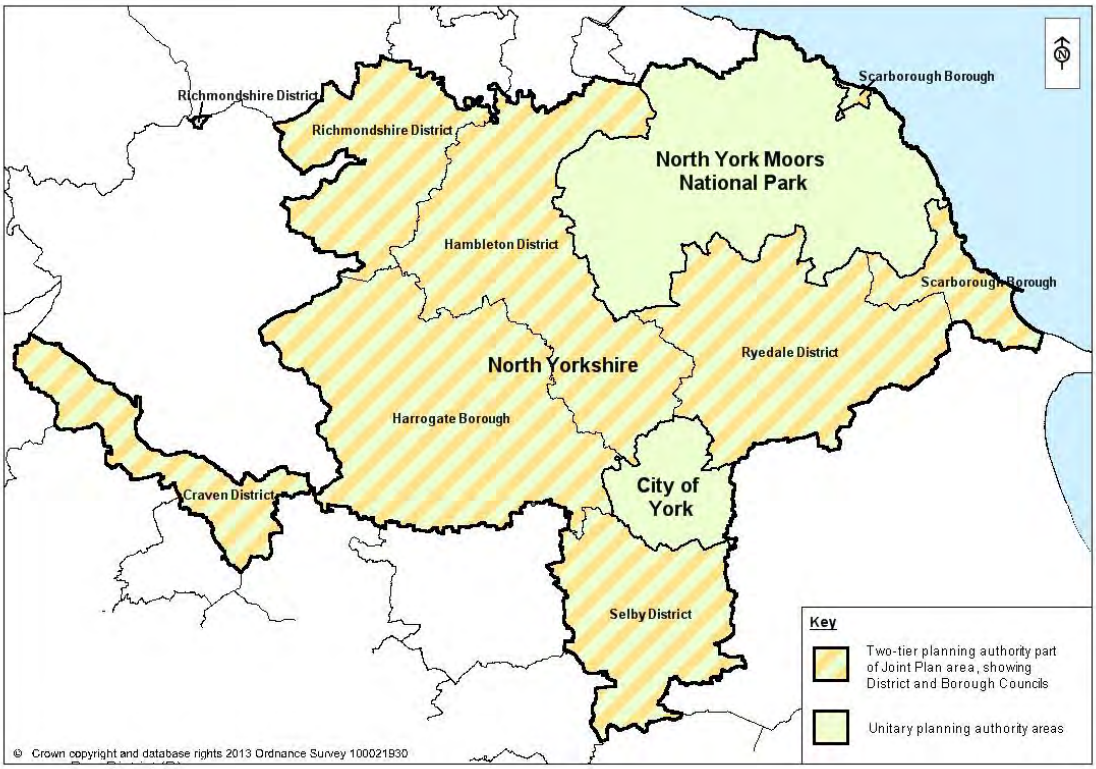


Figure 2: Planning Authority boundaries in the Joint Plan area

Why produce a Joint Plan?

1.5 There is a recognition that minerals and waste planning issues often affect larger than local areas and can best be planned for at a wider than local level. In addition one of the key changes to the planning system under the 2011 Localism Act has been the introduction of the 'duty to co-operate', which seeks to enhance the way local planning authorities work together in preparing their plans and the NPPF encourages local planning authorities to consider preparing joint plans. As a result, the three authorities have decided to prepare a Joint Plan. The Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority is including minerals and waste policies in their Local Plan that they are currently producing.

[1] Prior to the introduction of the National Planning Policy Framework and the 2012 Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations, Development Plan Documents were contained within a Local Development Framework which also contained other supplementary and relevant documents. Under this system there were typically a series of Development Plan Documents including a Core Strategy, Development Management Policies and Site Allocations. The 2012 Regulations re-establish the term Local Plans and many authorities are moving back to having one plan containing all, or most, of their policies.

1.6 As the sole planning authorities for their areas, the City of York Council and the North York Moors National Park Authority also have responsibility to plan for other matters such as housing and commercial development land. City of York Council is currently producing a Local Plan whilst the North York Moors National Park Authority adopted their Core Strategy and Development Policies in 2008. The North York Moors Core Strategy contains policies on minerals and waste, which will be replaced by the Joint Plan, whilst all other policies will remain in place.

What's been done so far both individually and jointly?

1.7 The First Consultation on the Joint Plan was carried out in May/June 2013 in accordance with Regulation 18 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. This provided an introduction to some of the key information relating to minerals and waste in the area and marked the launch of the preparation of the Joint Plan. Views were invited on what the Joint Plan should contain. The issues raised in the consultation responses, together with issues raised in previous consultations, are summarised in Chapter 3 of this report. Consultation was carried out on the Scoping Report for the Sustainability Appraisal at the same time.

1.8 Alongside the First Consultation, a 'call for sites' was issued. This provided an opportunity for relevant parties to provide details of sites that they would wish to see identified as being suitable in principle for future minerals or waste related development. Two previous 'call for sites' had also been issued by City of York Council in August 2012 and North Yorkshire County Council in January 2011. The various sites submitted for consideration are being publicised alongside this Issues and Options Report (see Appendix 1) and will be considered further as work on the Joint Plan continues.

1.9 Prior to commencement of work on the Joint Plan, North Yorkshire County Council was in the early stages of preparing separate minerals and waste plans. Relevant information gathered from work on that plan is being carried forward into the development of the Joint Plan.

1.10 Work is currently underway on preparing a new Local Plan for the City of York. The Local Plan is a citywide plan that will help shape future development in York up to 2030 and beyond. A Preferred Options document was published for consultation purposes in June 2013. The document contains high-level policies on minerals and waste and will provide part of the strategic context for the detailed policies and proposals in the Joint Plan

1.11 Government policy requires, through a formal 'Duty to Cooperate', that local plans are prepared in cooperation with other relevant planning authorities, in order to ensure that issues which may impact on more than one planning authority area are dealt with in a coordinated way. Cooperation is important in planning for minerals and waste development as patterns of supply and demand for minerals, as well as movements of waste between point of arising and places where it is managed, often affect more than one area. To help address this requirement a range of activity is taking place as part of preparation of the Joint Plan. This includes:

- Coordination of aggregates minerals supply issues through membership of the Yorkshire and Humber Aggregates Working Party and preparation of sub-regional Local Aggregates Assessments;

- Consultation with adjacent and other relevant planning authorities on minerals supply and demand issues and movements of waste where evidence suggests that these may be significant; and
- Representation by one or more of the Joint Plan Authorities on a number of inter-authority working groups, such as the North East Waste Technical Advisory Group.

1.12 It is expected that this and other activity relevant to the Duty to Cooperate will continue during preparation of the Plan.

What is the Issues and Options stage?

1.13 The purpose of the Issues and Options stage is to ensure that all of the key issues related to drawing up new policies for minerals and waste are presented, along with realistic options for addressing these. In this respect it should be noted that the various policy options presented in this consultation are not intended to represent actual draft policies that could be taken forward into the Plan but are, instead, intended to give an indication of the potential scope and purpose of a policy dealing with the topic in question. Detailed policy wording will be developed in future consultation stages.

1.14 The consultation provides an important opportunity for interested parties, including Town and Parish Councils, operators, developers, landowners, community groups and members of the public, to comment on and feed into the issues and the options. At this stage the authorities have not expressed a preference in relation to any particular option. The consultation responses received, along with the Sustainability Appraisal and consideration of the evidence base and wider policy, will help to inform choice of the Preferred Options, which themselves will be subject to further consultation. This will be followed by a Publication stage where the documents will be made available for comments on its Soundness before an independent examination before North Yorkshire County Council, City of York Council and North York Moors National Park Authority adopt the Joint Plan. The current timetable for producing the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan is as follows.

Joint minerals and waste plan	Date
Preparation of a local plan including:	May 2013 - October 2014
	December 2014
Submission	April 2015
Examination	June 2015 - August 2015
Adoption	October 2015

Sustainability Appraisal and Habitats Regulations Assessment

1.15 Sustainability Appraisal is a statutory requirement under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 and Strategic Environmental Assessment is required by European law. The two assessments are being undertaken simultaneously in relation to the Joint Plan under the term Sustainability Appraisal. The Sustainability Appraisal will assess the potential effects of the Plan at each stage in relation to sustainability objectives and inform further development of the Plan. A Sustainability Appraisal scoping report, which sets out the methodology for the Sustainability Appraisal, has been prepared and consulted upon and is available in the Sustainability webpage: https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwsustainability.

1.16 At Issues and Options stage each option has been assessed against each of the sustainability objectives and the results are presented in the sustainability report which can be viewed on the sustainability webpage. A summary of the findings of the appraisal is presented alongside each set of options in this consultation document.

1.17 Habitats Regulations Assessment, required by European law, is concerned with ensuring that the Plan will not cause harm to the integrity of Special Areas of Conservation, Special Protection Areas and Ramsar sites. An initial test of each of the options in terms of their likely significant effects has been carried out and can be viewed in the Habitats Regulations Assessment report on the sustainability webpage.

Chapter 2: Context

2.1 This section provides information relating to current policy, both national and local, consultation responses, evidence base documents, and a 'spatial portrait' of the Joint Plan area, setting out information about what the area is like now, as well as an introduction to minerals and waste development. This provides the background information for identifying the issues and challenges that the Plan needs to address.

Spatial Portrait of the Joint Plan area

2.2 A detailed account of the spatial context to the Joint Plan area can be found within the Environmental Evidence Paper, the Demographic and Economic Technical Paper and the Sustainability Appraisal baseline, all of which can be found on the Joint Plan website at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence.

2.3 The Joint Plan area covers the combined area of the three minerals and waste planning authorities of North Yorkshire County Council, (NYCC), the City of York Council, (CYC), and the North York Moors National Park Authority[2] (NYMNPA). The three authority areas form the major part of the North Yorkshire sub-region, along with the adjacent Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority area, which is preparing a separate local plan covering minerals and waste issues.

2.4 The total size of the Joint Plan area is 6,718 square kilometres – this is a particularly large planning area, covering most of the county of North Yorkshire which is the largest in England, plus the City of York Council area[3]. The three authorities cover distinctly different areas. The NYCC area is largely rural containing a number of small market towns and numerous villages, along with the urban areas of Scarborough and Harrogate. The CYC area is focussed upon the historic city and is a mostly urban area, though with a rural hinterland. The NYMNPA is very rural and generally sparsely populated. It was designated as a National Park due to its 'intrinsic merits as an area of beautiful and unspoilt country and magnificent coast with a wealth of architectural interest.'

2.5 A total of 782,080 people live within the Joint Plan area. At an average of 116 people per km^2 the area is more sparsely populated than many English counties, even taking account of York having a much higher population density. Most of these live within the North Yorkshire area whilst 198,100 live in York and 23,380 live in the North York Moors National Park. It is forecast that the population of the Joint Plan area will increase by around 4% between 2011 and 2021. York was the third fastest growing city in the country with a population increase of 9.2% between 2001 and 2011. It is forecast that this growth will continue with the population of York reaching over 220,000 by 2030. The age of the population of the Joint Plan area is generally older than the national average although health is considered to be relatively good with people generally having a higher than average life expectancy.

[2] Although the majority of the North York Moors National Park Authority area lies within North Yorkshire, a small area in the northern part of the National Park falls within the Redcar and Cleveland Borough Council area. The National Park Authority is the planning authority for the whole of the area of the National Park. As Waste Management Authority, North Yorkshire County Council only has responsibility for that part of the National Park area which lies within North Yorkshire, with Redcar and Cleveland Borough Council being the Waste Management Authority for the remainder of the National Park area.

[3] The actual area covered also covers the small part of Redcar and Cleveland Borough which is within the North York Moors National Park.

2.6 The largest industry sectors in the Joint Plan area are retail, accommodation and food services and manufacturing, although in York transport and storage is also a prominent sector and in the North York Moors National Park agriculture, forestry and fishing features highly. Within NYCC a very high proportion of the area is occupied by agricultural land, much of which is graded as being of 'best and most versatile' quality. Selby District contains a significant proportion of the area's industry, including power generation and coal mining. The high quality of the Joint Plan area's natural and historic environment and the presence of a substantial length of coastline mean that tourism and recreation is also of importance to the local economy. Unemployment in the Joint Plan area is generally lower than the regional and national average, although in line with national trends has been rising over recent years. Employment in mining and quarrying represents around 1% of employment in the Joint Plan area, although Boulby Potash Mine is the largest employer in the North York Moors National Park. Around 1,800 people work in industries related to waste in North Yorkshire.

2.7 The main transport links in the area run on a north-south axis, being the A1M and A1 and the East Coast Main Line. East-west routes are generally poorer except from York and the East Coast Mainline and many of the more rural parts of the Plan area are particularly remote from major transport networks. The Joint Plan area is closely related to its more urban neighbours – the Tees Valley to the north and the Leeds City Region to the south. The Districts of Craven, Harrogate and Selby, along with York, are all part of the Leeds City Region. The economies of the Tees Valley and Leeds City Region are particularly relevant to North Yorkshire as commuter patterns cross into these areas, and also growth in these areas may have implications for minerals demand in North Yorkshire.

2.8 The North York Moors National Park was designated in 1952 primarily for its landscape quality which was described at the time as 'within a relatively small compass an amazing wealth of variety and beauty'. The diverse landscape of the National Park includes open heather moorland, interspersed by narrow dales, extensive woodland areas, high coastal cliffs and dramatic geological features such as Sutton Bank and Roseberry Topping. The statutory purposes for National Parks, as set out in the 1995 Environment Act, are to 'conserve and enhance the natural beauty, wildlife and cultural heritage of the Park and promote opportunities for the understanding and enjoyment of the special qualities of the Park by the public'. In pursuing these two purposes the 1995 Act also places a duty on National Park Authorities 'to seek to foster the economic and social well-being of local communities'.

2.9 There are two AONBs in the Joint Plan area - Howardian Hills and Nidderdale - as well as small parts of two others, Forest of Bowland and North Pennines. The primary aim of the designation is to conserve and enhance the natural beauty of the landscape. Much of the coastline of the Joint Plan area is designated as Heritage Coast for its natural beauty. A number of local landscape designations have been identified by the district and borough councils. The implications of a large part of the Joint Plan area being either National Park or AONB are significant in terms of planning for minerals and waste, which are typically large-scale industrial type developments.

2.10 As well as a large area being designated as a National Park or AONB, the Joint Plan area contains numerous other important environmental and heritage designations. Large swathes of the Plan area, particularly the uplands, are designated at European level as a Special Area of Conservation or Special Protection Area for their importance to wildlife. There are also around 865km^2 of Sites of Special Scientific

Importance, some of which are also subject to the European designations such as the River Derwent and Derwent Ings as well as five National Nature Reserves and 15 Local Nature Reserves. There are also many locally designated wildlife sites across the Plan area. This network of sites contributes to the overall biodiversity and geodiversity of the Plan area. Much of the woodland in the Joint Plan area is located in the North York Moors National Park, which has around 310km^2, and there is around 80 km^2 of ancient woodland in the Plan area. There are also many non-designated parts of the Plan area which are nevertheless very important for biodiversity, such as within towns and villages, on agricultural land or along road verges.

2.11 There is 361km^2 of Green Belt designated in the Joint Plan area around York, although the inner boundary is still to be defined. The aim of Green Belt policy is to maintain open space around large urban areas. Parts of the western fringe of Selby District fall within the West Yorkshire Green Belt.

2.12 Within the Joint Plan area there are 327 Conservation Areas, over 14,000 Listed Buildings and 1,605 Scheduled Monuments as well as thousands of other non-designated heritage assets. Fountains Abbey and Studley Royal World Heritage Site is also located in the Plan area. The relatively flat and low lying landscape of York allows for views of the Minster and the green wedges and strays are an important part of the setting of York. The City's status as an Area of Archaeological Importance recognises the value of the Minster, around 2000 listed structures and 2 scheduled monuments, including the city walls, Clifford's Tower and St Mary's Abbey. The cultural heritage of the North York Moors National Park was one of the reasons behind its designation and it contains a particularly high concentration of Scheduled Monuments.

2.13 The rural parts of the Joint Plan area are relatively tranquil when compared to surrounding urban areas. The least tranquil parts of the Plan area are York, Harrogate, Scarborough, the market towns and the road network, whilst the most tranquil areas are the upland parts of the North York Moors National Park and Nidderdale AONB.

2.14 Large parts of the lower lying areas of the Joint Plan area are at risk from flooding, particularly around the York, Selby and Vale of Pickering areas. Parts of the Plan area, particularly around Northallerton, the area to the west of York, the area to the south of Selby and the southern parts of the North York Moors National Park are classified as Groundwater Source Protection Zones and most of the lower lying parts of the Plan area are classified as Nitrate Vulnerable Zones, where water quality needs to be protected.

2.15 Most of the lower lying parts of the Joint Plan area are grade 2 or 3 agricultural land, which is of good quality, whereas the more upland areas are generally grades 4 or 5 which are of lower quality.

2.16 Air quality in the Joint Plan area is generally good but a small number of urban locations have been designated as Air Quality Management Areas, including in Knaresborough, Ripon, Malton and three in York.

2.17 The Plan area contains numerous opportunities for recreation and leisure including over 12,000km of public rights of way, many gardens, historic houses and castles, the historic city of York and the North York Moors National Park and is therefore important as a visitor destination.

2.18 Ecosystems services are the services provided by the natural environment which help to support human life. Ecosystems services provided by the Joint Plan area include food production, raw materials, recreation, landscape and aesthetic benefits, pollination and climate and water regulation. Marinating biodiversity is important in the provision of ecosystems services.

2.19 The assets referred to in the paragraphs above combine to create networks of green infrastructure across the Joint Plan area providing habitats for wildlife as well as opportunities for recreation.

Policy Context

National policy

2.20 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) contains the Government's overarching policy on minerals planning. It contains a number of requirements relating to specific minerals types which are considered later in this document. The NPPF clearly identifies a need to ensure that a continuous supply of minerals is available to support the economy and states that great weight should be given to the economic benefits of minerals extraction but alongside this suggests that minerals should be used sustainably. The NPPF identifies a range of minerals that are of 'local and national importance' for which planning authorities should have policies. Minerals 'of local and national importance' of relevance to the Joint Plan area are aggregates, brickclay, silica sand, gypsum, salt, fluorspar, coal, gas, potash and building stone.

2.21 The NPPF sets out clear policy requirements in relation to a number of minerals. It requires the maintenance of landbanks of at least 7 years for sand and gravel and at least 10 years for crushed rock, 10 years for silica sand sites (more in some circumstances) and 25 years for clay. It also requires planning authorities to consider how to meet demand for minerals for the repair of historic assets.

2.22 In aiming to reduce the need to extract primary minerals and also find uses for waste materials, the NPPF requires planning authorities to take account of the contribution that substitute or secondary and recycled materials and minerals waste would make to the supply of materials before considering extraction of primary materials. The NPPF also places an emphasis upon safeguarding mineral resources for future use and safeguarding minerals infrastructure.

2.23 In relation to gathering appropriate evidence on minerals the NPPF states:

'Minerals Planning Authorities should work with other relevant organisations to use the best information to:

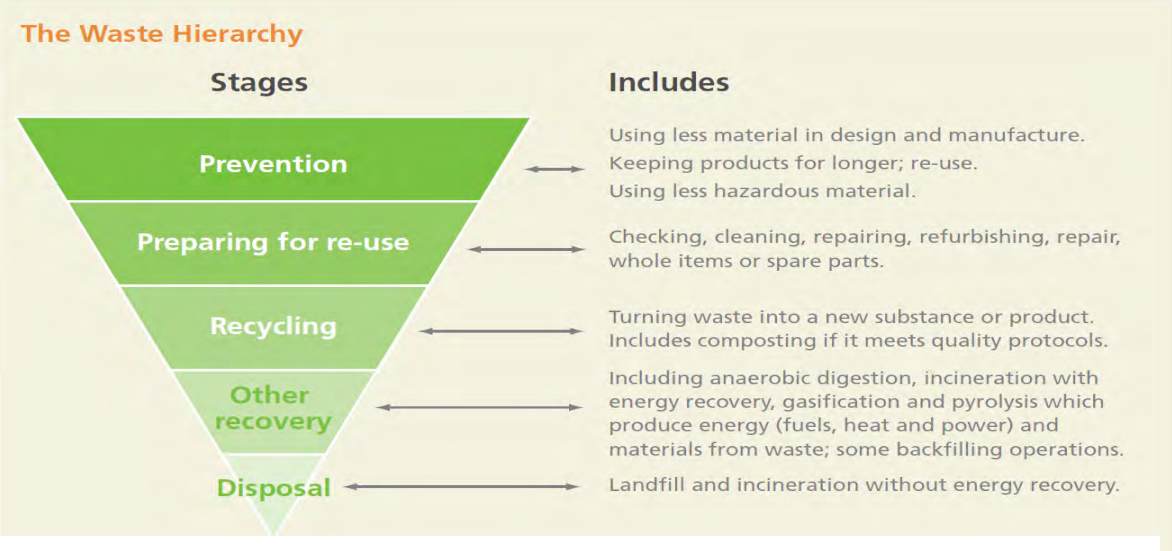
- Develop and maintain an understanding of the extent and location of mineral resources in their areas; and
- Assess the projected demand for their use, taking full account of opportunities to use materials from secondary and other sources which could provide suitable alternatives to primary minerals'.

2.24 These requirements have been addressed through the production of the technical papers produced by each authority and the Topic Papers which accompany this consultation, as detailed in the Evidence Base section below.

2.25 The NPPF also places emphasis upon conserving important landscape and heritage assets by requiring that landbanks for non-energy minerals are provided for outside of National Parks, AONBs, Scheduled Monuments and World Heritage Sites, which is particularly relevant to the Plan as a relatively large proportion of the area is subject to such designations. In National Parks and AONBs many minerals and waste developments would be classed as 'major development' and should not be permitted except in exceptional circumstances as defined by a series of considerations known as the 'Major Development Test' (see Appendix 2 - Glossary). It also requires that minerals developments have no unacceptable adverse impacts on the natural and historic environment. The NPPF advises that in considering planning applications substantial weight should be given to any harm to the Green Belt but also advises that minerals extraction is not considered to be inappropriate development within Green Belt, provided the development would not conflict with the purposes of including land within it. This is addressed further in the Development Management Chapter 8.

2.26 National waste planning policy is informed by European waste policy such as the Waste Framework Directive (2008) which introduced the concept of the Waste Hierarchy. The Landfill Directive (1999) is a key driving factor behind the diversion of waste from landfill and aims to reduce the negative effects of landfilling on the environment and human health. This Directive sets a 2020 target to reduce the total amount of biodegradable municipal waste sent to landfill by 35%, using 1995 as a baseline year. A further important consideration, relevant to planning for both waste and minerals, is the Climate Change Act and an associated requirement at a national level to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 80% below 1990 levels by 2050.

2.27 The NPPF does not contain specific policies on planning for waste management. National planning policy for waste is set out in Planning Policy Statement 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (2011), (PPS10), which requires planning strategies to help drive waste up the waste hierarchy, address waste as a resource, provide appropriate facilities, reflect the interest of businesses, communities and waste authorities and encourage communities to take more responsibility for their own waste without harming human health or the environment, whilst protecting the Green Belt. The waste hierarchy, shown in Figure 3 below, places priority on the prevention of waste, followed by re-use, then recycling, then other recovery (which can include recovering energy from waste) and finally disposal as a last resort.



2.28 Waste planning authorities are required to identify sites and areas for new or enhanced waste management facilities for the management of the waste needs in their areas. PPS10 also requires that waste planning policies are informed by any relevant municipal waste management strategy and vice versa. PPS10 states that in identifying suitable sites and areas waste planning authorities should consider opportunities for on-site management of waste where it arises and look for opportunities to co-locate facilities with complementary activities.

2.29 New draft government planning policy on waste was published for consultation purposes at the end of July 2013 alongside wider national policy for waste management. The new draft policy updates PPS10 and places greater emphasis on considering needs for waste management capacity of more than local significance, and on joint working between waste planning authorities to provide a suitable network of facilities through considering waste arising across neighbouring authority areas. The draft new policy also focuses on increasing the use of waste as a resource and placing greater emphasis on prevention and recycling, within the principles of proximity and self-sufficiency. The policy also aims to secure more energy from waste and encourages planning authorities to locate energy from waste plants close to users of the heat. The draft revised policy contains more restrictive policy on development of waste management facilities in the Green Belt.

Local Policy

2.30 The key relevant local policy documents forming part of the evidence base for the Plan can be viewed at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence.

Municipal Waste Management Strategies

2.31 As mentioned above, PPS10 states that waste planning policies should inform and be informed by any relevant municipal waste management strategy. The waste management authorities covering the Joint Plan area (NYCC, CYC and Redcar and Cleveland Borough Council[4]) set out the approach to management of municipal waste (now often referred to as local authority collected waste) over forthcoming years. Only a small part of the North York Moors National Park lies within Redcar and Cleveland Borough and the local authority collected waste generated within that area has been considered as part of the Tees Valley Minerals and Waste Core Strategy.

2.32 The most relevant strategy for the Plan is therefore the Municipal Waste Management Strategy for the City of York and North Yorkshire. This was adopted in 2006 and sets targets and policies for the period up to 2026. The strategy's objectives and targets are:

- To reduce the amount of waste produced in York and North Yorkshire to make us one of the best performing areas in the country by 2013
- To promote the value of waste as a natural and viable resource by:
  - Re-using, recycling and composting the maximum practicable amount of household waste;
  - Maximising opportunities for re-use of unwanted items and waste by working closely with community and other groups;
  - Maximising the recovery of materials and/or energy from waste that is not re-used, recycled or composted so as to further reduce the amount of waste sent to landfill.

[4] See footnote 2 for an explanation of the role of Redcar and Cleveland Borough Council in the Plan area.

2.33 With regard to recycling and composting the strategy aims to achieve the following targets as a minimum:

- Recycle or compost 45% of household waste by 2013
  Recycle or compost 50% of household waste by 2020.

In addition to the targets above the strategy also sets a target to, as a minimum:

- Divert 75% of municipal waste from landfill by 2013.

2.34 These targets are considered in more detail and in relation to current performance and future requirements in Chapter 6 of this document.

Local Plans

2.35 CYC and the NYMNPA are 'unitary planning authorities', meaning that they are the only planning authority for their areas and are therefore responsible for local planning (e.g. housing, employment uses, etc.) as well as minerals and waste planning[5]. The Joint Plan will operate alongside the wider planning policies for these areas which will also be factors in determining minerals and waste planning applications.

2.36 In 2013 CYC produced a Preferred Options paper relating to their Local Plan. The overarching policy, setting out the main principles for planning in York, is draft Policy SS1 which states that 'the Spatial Strategy for York will reflect the roles and functions of place in the York Sub Area and Leeds City Region and York and North Yorkshire Sub Region'. The preferred option for the Local Plan aims to deliver over 16,000 additional jobs up to 2030, and an additional 1,250 dwellings annually. Policy WM1 on sustainable waste management sets out the proposed strategic approach to waste management including managing municipal waste through mechanical treatment, anaerobic digestion and energy from waste, safeguarding existing waste management facilities, identifying sustainable locations for new waste management facilities, co-locating with other appropriate uses and providing opportunities to manage waste on-site. Policy WM2 proposes safeguarding mineral resources and infrastructure and identifying sites for extraction if needed. As the York Local Plan is still under preparation its progress, including the definition of a permanent Green Belt for York, will be reflected within subsequent documents produced in relation to the Joint Plan.

2.37 NYMNPA adopted its Core Strategy and Development Policies in 2008. This contains strategic planning policies as well as development management policies. The minerals and waste policies (Core Policy E and Core Policy F) will be replaced by the Joint Plan, however all other policies will remain in place and should inform the Plan. Of particular relevance is Core Policy A which sets the overall principles for development in the National Park, and aims to 'further the National Park purposes and duty by encouraging a more sustainable future for the Park and its communities whilst conserving and enhancing the Park's special qualities'. Of further relevance to the Plan and the supply of minerals are the conservation and design policies which specify that the use of the correct materials is important in ensuring new development can be assimilated into the landscape.

2.38 Local Plans and Local Development Frameworks of local planning authorities[6] within and around the Joint Plan area set out the future requirements for housing and employment development, including through allocations of land for such uses, as well

[5] The National Park Authority is defined as the 'sole planning authority' for the National Park in the 1995 Environment Act.
[6] District Councils, Borough Councils, National Park Authorities, Unitary Authorities

as identifying major building projects in the area. Demand for new building has a direct link with demand for minerals and the generation of waste. It is therefore important to understand the likely scale of development which will take place over the plan period. An analysis of current housing and employment requirements reveals that development identified to come forward in the Joint Plan area is likely to be in the region of 50,000 new houses and around 220 – 240 hectares of employment development. In the wider area[7], there are likely to be around 365,000 new houses and nearly 5,000 hectares of employment development. In addition, infrastructure projects, some of which are planned for at a national level, such as the High Speed 2 rail line, the Leeming to Barton A1 upgrade, the proposed gas fired power station near Knottingley and the White Rose carbon capture project will, if developed, also generate demand for minerals.

2.39 Whilst not all of the minerals associated with new development in the Joint Plan area and other parts of northern England will be sourced from within the Joint Plan area, and it is not known precisely the types of minerals that would be required for each specific new development or the amount required, the figures above nevertheless suggest that the Plan should support the ongoing supply of minerals in order to meet local development and economic needs. It is the developers themselves who decide specifically where to source minerals from, the role of the Plan being to ensure that there is sufficient supply to meet the theoretical demands that will arise. The scale of new development within the Joint Plan area will have a bearing on the range, and scale of waste management capacity and facilities that should be planned for, and this has been considered in more detail in the Waste Arisings and Projections work which is discussed below.

Sustainable Communities Strategies

2.40 Each council produces a Sustainable Communities Strategy. The North Yorkshire Sustainable Community Strategy is produced by the North Yorkshire Strategic Partnership, an organisation comprising a range of public, private and voluntary sector bodies. The current North Yorkshire Community Plan relates to the period 2011-2014 and sets priorities of protecting and supporting vulnerable people, supporting economic growth and employment and improving accessibility for all our communities. However, this document is currently under review and once finalised will set out a revised set of priorities for the period 2014-17. As the North Yorkshire Community Plan timeframe does not cover the full period within which the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan will operate, the content of any new Community Plan will need to be taken into account where possible.

2.41 The City of York Council's Community Strategy, 'The Strategy for York 2011 – 2025', was produced by the Without Walls partnership of public, voluntary and business organisations. The guiding principles of the strategy are focused on 'inclusion and enrichment' and 'reducing our environmental impact.' The long term objective is 'York will be a leading sustainable city by demonstrating strong performance in tackling climate change, resource efficiency, environmental protection and enhancement (natural and built environments), sustainable transport and quality of life for all, and whilst respecting its special qualities and capacity for growth accordingly'.

[7] Includes all local planning authorities in the Tees Valley, Durham, Cumbria, Lancashire, South Yorkshire, West Yorkshire and the East Riding - these are directly adjoining the Plan area and, in some cases, are areas where there is established known relationship in terms of minerals supply from the Plan area

North York Moors National Park Management Plan

2.42 National Park Authorities must produce a National Park Management Plan setting out the vision, aims and policies for the management of the National Park. Draft national planning practice guidance on the Natural Environment states that National Park Management Plans may be material considerations when determining planning applications. The North York Moors National Park Management Plan was adopted in 2012. Within the context of delivering the statutory National Park purposes, the plan focuses upon the Park's ecosystem services, setting out a strategy to conserve and enhance the National Park's special qualities and improve habitat networks whilst at the same time supporting new woodland, increased agricultural production, more visitors and renewable energy generation. The Plan aims to protect the Park's landscape, biodiversity, natural and historic environment and tranquil areas, provide opportunities for enjoying and understanding the Park's special qualities, promote the North York Moors brand and support the local economy. It contains a policy which aims to reduce the amount of waste generated and increase the amount of waste which is re-used or recycled.

Strategic Economic Plan

2.43 A draft Strategic Economic Plan for North Yorkshire, City of York and the East Riding was published by the Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP) for the area in August 2013. In addition to setting out a draft vision for the area to become 'a thriving prosperous place where businesses are growing in size, number and long term profitability', the draft Strategy identifies a number of matters of more specific relevance to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan. These include a focus on the area becoming a 'UK leader in food manufacturing, agriculture and biorenewables', and 'Driving Growth in our towns and the City of York'. The draft Strategy recognises a strong connection between food and agriculture and natural resources, especially biorenewables, for example using farm waste to produce energy through anaerobic digestion. It also indicates an intention to focus strategic investment in growth towns identified within the area's local plans, as well as development in the City of York to support its ambition to be a top 5 UK City. In smaller towns and rural areas the focus is on locally led economic development. The draft Strategy makes specific reference to the inward investment potential of the proposed potash mine in the North York Moors National Park, as well as the biomass and carbon capture and storage proposals at Drax power station.

2.44 The southern part of the Joint Plan area (Craven, Harrogate, York and Selby council areas) also falls within the Leeds City Region Local Enterprise Partnership Area. Four strategic priorities have been established for the Leeds City Region which are: supporting business and enterprise, enabling a skilled and flexible workforce, fostering a low carbon, sustainable economy and creating the infrastructure for growth.

Climate Change

2.45 Addressing the causes and effects of climate change, and contributing to wider targets, is being taken forward through a number of local strategies. The City of York Council approved a Climate Change Framework and accompanying Action Plan in 2010 to ensure that, over time, York accelerates actions to reduce carbon emissions. It commits the City to a 40% reduction in CO^2 emissions by 2020 (based on a 2005 baseline) and an 80% reduction by 2050 (based on a 1990 baseline). It also commits the City to making full use of the potential for low carbon, renewable and

localised sources of energy generation and highlights 10 key issues for the City to focus on, including sustainable planning and waste management. North Yorkshire County Council's Climate Change Strategy aims to reduce the impact of climate change across North Yorkshire by firstly looking at its own services and operations and secondly working with partners to support the wider community of North Yorkshire to reduce the impact on climate change. Mitigating and adapting to climate change is identified as one of the key pressures for change in the North York Moors National Park Management Plan and is integral to many of its policies and actions.

Consultation Responses

2.46 Although NYCC undertook a number of consultations during 2010 to 2012 on its former minerals and waste core strategies, to meet the legislative requirements it is essential that all formal stages of consultation are carried out in relation to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan. The First Consultation on the Plan took place in May and June 2013. This sought to obtain views on what the Plan should contain and what issues it should address and the responses have been considered alongside responses received to previous NYCC consultations. Full details of the responses received can be found on the Joint Plan website at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwjointplan. The consultations highlighted the issues that respondents consider are important to address and these are summarised briefly below:

Minerals

- The supply of minerals should be maintained
- There should be a flexible approach to minerals supply
- There should be no further extraction in the North York Moors National Park and the AONBs
- Existing quarries should be extended in preference to opening new ones
- It is important to safeguard minerals
- The use of alternatives to primary minerals should be encouraged
- Restoration of minerals workings should be co-ordinated and provide enhancements for biodiversity, alongside other benefits such as flood storage, agriculture and recreation
- The need for transportation should be minimised and alternatives to road transport should be encouraged
- If further reliance is placed on marine dredging consideration should be given to the environmental impacts of this
- The overall view is that shale gas extraction should not be permitted
- Important minerals infrastructure, such as railheads and wharves, should be safeguarded

Waste

- Waste should be managed further up the waste hierarchy
- A range of waste management methods/technologies should be planned for
- Waste management facilities should be located close to the source of arisings
- Waste management facilities should be co-located with complementary uses
- There should be a number of small waste management facilities across the Joint Plan area
- Opportunities from waste management should be maximised, such as energy from waste, employment opportunities and climate change mitigation

- Energy from waste should be restricted to waste which cannot be re-used or recycled
- Waste should not be imported into the Joint Plan area
- There is a mixed view about the merits of incineration and particular concern was expressed by some respondents about development of the proposed Allerton Waste Recovery Park facility
- There was a preference that landfill should not be supported by the Plan
- Waste projections should form part of the evidence base
- Flexibility should be applied to accommodate changes in arisings and technology

General

- There should be an appropriate balance between economic, social and environmental considerations
- The landscape, natural environment (including water) and heritage assets should be protected
- Sites should be carefully managed to minimise any environmental and amenity / community impacts.

2.47 Detailed issues raised in relation to specific types of minerals or types of waste or facility are considered in the relevant sections in Chapters 5 and 6 of this document.

Interaction with the Functions of Other Regulatory Organisations

2.48 There are a number of organisations which may be involved in the regulatory control of different aspects of minerals or waste development, including: Department of Energy and Climate Change, the Marine Management Organisation, the Health and Safety Executive, the Environment Agency and District/Borough Council Environmental Health teams (as described in Chapters 5 to 8). However, Government policy is that the planning system should not seek to duplicate controls implemented by other agencies. Furthermore, that planning authorities should assume that the regimes of other regulatory organisations will operate effectively.

Evidence Base

2.49 The key documents, including a summary of its relevance, the issues emerging and implications for the Plan, are listed below and are available (if complete) at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence. The conclusions and key messages arising from these documents have informed the generation of options and are considered in more detail in the relevant sections of this Issues and Options document.

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan Evidence Base and Technical Papers

2.50 The three authorities have produced a number of Evidence Base documents and Technical Papers to help the preparation of the Joint Plan. Each of the Joint Plan Authorities has produced Minerals and Waste Evidence Base and Technical Papers relating to their area. These provide a detailed account of the geological distribution, technical properties and uses, historic and current activity and policy framework for each mineral in each planning authority area. Evidence base papers relating to the Economic and Environmental aspects of the Plan area have also been produced jointly for the Plan area.

Topic Papers

2.51 The Topic Papers which have been produced as part of the Issues and Options consultation relate to each different mineral and the main types of waste and waste management processes likely to be relevant to production of the Plan, and draw upon information contained in the Minerals and Waste Technical Papers and Evidence Base documents along with further details on requirements and on issues that have arisen through consultation. The Topic Papers are available at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence.

Local Aggregates Assessment

2.52 All minerals planning authorities are required to produce a Local Aggregates Assessment (LAA). This must be based on a rolling average of 10 years sales data and other relevant local information and include an assessment of all supply options (including marine dredged, secondary and recycled sources). The Joint Plan authorities, along with the Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority, published their first Local Aggregates Assessment in March 2013. The conclusions of this are considered in more detail in the aggregates sections of this Issues and Options document but to summarise it was concluded that, at the time of production of the LAA, there was an indicative shortfall of around 27.5mt of sand and gravel provision over the period to 2030; consideration needs to be given to the extent to which further resources of Magnesian limestone should be made available to maintain a balance of crushed rock types; additional small scale provision of building sand may be required; and a number of quarries are likely to require extensions in time to help maintain continuity of supply during the plan period. This is relevant to the NYCC area as no aggregates extraction currently takes place in the CYC or the North York Moors National Park.

Marine Dredged Sand and Gravel

2.53 The minerals planning authorities in the Yorkshire and Humber Region have recently appointed consultants (URS Environment and Infrastructure UK Ltd) to assess the extent to which sand gravel resources in the marine area could be extracted and made available for use in the region, which could have implications for the amount of sand and gravel required to be supplied through terrestrial mining. This is identified in the Local Aggregate Assessment (see above) as a matter which needs to be kept under review. A draft report of the study was produced in late 2013 which suggests that there is potential for a significant increase in supply of marine aggregate into the Yorkshire and Humber area, but that this is unlikely to occur in the short term (within 5 years), whereas in the longer term (beyond 20 years) it is seen as inevitable. Large areas of resources are already licensed for dredging by the Marine Management Organisation off the East Coast of England[8] and one of the main barriers to increased supply is likely to be the economics of moving marine dredged material to inland market areas. A shift in supply towards marine sources is relevant to the Plan area because of the potential implications for sand and gravel supply requirements from land won resources in North Yorkshire.

[8] The Minerals and Waste Joint Plan authorities do not have statutory responsibilities for licensing offshore dredging.

Minerals Safeguarding Studies

2.54 The National Planning Policy Framework requires planning authorities to define Minerals Safeguarding Areas, for which policies should be set to ensure mineral resources in these areas are not sterilised. In 2011 NYCC commissioned British Geological Survey to carry out work to identify Minerals Safeguarding Areas, through consultation with the minerals industry. The CYC and the NYMNPA have recently commissioned British Geological Survey to carry out similar work for their areas and draft minerals safeguarding maps have been produced which following consultation is currently being finalised.

Updated sand and gravel assessment

2.55 As part of the work on minerals safeguarding, a re-assessment of the distribution of potentially viable sand and gravel resources in the area was also undertaken by British Geological Survey on behalf of NYCC and the CYC. This has identified a revised (and reduced) overall distribution of potential resources and will form the basis for identification of safeguarding areas for sand and gravel, as well as assisting with the identification of locations for future development.

Waste Arisings and Projections

2.56 The Joint Plan authorities have commissioned consultants Urban Vision to provide evidence in relation to waste arisings and capacity for the Joint Plan authority areas. The Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority was also involved and information relating to the Yorkshire Dales National Park forms part of the outputs.

2.57 The work provides an assessment of likely future arisings to 2030 in relation to local authority collected waste[9], commercial and industrial waste, construction, demolition and excavation waste, hazardous waste, agricultural waste, local level non-nuclear radioactive waste and waste water / sewage sludge. These projections are set within the context of varying growth scenarios. The work identifies the available capacity of existing and permitted waste management facilities and any potential 'gap' between existing capacity and capacity likely to be required over the plan period. The work and its conclusions are discussed at greater length in Chapter 6 of this Issues and Options document.

Managing Landscape Change project

2.58 This study was commissioned by NYCC, prior to commencement of work on the Joint Plan, with funding from English Heritage and adopts an integrated approach to the consideration of environment, landscape and historic environment issues in relation to Areas of Surface Minerals Resources. Whilst the study only covers the NYCC area, it also contains a range of more generic good practice advice on minerals site design, operation and reclamation which is likely to be of relevance to the Joint Plan area. The study can be viewed at: https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/article/26667/Local-core-documents---managing-landscape-change-project-April-2012 .

[9] The study does not generate new projections of arisings for LACW but incorporates projections already generated by the York and North Yorkshire Waste Management Partnership, who have responsibility for management of this waste stream, as these projections are considered to be robust

Sustainability Appraisal

2.59 The Sustainability Appraisal will ensure that environmental, social and economic considerations are integrated into the production of the Plan. Sustainability Appraisal has been carried out on the vision, objectives and options and will inform the development of the Preferred Options. Sustainability Appraisal will also be carried out at Preferred Options and Publication stages of Plan production and its recommendations will be considered in further progressing the Plan. The Sustainability Objectives, which will be used to assess the Plan, have arisen through consideration of the objectives of many plans, policies and programmes which are relevant to the Joint Plan area, along with other considerations and have been agreed through consultation on the Scoping Report. This consultation took place alongside the initial consultation on the draft Plan in 2013, including two workshops with key stakeholders. The scoping report can be accessed here: https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwsustainability.

Mineral and Waste specific context

2.60 The purpose of this section is to outline the context in relation to minerals and waste in the Joint Plan area to inform the discussion on the minerals and waste issues and potential policy options which follows. The content of this section is derived mainly from information in the evidence base for the Plan, which can be accessed at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence. More information on minerals and waste issues is contained in Chapters 5 and 6.

Minerals

2.61 Minerals are important as they provide the raw materials necessary for construction, energy and manufacturing of products. They are therefore importing in helping to sustain economic growth. The Government therefore attaches importance to planning for the supply of minerals whilst at the same time ensuring that the impacts of extracting them are kept within acceptable limits. An important consideration in planning for minerals is that they can only be worked where they occur in sufficient quantity and quality and this fundamental geological constraint will always be a key influence on planning for the supply of minerals. Minerals extraction is known to be particularly resource and energy intensive through the processes used in extraction and processing, as well as transportation requirements, and the end-use of the minerals may also have further implications for greenhouse gas emissions. A range of mineral types exist within the Plan area, as shown on Figures 4 and 5 below.

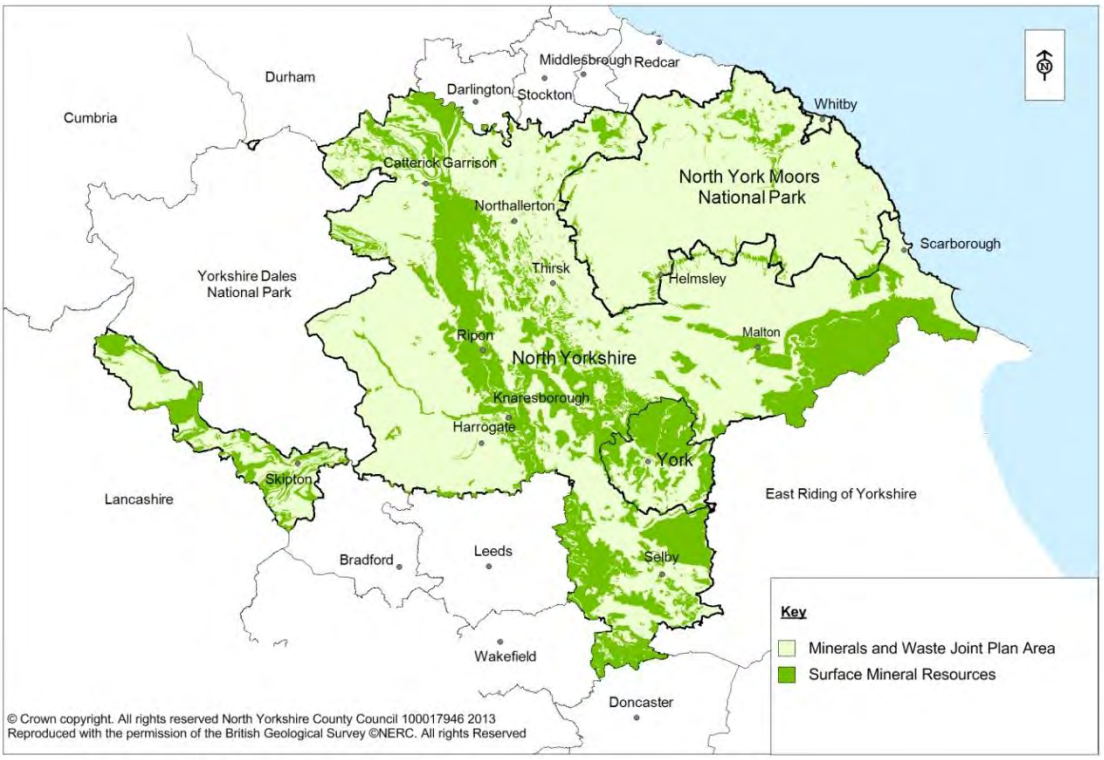


Figure 4: Distribution of surface mineral resources within the Joint Plan area

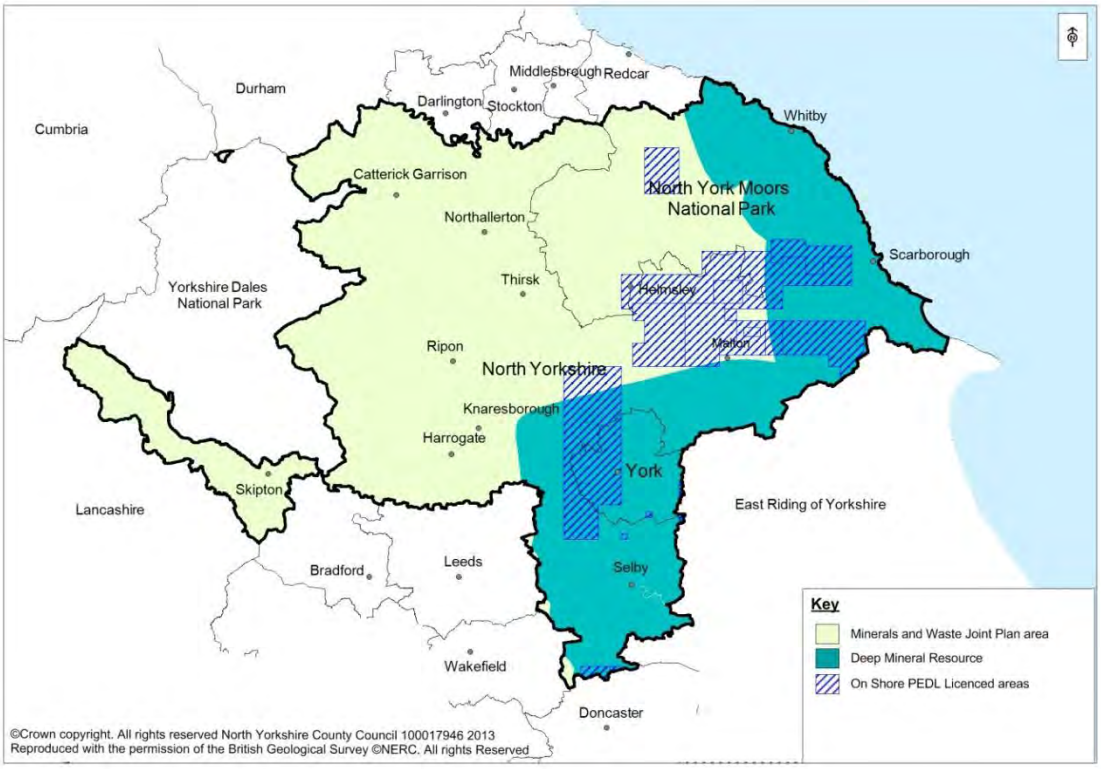


Figure 5: Distribution of underground mineral resources

2.62 Despite this relatively broad distribution of resources, there is currently a focus on extracting minerals in particular locations where the quarrying industry is well established and infrastructure exists to help process minerals and transport them to

markets. This has resulted in the existence of concentrations of working in certain parts of the Joint Plan area such as the valleys of the Rivers Swale and Ure, the western and southern parts of Selby District and in parts of Ryedale District in the eastern part of the Plan area. Most mineral workings are in the NYCC part of the Plan area.

2.63 With over 50 working quarries, the Joint Plan area is a significant producer of minerals at a regional and, in some instances, national scale. Aggregate minerals (sand and gravel and crushed rock) are particularly important, with the Joint Plan area being the largest supplier of concreting sand and gravel within the Yorkshire and Humber region, all of which is extracted in the NYCC area. Other important minerals include coal (Kellingley Colliery in NYCC is one of only a small number of active coal mines remaining in the country), potash (Boulby Mine in the North York Moors National Park is the UKs only potash mine) and silica sand, which is a scarce and nationally significant mineral worked on a relatively small scale at Burythorpe Quarry in the NYCC area. Onshore gas is exploited in the Vale of Pickering area, in one of the UK's largest onshore conventional gas fields, and approval has recently been given for extraction from a well at Ebberston in the North York Moors National Park. Other minerals worked, on a smaller scale, are clay and building stone, which are worked mainly in the NYCC area although two building stone quarries exist in the National Park.

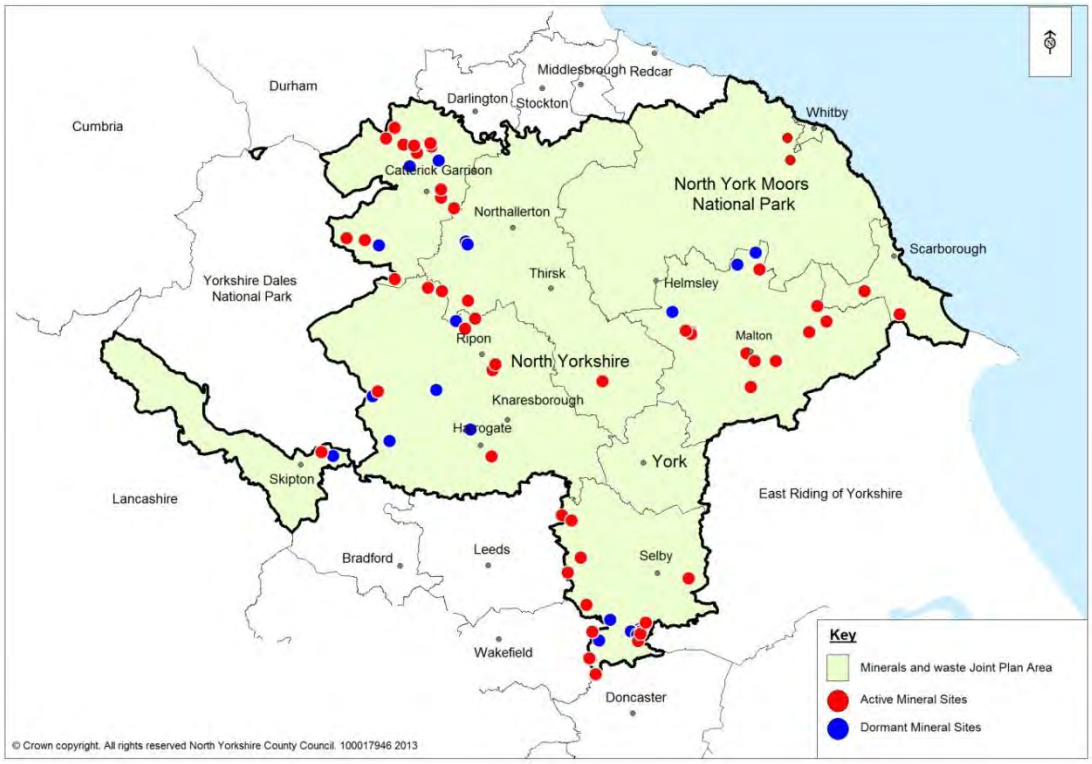


Figure 6: Distribution of active and dormant quarries in the Joint Plan area

2.64 In addition to these 'primary' minerals resources of commercial significance, the Joint Plan area is also an important supplier of secondary aggregate, in the form of colliery spoil and waste ash from power stations, both of which are located in Selby District. The area also produces alternative aggregate materials such as those produced from recycled construction and demolition waste. These are both important sources of supply as they can act as more sustainable alternatives to the extraction of primary aggregate minerals.

2.65 As well as quarries and mines, the Joint Plan area also contains a range of other infrastructure associated with the supply of minerals. These include plant for the manufacture of concrete and coated roadstone and the production of blocks made from aggregate, as well as facilities used or with potential for use to help transport aggregate, such as rail heads and river wharves. This infrastructure is important as it helps ensure that minerals can be supplied in forms which the market requires and to the locations where it is needed. The large majority of this infrastructure is located within the NYCC area.

2.66 Markets for minerals do not follow administrative boundaries and evidence indicates that movements of minerals across the Joint Plan area boundary occur. Although predominantly rural, the Plan area is located between major urban areas to the south and north (West and South Yorkshire and Teesside respectively) and it is therefore not surprising that minerals from the Joint Plan area are transported into these areas, where demand tends to be greater than in more rural locations. Information about minerals movements is not available in full detail but we know that, in recent years, about one-third of all the sand and gravel produced in the area has been transported into the adjacent North East Region and about one quarter into West and South Yorkshire. Similarly, only around half of the crushed rock produced in the Joint Plan area has been used in the area, with significant amounts transported to West and South Yorkshire and the former Humberside area.

2.67 Less information is available for other minerals but it is understood from the mine operator that around a third of potash produced from the Boulby potash mine is exported from the UK. Smaller scale known exports from the Joint Plan area include silica sand, building stone and secondary aggregate, and gas extracted in the Vale of Pickering is used to generate power which is fed into the national grid. Most of the building stone worked in the area is sold locally, although some is known to have served more distant markets, including Scotland. Coal worked at Kellingley Colliery is used at local power stations such as Drax, Eggborough and Ferrybridge. Clay is used mainly at local manufacturing facilities within the Joint Plan area.

2.68 The overall scale of imports of minerals is understood to be relatively small compared with total consumption, although data is limited. Known imports include aggregate from the Yorkshire Dales National Park, North East Region, Cumbria, Wakefield, Doncaster, the East Riding and Derbyshire. Silica sand is also imported as a raw material for a glass manufacturing plant near Selby. These imports are thought to relate mainly to minerals which meet specifications which cannot be provided from within the Plan area, or where local market conditions exist near the boundaries of the Joint Plan area.

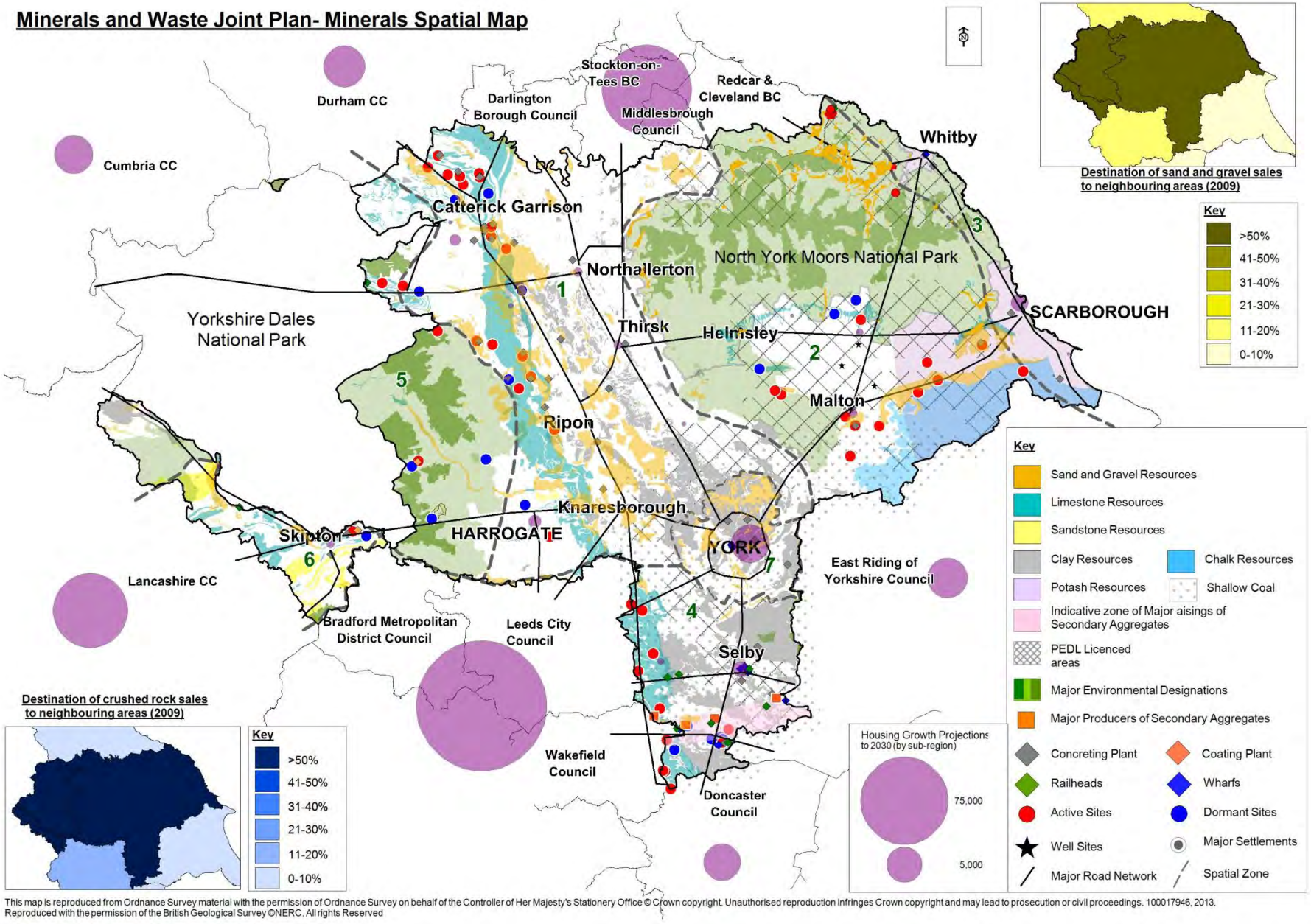
2.69 Transportation of minerals within the Joint Plan area is predominantly by road. Some rail transport occurs in Selby district for the movement of coal from Kellingley Colliery to the power stations and potash extracted from Boulby mine is transported by rail, whilst gas is transported by pipeline. Some minerals are imported into the Joint Plan area by rail, but again, this is generally limited to Selby district.

2.70 Continued availability of reserves of some minerals (such as sand and gravel and clay), is under pressure, with current reserves expected to run out relatively soon in the absence of new permissions. The current supply situation for some other minerals, such as crushed rock, coal and potash is relatively healthy. It is likely that there will be a need to make significant new provision for sand and gravel working, if security of supply in accordance with current arrangements is to be maintained.

Evidence suggests that the overall scale of additional provision required could be around 25-30 million tonnes over the period up to 2030.

2.71 Whilst planning for the future supply of minerals is clearly important, there is also a need to ensure that other aspects of the Joint Plan area that are highly valued, such as its high quality landscapes and natural, built and historic environment (which includes the North York Moors National Park and AONBs and the historic core of York), its local communities and businesses, are protected from any harmful effects of minerals working and transport.

2.72 The ‘spatial map’ below summarises some key factors relevant to planning for minerals in the Joint Plan area.



2.73 The minerals spatial map identifies the overall distribution of minerals resources in the Joint Plan area, as well as other relevant aspects of the area such as main road transport routes, large scale nationally important landscape designations which are likely to pose a significant constraint on minerals development and key market areas and known cross-boundary movements for aggregates.

2.74 The map has been divided into a number of sub-areas which are considered to reflect a number of common characteristics generally relevant to minerals planning. This is intended to help increase our understanding of the overall area and the context for the Plan. The sub-divisions are indicative only and should not be taken to indicate that each sub-area is consistent in all respects. For example, the North York Moors National Park area has not been differentiated on the map from the adjacent Howardian Hills AONB. This is because both those areas represent significant national policy constraints to minerals development. However, at a detailed level there are also significant differences between the two designations in terms of the local policies and constraints that may apply. For this reason it is not intended that any of the sub-areas themselves be subject of specific policies in the Joint Plan. A more detailed description of the characteristics of each sub-area is available in the evidence base at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence.

Waste

2.75 Dealing with waste is a major challenge for society and needs to be addressed alongside other initiatives to improve the sustainability of our environment and economy. Many items discarded as waste have the potential to be re-used, recycled or used as a resource. Managing waste in these ways has benefits in reducing the amount of natural resources that are consumed. For example re-using or recycling materials generated during demolition activity can reduce the need for extraction of new minerals. At the same time, it can reduce the need for landfilling of waste, which is itself an inherently unsustainable practise in many circumstances. Treating waste as a resource can also lead to new opportunities for the economy, with the outputs of modern waste management processes acting as inputs to businesses which can use them. The management of waste itself can be relatively energy and resource intensive including through transportation requirements and also through certain waste management practices themselves. In recent years there has been rapid change in the policy and regulatory context for waste management, as well as in the means by which waste is being managed, and this is expected to continue over the plan period.

2.76 Waste arises from a wide range of domestic, commercial and industrial activities. The main waste types (streams) arising within the Joint Plan area include:

- Local Authority Collected Waste[10] (LACW, which includes Household waste and other similar wastes collected by the Local Authorities)
- Commercial and industrial waste (C&I)
- Construction, demolition and excavation waste (CDEW)
- Hazardous waste
- Agricultural waste
- Low level (non-nuclear) radioactive waste (LLRW)
- Waste Water.

[10] Recent re-definition of municipal waste to include other similar wastes collected by local authorities (such as waste from businesses previously counted as Commercial and Industrial waste) has led to the term Local Authority Collected Waste becoming a more accurate description

2.77 LACW, C&I and CDEW are the three primary types which need to be considered in the Plan, although it is intended also that the Plan should contain appropriate policy in relation to the other important waste streams known to arise. Of the three main streams, C&I waste is the most significant by volume in the Joint Plan area.

2.78 The amount and type of waste produced in the Joint Plan area, and the ways in which it is managed, partly reflects the environmental, social and economic characteristics of the area. Concentrations of population and commercial/industrial activity, such as in the City of York and the towns of Harrogate and Scarborough, along with industrial activity in the Selby area, are the largest producers of waste and this tends to be reflected in the overall pattern of waste management facilities. However, large parts of the Joint Plan area are also highly rural, with population and development sparsely distributed. Amounts of waste generated in these areas are generally likely to be lower (with the exception of agricultural waste) but managing waste in such areas can present challenges as arisings are more dispersed and significant transport of waste may be needed if local facilities cannot be provided.

2.79 The majority of waste in the Joint Plan area has, historically, been disposed of through landfill and this continues to be the case today for some waste types. This is to some extent due to the fact that parts of the Plan area have a high number of quarries which traditionally have been restored via landfill, and landfill has been a relatively cheap means of dealing with waste. However, in line with the waste hierarchy[11], and based on the environmental impacts and inherent unsustainability of landfilling, current national policy is focussed towards reversing this position and delivering substantially greater levels of re-use, recycling and recovery of waste, such that only 'residual' waste (i.e. that which cannot be re-used, recycled or composted or put to beneficial use in some other way) is disposed of. The Government defines such a position as a 'zero waste economy'.

2.80 In addition to increased re-use, recycling and composting of waste, alternative methods of dealing with residual waste have been developed, including technologies such as mechanical and biological treatment, anaerobic digestion, incineration with energy recovery and advanced thermal treatment processes such as pyrolysis and gasification. Some of these (such as anaerobic digestion and incineration with energy recovery) are well established in the UK on a commercial scale. Others, such as pyrolysis and gasification technologies, are less well established.

2.81 There are many organisations and agencies involved in the overall process of dealing with waste and the actions of individuals are important too. The three waste planning authorities have a particular responsibility to ensure that up to date planning policies are in place to help support the more sustainable management of waste. This can include setting out the overall scale, location and nature of waste management capacity that is likely to be needed in the area over the next 15 years, as well as policies to ensure that any proposals which do come forward can be developed without unacceptable impact on communities, businesses and the environment.

2.82 It is not the role of the Plan to specify how waste is collected, or the processes and technologies by which it must be managed. These are mainly matters for business and, in the case of household and other similar waste, the District and County Councils, City of York Council and Redcar and Cleveland Borough Council in their

[11] The Waste Hierarchy is a concept endorsed at all levels of planning policy which places five categories of waste management in their order of priority: Prevention, Preparing for Re-Use, Recycling, Other recovery, Disposal.

capacity as waste collection authorities (district, borough and unitary councils) and waste management authorities (county and unitary councils). Whilst the National Park Authority is the waste planning authority, it has no waste management or waste collection responsibilities. Figure 8 below shows the waste management authorities covering the Joint Plan area. Most of the waste arising in the North York Moors, and also the Yorkshire Dales National Park which is largely within North Yorkshire County, is managed outside the Parks but within the NYCC area, and this situation is expected to continue.

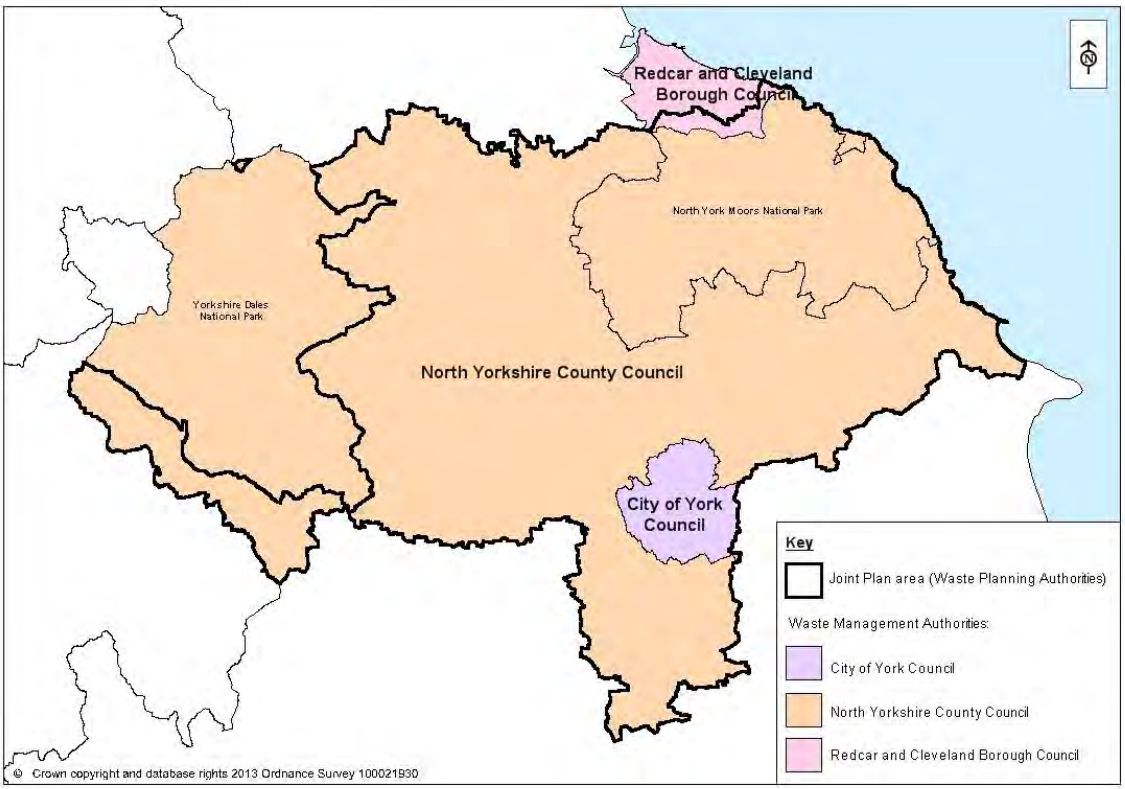


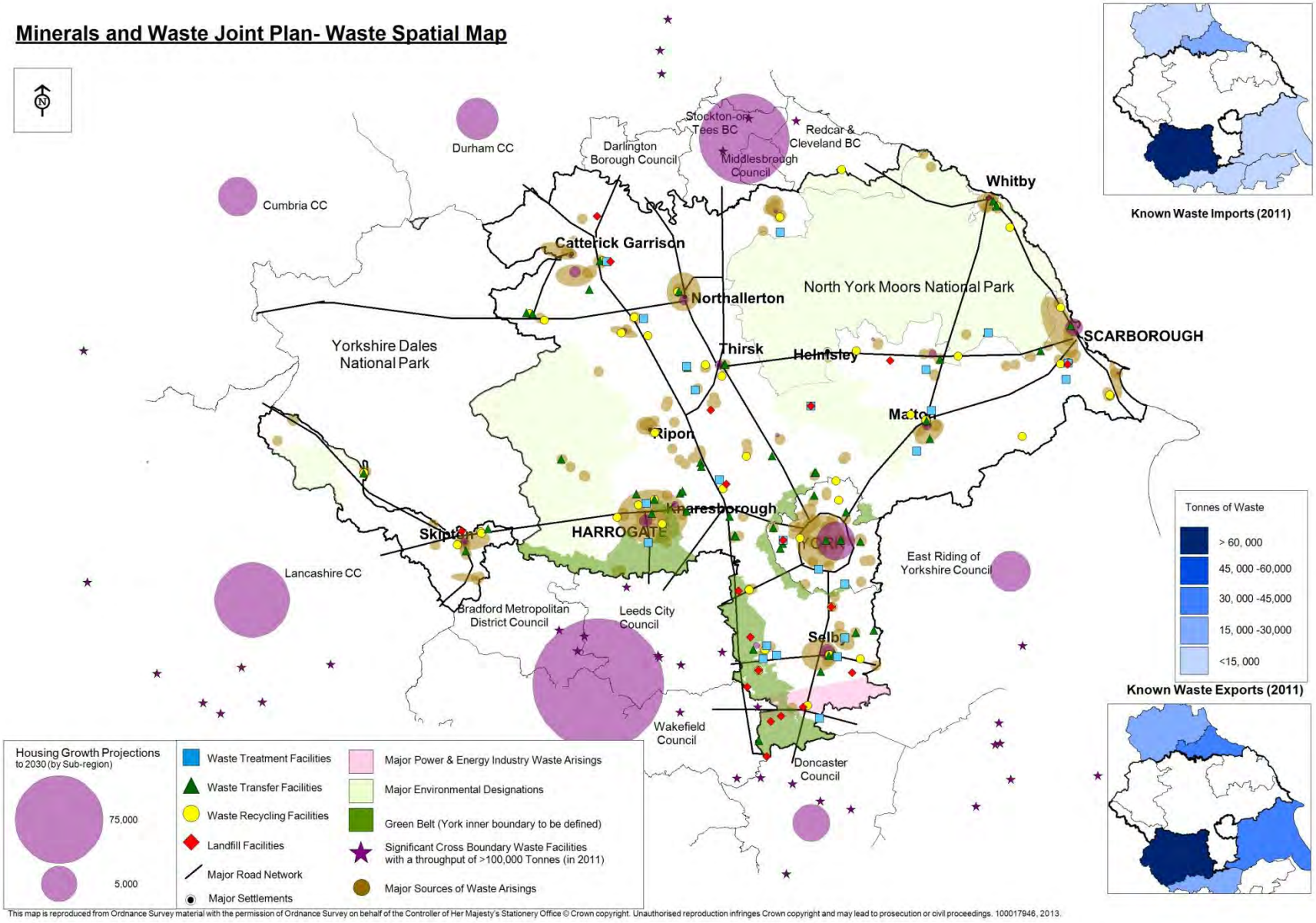
Figure 8: Waste Management Authorities covering the Joint Plan area.

2.83 Specific local targets for recycling, composting and diversion of household waste from landfill have been determined by the York and North Yorkshire Waste Partnership (which comprises the seven district councils in North Yorkshire together with the County Council and CYC). The northern part of the North York Moors National Park lies within Redcar and Cleveland Borough, with targets for waste management in this area set out in the Tees Valley Joint Waste Management Strategy. Whilst these matters are clearly of relevance to the Plan, as they may have implications for the general range and quantity of waste management capacity that may be needed in the area, they are identified separately from it.

2.84 The management of waste is not a matter which is necessarily constrained by local authority boundaries. Although evidence is limited, it suggests that there are both imports and exports of waste across the North Yorkshire sub-region boundary, as well as imports of waste from the adjacent Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority area. Whilst some of these movements may be part of well-established patterns of waste management, other movements may take place in a more ad hoc way depending on shorter term commercial and market considerations. Previous or current patterns of movement may not necessarily continue in the future in response to a wide range of market and other considerations. This represents a considerable

challenge to comprehensive planning for the management of waste and suggests a need for a degree of flexibility in the Plan.

2.85 The ‘spatial map’ below summarises some of the key factors relevant to the Joint Plan area from a waste planning perspective.


Minerals and Waste Joint Plan- Waste Spatial Map
Durham CC
Cumbria CC
Lancashire CC
Stockton-on-Tees BC
Redcar & Cleveland BC
Darlington Borough Council
Middlesbrough Council
Whitby
Catterick Garrison
Northallerton
North York Moors National Park
Yorkshire Dales National Park
Thirsk
Helmsley
SCARBOROUGH
Ripon
Knaresborough
HARROGATE
Skipton
East Riding of Yorkshire Council
Bradford Metropolitan District Council
Leeds City Council
Selby
Wakefield Council
Doncaster Council
Housing Growth Projections
to 2030 (by Sub-region)
75,000
5,000
Waste Treatment Facilities
Waste Transfer Facilities
Waste Recycling Facilities
Landfill Facilities
Major Road Network
Major Settlements
Major Power & Energy Industry Waste Arisings
Major Environmental Designations
Green Belt (York inner boundary to be defined)
Significant Cross Boundary Waste Facilities with a throughput of >100,000 Tonnes (in 2011)
Major Sources of Waste Arisings
Known Waste Imports (2011)
Tonnes of Waste
> 60, 000
45, 000 -60,000
30, 000 -45,000
15, 000 -30,000
<15, 000
Known Waste Exports (2011)
This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings. 100017946, 2013.

2.86 The map shows that the overall distribution of important waste management facilities (and hence capacity) within the Joint Plan area is relatively broad. However, as may be expected, a substantial proportion of current facilities are located in relatively close proximity to existing main settlements in the area, as well as main road corridors. The map shows areas of greatest population density in the Joint Plan area, represented by areas where the density exceeds 4 persons per hectare. It also shows the locations of business parks with at least 5 businesses present. These criteria are considered to give some indication of the likely overall distribution of main arisings of LACW, C&I and C&D waste in the area. The relatively close relationship between potential sources of arisings, main transport networks and the existing facility network suggests that the existing network is already relatively well suited to meeting an objective of managing waste in proximity to where it arises.

2.87 However, this is a considerable simplification of the actual position and there are a number of significant limitations to the map. These include the fact that that the facility locations shown on the map are only those which hold permits issued by the Environment Agency. There are known to be a substantial number of other, unlicensed, facilities which contribute to the overall network although, as these are generally of relatively small scale, their strategic significance is correspondingly lower. Also, other than the household element of LACW, which by definition arises only in direct association with the distribution of population, it is not practicable to map the overall distribution of arisings of waste in any detail.

2.88 Large scale environmental designations which may be a significant constraint on development of new waste facilities are also shown on the map. For waste this includes land in the Green Belt, as new draft Government policy for waste, published in 2013, indicates that proposals for waste developments in the Green Belt should not be afforded more flexibility than other similar forms of development.

2.89 The map also seeks to show key known cross-boundary movements of waste as well as the location of major waste facilities in adjoining waste planning authority areas. As noted earlier, information on movement of waste, with the exception of hazardous waste, is generally limited and also subject to change over time, depending on markets and other circumstances and the map should be viewed in this context. Information on known movements suggests that the most important inter-relationships are with the West Yorkshire and Tees Valley areas (for both imports and exports, with the East Riding also being a relatively important export destination. However in general terms known volumes of import from, or export to, the Joint Plan area are relatively small when compared with known arisings. This suggests that the area is likely to be largely self-sufficient in managing the waste that arises within it.

2.90 As a consequence of its limitations, the map is intended to help inform the context for waste planning in the area but should be viewed as part of the overall package of evidence for the waste elements of the Joint Plan.

2.91 A further important element of planning for waste up to 2030 is to understand the likely future quantity of waste arisings requiring management, as well as the capacity the Joint Plan area currently has to manage this waste. This is necessary in order to identify any gap between existing waste management capacity and that likely to be needed over the Plan period. A recent study commissioned by the Joint Plan authorities has considered this issue and the findings of the work are reflected in this Issues and Options consultation. The report of the study can be viewed at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence. It should be noted that the information it contains was current at the time of finalisation of the report (October 2013) but the capacity gap figures in the report will change over time, including during the period of

preparation of the Plan, as new permissions for waste facilities are granted, or any revised information becomes available. The model underlying the information on the report will be updated periodically to ensure that up to date information is fed into the preparation of the Plan. More information on possible future requirements for waste management capacity is contained in Chapter 6.

2.92 A further current issue, of direct relevance to preparation of the Joint Plan, is the procurement of a new contract by the York and North Yorkshire Waste Partnership for the management of residual LACW arising in North Yorkshire. New means of dealing with residual LACW are needed to replace current contracts for landfill which end in 2015.

2.93 The proposed means of dealing with waste through the new contract would be via development of a new waste recovery facility, known as the Allerton Waste Recovery Park (AWRP), which would be located at the former Allerton Park Quarry, in Harrogate Borough. Planning permission for this facility was granted by NYCC in February 2013, although the Waste Partnership is yet to enter into a new waste management contract with the developer of the facility. A decision on the contract is expected in 2014.

2.94 The facility would provide sufficient capacity for the management of residual LACW arising over the period to 2030 and beyond, enable current landfill diversion targets for LACW to be met and exceeded, and help to meet current recycling targets. The facility would also provide some capacity for the recovery of energy from Commercial and Industrial waste. The progress of this proposal is therefore of key importance to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan. If, ultimately, the AWRP facility is not developed an alternative approach will need to be identified to deal with residual LACW, which may need to include both interim and long term arrangements, and the Plan may need to incorporate some flexibility to reflect this.

Links between minerals and waste development

2.95 Whilst the above sections have focussed on the context for minerals and waste development separately, there are important links between the two. The efficient use of minerals, including the re-use of materials such as ash and spoil as alternatives to primary minerals, help reduce waste as well as conserving a natural resource. Quarries may have potential for the disposal of waste via landfill, as part of the reclamation process, in circumstances where any need for landfill capacity has been identified, and in some cases the disposal of inert waste via landfill can help improve the quality of derelict or degraded land. These links will need to be reflected in the content of the Plan.

2.96 Minerals and waste developments can also both have the potential for the delivery of benefits. For example through the careful design, operation and reclamation of mineral sites it may be practicable to provide enhancement of wildlife habitats, the provision of floodwater storage capacity or other environmental benefits, as well as helping to support local businesses and the economy, and some waste developments may be able to produce power or heat for use by local consumers.

2.97 Both forms of development, due to their nature, also have the potential to give rise to adverse impacts, for example on the landscape, through the impact of vehicle movements and the generation of noise or other forms of pollution. A key role for the Plan will be to develop planning policies which help deliver the maximum benefits

from the development which may be needed, whilst ensuring that any harmful impacts are minimised through appropriate locations, design and operation.

Chapter 3: Issues and Challenges

3.1 In order to plan for future minerals and waste developments, it is important to understand the relevant issues and challenges and the implications of these for the Plan. These include taking forward planning policy requirements, addressing issues raised through public consultation and considering the conclusions of research and evidence, including that produced specifically for the Plan.

3.2 The need to ensure relevant issues have been taken into account is reinforced through the NPPF which requires the Plan to be justified and based upon proportionate evidence.

3.3 The issues and challenges that the Plan should address have been identified through:

- Review of the NPPF, PPS10 (Planning for Sustainable Waste Management) and other relevant national policy
- Consideration of any relevant local policies and strategies, including local waste management strategies, Sustainable Communities Strategies and the North York Moors National Park Management Plan
- Review of factual and technical information contained in the evidence base
- Specific items of evidence produced as part of the Plan
- Comments received as part of the Joint Plan First Consultation (and previous consultations undertaken by NYCC prior to the decision to prepare a Plan on a joint basis).

3.4 It should be acknowledged that the authorities are only able to use evidence which is available to them or which they have been able to commission or purchase. However, it is considered that the combination of sources of information identified above provides the authorities with confidence that the key issues have been identified, although one of the purposes of this consultation is to provide an opportunity for interested parties to tell us about any other the issues or priorities we should address in the Plan.

Issues and Challenges Summary

3.5 Based upon the evidence outlined in this chapter and in Chapter 2, the issues and challenges which are considered at this stage to be of most significance to the Joint Plan are summarised below. These will be considered in more detail in Chapters 5 to 8 of this document.

Minerals

The key issues and challenges for minerals that the Joint Plan will need to address are:

- Ensuring a continuity of supply of minerals, particularly once the economy begins to grow, reflecting the likely levels of growth and future requirements for minerals;
- Maintaining the required land banks for sand and gravel, crushed rock, silica sand and clay, but providing for these outside of the National Park and AONBs;
- Continuing to provide a supply of building stone for repair of traditional buildings and for new build;

- Considering how to address the potential for unconventional oil and gas resources such as shale gas as well as planning for conventional forms of energy minerals;
- Addressing commercial interest for a new potash mine in the National Park
- Encouraging the use of secondary and recycled aggregates over primary minerals extraction;
- Safeguarding important minerals resources and infrastructure from sterilisation by other uses;
- Ensuring there are sufficient safeguards in place to minimise the local impacts of minerals extraction on communities and the environment;
- Providing for a range of enhancements, particularly through reclamation of workings; and
- Developing an appropriate locational strategy for minerals supply, taking account of cross-boundary supply issues where relevant.

Waste

The key issues and challenges for waste that the Joint Plan will need to address are:

- Promoting the management of waste further up the waste hierarchy i.e. reducing the amount going to landfill and providing facilities to enable the re-use, recycling, composting and recovery of waste, as well as supporting an overall reduction in generation of waste;
- Supporting the delivery of the additional waste management capacity expected to be required, in line with any identified needs;
- Incorporating flexibility to reflect uncertainties resulting from waste data limitations, evolving technologies and practise and delivery of the AWRP facility;
- Developing an appropriate locational strategy for new waste management facilities, taking account of cross-boundary movements where relevant;
- Considering opportunities to co-locate waste management facilities with complementary uses;
- Ensuring there are sufficient safeguards in place to minimise the local impacts of waste management on communities and the environment; and
- Safeguarding strategically important waste management infrastructure.

General

The key cross-cutting issues and challenges that the Joint Plan will need to address are:

- The Joint Plan area is diverse, ranging from very sparsely populated rural areas to the urban area of York, alongside market towns and numerous villages, which will have implications for establishing approaches and policies which are appropriate across the Joint Plan area;
- Developing an appropriate approach to the protection and enhancement of the Plan areas' important landscapes, and natural and heritage assets including the North York Moors National Park, AONBs and World Heritage Site, the historic city of York, numerous Conservation Areas, Sites of Special Scientific Importance, Heritage Coast, nature reserves and listed buildings as well as the wide range of non-designated assets which are important for their own intrinsic value
- Whilst unemployment levels are relatively low, there is a drive for economic growth both within the Joint Plan area and nationally, for which minerals supply can play an important supporting role. The drive for economic growth

is also relevant when considering the employment opportunities afforded by new minerals and waste developments;

- Reducing carbon emissions, particularly in relation to the transportation of minerals and waste, promoting re-use and recycling of materials and recovery of energy from waste; and providing opportunities to assist in adapting to the effects of climate change, such as reducing flood risk and enhancing habitat connectivity;
- Considering accessibility to major transportation networks and sustainable transport infrastructure, recognising constraints on opportunities for the movement of minerals or waste; and
- Ensuring an element of flexibility is built into the Plan.

Questions - Key Issues

1) Are these the key issues that the Joint Plan should be addressing?

2) Are there any additional strategic issues that should be addressed (please note that more detailed discussion of the issues identified so far will be highlighted in the relevant further chapters and sections of this document)?

Chapter 4: Development of a Vision and Objectives

4.1 A Plan's vision and objectives help give direction to the policies it contains. This section of the document sets out a draft vision and related objectives for the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan. It responds to the issues and challenges facing the area, as discussed in the previous section, which reflect the outcomes of public consultation to date, as well as the emerging evidence base and the national policy context. In developing the vision and objectives for the Joint Plan, the outcomes of previous consultation on a vision and objectives for minerals and waste plans in the NYCC area have also been taken into account.

4.2 The following interconnected priorities underpin the vision and objectives:

- Delivering sustainable waste management
- Achieving the efficient use of minerals resources
- Optimising the spatial distribution of minerals and waste development
- Protecting and enhancing the environment, supporting communities and businesses and mitigating and adapting to climate change.

Vision

Over the period to 2030 a careful balance will be maintained between meeting requirements for minerals and waste development and infrastructure whilst protecting and enhancing the Joint Plan area's environment, supporting its communities and strengthening its economy.

Delivering Sustainable Waste Management

i. Less waste will be being generated and the Joint Plan area will have moved substantially closer to a zero waste economy, with more waste being used as a resource and disposal of waste arising in the Joint Plan area only taking place as a last resort. National and local targets for recycling and diversion of waste will, as a minimum, have been met and, where practicable, exceeded. Important waste management infrastructure will have been safeguarded for the future and the Joint Plan area will have delivered sufficient waste management capacity to meet needs equivalent to waste arising in North Yorkshire and the City of York, with waste only being exported out of the Joint Plan area where necessary or more sustainable.

Achieving the Efficient Use of Minerals Resources

ii. Whilst maximising the use of alternatives to primary minerals, the provision of an adequate and steady supply of minerals will have been maintained, recognising the important role the Joint Plan area has in the supply of a range of minerals and in particular recognising the area's role in aggregates provision in the Yorkshire and Humber area and the adjacent North East region. Provision will have also reflected the importance of using local minerals to help maintain and improve the quality of the area's built environment. Important minerals resources and minerals supply infrastructure will have been safeguarded effectively for the future.

Optimising the Spatial Distribution of Minerals and Waste Development

iii. *Where geological and infrastructure considerations allow, opportunities to ensure a good match between locations of minerals supply and demand will have been taken, and appropriately located mineral workings will also be playing a role as locations for the re-use and/or recycling of construction and demolition and excavation waste.*

iv. *For both minerals and waste development, an adequate network of suitably scaled and sustainably located facilities will have been delivered in order to meet requirements identified in the Plan and the distribution of these will have had regard to the availability of suitable transportation networks, any opportunities for modal shift and the benefits of minimising the overall distance waste and minerals are transported.*

v. *Waste arising in both urban and rural areas will be being managed as near to where it arises as practicable, appropriate to the waste stream and scale of arisings, in order to provide a network of facilities accessible to local communities and businesses. New waste facilities in both urban and rural locations will, where practicable, have been co-located with complementary industries, businesses and producers or users of waste, in order to maximise the overall efficiency of waste management and the delivery of wider benefits to local businesses and the economy, including from the generation of heat and power through the recovery of waste.*

vi. *In identifying appropriate locations for the delivery of both minerals and waste development the distinguished natural, historic and cultural environment and unique and special landscapes of the Joint Plan area will have been protected, with particular protection afforded to the North York Moors National Park, the Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and the historic City of York.*

Protecting and Enhancing the Environment, Supporting Communities and Businesses and Mitigating and Adapting to Climate Change

vii. *Minerals and waste development will be taking place in accordance with the highest practicable standards of design, operation and mitigation throughout the life of the development in order to ensure that the amenity of local communities, the sustainability of local businesses and the high quality environment of the Joint Plan area are given robust protection. Liaison between developers and local communities, businesses, regulators and landowners will have been key in delivering this.*

viii. *Improved efficiency in energy and resource use, including increased use of alternatives to primary minerals and appropriate design and mitigation to address effects on, and from, climate change, including reducing the carbon footprint associated with minerals and waste and reducing flooding will have occurred, and a high standard of reclamation and afteruse of minerals and waste sites will be being delivered, providing a range of benefits for local communities and the environment of the area.*

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The vision has been assessed as contributing to beneficial impacts on the environment, economy and communities in the Plan area. Potential positive impacts have been identified in relation to the natural and historic environment, landscape, climate change, the economy and protecting communities and potentially strong positive impacts identified in relation to minimising the use of resources, managing waste more sustainably, mitigating climate change and enabling the supply of minerals to support the needs of the population. No negative impacts have been identified, primarily due to the nature of the vision being an overarching goal for the Plan.

Questions - Vision

3) Do you have any comments on the draft vision presented above?

4) Is there an alternative vision we should pursue?

Objectives

4.3 Based on the proposed Vision above, the following objectives are proposed as a means of taking this forward. These are split into four groups based on the interconnected priorities identified above.

Delivering sustainable waste management

Objective 1	Encouraging the management of waste further up the hierarchy
Background explanation supporting the objective.	This includes supporting the efficient use of materials in the design and construction of development and supporting a reduction in the amount of waste generated by individuals and organisations; meeting and where practicable exceeding national and local targets for recycling, composting and diversion of waste from landfill; using waste as a resource and disposing of waste via landfill or incineration without energy recovery only as a last resort, and; building appropriate links between waste and minerals policy.

Objective 2	Making adequate provision for the waste management capacity needed to manage waste arising within the sub region
Background explanation supporting the objective.	This includes planning for the delivery, where practicable, of the new waste management infrastructure needed to manage a level of arisings equivalent to the anticipated future arisings of waste in the Joint Plan area, including arisings of Local Authority Collected Waste arising within the adjacent Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority area, and; safeguarding and supporting the best use of important waste management infrastructure and ensuring appropriate co-ordination with District and Borough Councils in North Yorkshire to ensure a joined-up approach to safeguarding.

Achieving the efficient use of minerals resources

Objective 3	Safeguarding important minerals resources and minerals infrastructure for the future
Background explanation supporting the objective.	This includes safeguarding relevant surface and underground minerals resources of national and local importance, important aggregates supply and transport infrastructure such as railheads, wharfs, coating and concrete plants; and ensuring appropriate co-ordination with District and Borough Councils in North Yorkshire to ensure a joined-up approach to safeguarding.

Objective 4	**Prioritising the long term conservation of minerals through facilitating provision of sustainable alternatives to primary land won minerals extraction, including increasing the re use and recycling of minerals and the use of secondary and marine aggregates**
Background explanation supporting the objective.	This includes identifying an appropriate local contribution from alternative sources to primary land won minerals; supporting the development of such alternative sources in appropriate locations; encouraging the efficient use of minerals resources through the sustainable design and construction of new development; and building appropriate policy links between minerals and waste policy.

Objective 5	**Planning for the steady and adequate supply of the minerals needed to contribute to local and wider economic growth, development, quality of life, local distinctiveness and energy requirements, within the principles of sustainable development**
Background explanation supporting the objective.	This includes identifying and maintaining future supply requirements for minerals, in line with national planning policy and the North Yorkshire Local Aggregates Assessment and maintaining adequate landbanks, particularly for aggregates; recognising the role of the Joint Plan area in supply of minerals, particularly aggregates, beyond the Joint Plan area boundary, whilst also considering and responding to the ability of the area to sustain minerals extraction without compromising other social, economic or environmental goals.

Optimising the spatial distribution of minerals and waste development

Objective 6	**Identifying suitable locations for the extraction and recycling of minerals, the production of secondary aggregate, key minerals supply and transport infrastructure and the management of waste**
Background explanation supporting the objective.	This includes identifying and allocating appropriate sites or areas for future minerals working, the provision of secondary and recycled aggregate, minerals supply and transport infrastructure and the disposal of mineral waste, as well as identifying and allocating appropriate sites or areas for the management and where necessary disposal of waste. Identification of strategically important sites or areas will be the priority.

Objective 7	**Seeking a good match between locations for waste management infrastructure and the places where waste arises, and between locations for mineral working and minerals supply infrastructure and the places where minerals and mineral products are used, in order to minimise the overall need for transport**
Background explanation supporting the objective.	This includes developing locational policy which encourages new waste management infrastructure in locations as near as practicable to existing sources of arisings and expected patterns of future growth; co-locating waste facilities, where practicable, with complementary industries, businesses and producers or end users of waste including taking opportunities to utilise heat and/or power for the benefit of local communities and businesses, and; encouraging new minerals workings

	and infrastructure, including sites for the supply of secondary and recycled aggregate, in locations well related to existing markets within and near to the Joint Plan area and expected patterns of future growth.

Objective 8	**Promoting the use of alternatives to road transport and ensuring that new development is served by suitable transport networks**
Background explanation supporting the objective.	This includes developing locational policy which encourages new waste management infrastructure, minerals workings and minerals supply infrastructure, where practicable for longer distance and large scale movements, to locations where sustainable transport modes such as rail, water and pipeline can be utilised, and; where such modes are not practicable, that locations for development are well connected to suitable highways infrastructure.

Protecting and enhancing the environment, supporting communities and businesses and mitigating and adapting to climate change

Objective 9	**Protecting the natural and historic environment, landscapes and tranquil areas of the Joint Plan area**
Background explanation supporting the objective.	This includes developing policy to protect, conserve and where practicable enhance the environment of the Joint Plan area, including natural and historic assets, landscapes and environments, priority habitats and biodiversity, geodiversity, ground and surface waters, green infrastructure (including agricultural land) and ecosystems services; recognising and protecting the special qualities of the North York Moors National Park and the AONBs, and the historic views into York and supporting the use of local building stone to help maintain and improve the quality of the built environment and local distinctiveness.

Objective 10	**Protecting local communities, businesses and visitors from the impacts of minerals and waste development, including transport**
Background explanation supporting the objective.	This includes promoting high standards of design, operation and where relevant reclamation of minerals and waste sites (including sites for the supply of secondary and recycled aggregate and the disposal of mineral waste) and high standards in the transport of minerals and waste; as well as promoting the involvement of local communities and businesses in proposals for minerals and waste development in order to help protect local amenity, quality of life and the local economy.

Background explanation supporting the objective.	This includes planning for more sustainable design and working practices, including those aimed at carbon reduction, at minerals and waste sites; considering opportunities for the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy; and taking a long term view of the potential for reclaimed minerals sites for purposes such as flood alleviation, the provision of ecosystems services and maintenance of agricultural capacity. This objective would also contribute to meeting the national requirement to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by 80% below 1990 levels by 2050.

Objective 12	**Delivering benefits for biodiversity, recreation opportunities and climate change adaptation through reclamation of minerals workings**
Background explanation supporting the objective.	This objective supports wider objectives within the NPPF and within local strategies which seek to enhance conditions for biodiversity and other important environmental objectives, increase opportunities available for recreation and ensure measures are in place to adapt to climate change. This objective would also support the utilisation of a strategic, landscape scale, approach to reclamation where this could help minimise overall impacts and deliver maximum benefits.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The objectives of the Plan are considered to have a potentially positive relationship with many of the environmental, economic and community Sustainability Appraisal objectives. The Plan Objectives which seek to protect the environment and address climate change (9, 11 and 12) score particularly positively in relation to the SA objectives. A number of uncertainties have been identified, however, in terms of the relationship between Plan and SA objectives, particularly for Plan Objectives 2, 5 and 6 where, on their own, these may ultimately result in a range of potential impacts on the environment and communities in the Plan area, and so exhibit an uncertain relationship with the relevant SA objectives. Plan Objectives 5 and 2 may impact negatively on the achievement of the biodiversity, landscape, the historic environment and community wellbeing SA objectives.

Questions- Objectives

5) Do you have any comments on the objectives presented above?

6) Are there any alternative objectives we should consider?

Chapter 5: Minerals

5.1 This section considers the issues and puts forward potential options to help maintain continuity of supply, as well as long term availability, for each different mineral resource present in the Joint Plan area. Where practicable it identifies expected future needs for minerals and sets out in broad terms how those needs could be met. It includes key 'spatial' issues where relevant for the various mineral types. In this respect it should be noted that no overall spatial approach applicable to extraction of all forms of mineral worked in the Plan area is proposed, mainly because minerals can only be extracted where they occur in economically viable quantities and this is fundamentally constrained by geology, and also because minerals worked in the Plan area serve very wide geographical markets ranging from local to international. However, where practicable, options are presented for each mineral type, taking account of the specific circumstances of that mineral. More detailed consideration of the potential impacts of minerals extraction on the environment and communities is provided in Chapter 8 Development Management.

5.2 It should be noted that the policy options presented in this chapter are not intended to represent draft policy wording, rather they are intended to summarise what a policy based on that option would seek to achieve. Each options box has an 'id' number in the top right hand corner which can be used to identify the relevant set of options when responding to the consultation. The 'id' numbers can also be used to identify sets of options when using the response form which accompanies the consultation.

Aggregates supply

5.3 Planning for future supply of aggregate minerals (sand and gravel and crushed rock used mainly by the construction industry) is complex and is the subject of a range of national policy and guidance. There is a more detailed evidence base on sales, reserves and movements of aggregate compared with some other minerals. The following sections address a range of potential options relating to the supply of aggregate. It should be noted that although a range of options, dealing with different aggregates supply topics, has been presented separately, there are areas of overlap between some of the sets of options, which should therefore be considered in conjunction with each other rather than in isolation. Aggregates supply in the context of this section of the Issues and Options document relates to commercial scale extraction. Small scale aggregates extraction for use in specific projects is considered under the Borrow Pits section.

Spatial Approach to Aggregates Supply

5.4 The majority of sand and gravel resources in the Plan area fall within the NYCC area, with a large proportion of these running north-south through the central part of the area, broadly around the line of the A1 road, as well as along the river corridors of the Swale and Ure. Other significant resources exist within the Vale of Pickering, together with smaller areas of resources in the Stokesley area to the north, lower Wharfedale adjacent to Leeds and in the Aire Valley around Skipton. The total volume of the resource is very large, although a wide number of constraints such as surface development, environmental constraints and accessibility considerations, means that the volume potentially available for extraction is likely to be substantially lower. The limited geographical distribution of resources will always be a

fundamental controlling factor on the options available for the distribution of locations for the supply of aggregate.

5.5 There are no known sand and gravel resources of current commercial interest in the North York Moors National Park and national planning policy requires landbanks of sand and gravel to be maintained outside of important designated areas including National Parks.

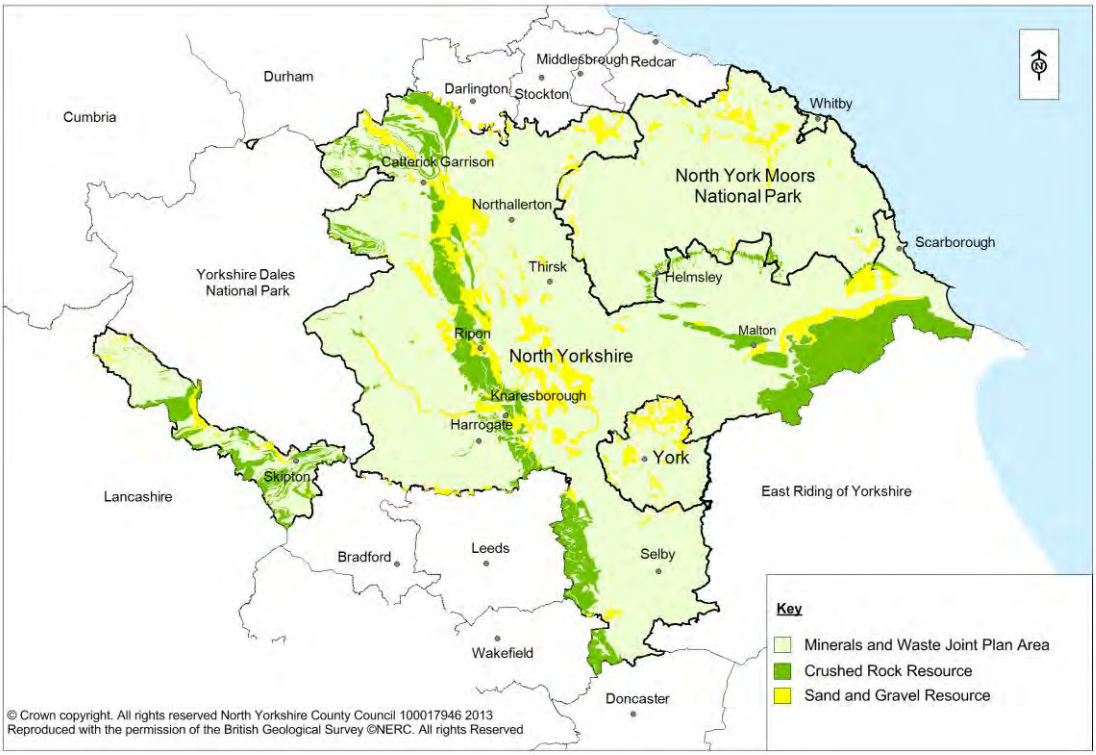


Figure 10: Distribution of crushed rock and sand and gravel resources

5.6 There is no recent history of, or evidence of current commercial interest in, extraction of sand and gravel in York but Government advice indicates that every minerals planning authority with mineral resources has a role to play in meeting national and local demand. Resources of sand and gravel are known to exist in the City of York and a recent re-evaluation of potential sand and gravel resources in the area, undertaken by British Geological Survey (BGS) for City of York Council, has been carried out to identify any areas of economic potential. The study shows that good quality sand and gravel resources are not common in the area, although some areas of potentially suitable resources are located in the area to the East of Grimston as well as between Upper Poppleton and Knapton and to the east of Bishopthorpe, although the report notes that resources in the latter two areas are significantly constrained by existing development. Substantial areas of fine sand, not suitable for concreting aggregate but potentially suitable for use as building or mortar sand, occur in the north of the City of York area, in the vicinity of Earswick and Strensall. No potential sites for aggregate working in the York area have been submitted in response to a call for sites.

5.7 Crushed rock resources in the Joint Plan area typically comprise three main types: Carboniferous limestone, which occurs in the north of the Plan area around the Scotch Corner-Leyburn area in Richmondshire and Craven in the West; Magnesian limestone, which occurs as a narrow strip running north-south through the central

part of the Plan area; and Jurassic limestone, which occurs around the fringes of the Vale of Pickering and the North York Moors National Park in the east of the area. Small amounts of chalk have also previously been produced but there is currently no significant production. There are no crushed rock resources in the City of York area.

5.8 Substantial resources and permitted reserves of crushed rock exist within Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty (Howardian Hills and Nidderdale AONBs respectively) and resources also exist in the southern part of the North York Moors National Park. However, as with sand and gravel, national policy encourages the maintenance of crushed rock landbanks from outside National Parks and AONBs, as far as practicable. Furthermore national policy seeks to prevent major development (which can include minerals extraction) in National Parks and AONBs unless there are exceptional circumstances and it is in the public interest.

5.9 Available evidence suggests that the need for provision of additional aggregate during the plan period will relate mainly to sand and gravel, particularly for concreting purposes, so the overall spatial options for provision of aggregates presented below are mainly relevant to this particular form of aggregate. However, if a need for release of additional reserves of crushed rock is identified in the Plan (options for this are presented later in this chapter) the overall spatial options could be applied in a similar way where practicable.

What you told us

5.10 Responses to the Joint Plan First Consultation identified that the Plan should seek to locate sites as close to intended markets as possible, with key external markets such as North East Region, Tees Valley area and West Yorkshire continuing to require resources from the Joint Plan area. In addition one consultation response supported consideration of the potential for identification of sand and gravel reserves in the City of York area and several responses sought an approach consistent with national policy by preventing any further extraction from the National Park and AONBs. Responses also suggested that the Joint Plan should set out where and when new provision will be required through the identification of appropriately located sites.

Key Issues and Options

- Establishing an overall geographical approach to new aggregates supply.

Options: Broad geographical approach to supply of aggregates	**id01**
Option 1	This approach could seek to ensure that requirements for new aggregates supply from the Joint Plan area would be met only from those parts of the area outside the North York Moors National Park, AONBs and the City of York area.
Justification	This option reflects the presumption in the NPPF against working within the National Park and AONBs and the lack of apparent commercial interest in the development of any resources in York.
or	
Option 2	In addition to aggregates supply from the NYCC area, this approach could seek to deliver an element of total sand and gravel supply requirements from the City of York area by encouraging working of sand and gravel (including building sand) in appropriate locations.
Justification	This option would seek to ensure that, in line with national policy, each mineral planning authority within the Joint Plan area has a role to play in meeting the provision of aggregates, whilst recognising the national policy

	restriction on working of aggregates from within the National Park and AONBs.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 1 would have clear benefits for the landscape and natural and historic environment whilst enabling supply of aggregates to be maintained. In particular significant positive effects would be evident in the AONBs which currently contain aggregates quarries. Option 2 would potentially have negative effects on the environment of the City of York but would potentially displace such effects from elsewhere in the Plan area and enable aggregates required within York to be sourced locally.

Questions - Geographical approach to aggregate supply

7) Do you have any views on either of these options?

8) Are there any alternative options that you think should be considered?

5.11 A further aspect of the overall spatial approach to aggregates supply is consideration of how sources of supply relate to key markets for the mineral. The Joint Plan area is a major producer of aggregates within the Yorkshire and Humber Region, with substantial extraction taking place from within the NYCC area. Demand for aggregates is driven by construction, which means that demand tends to be associated with larger urban areas, where growth and economic development activity tends to be concentrated, although large one-off projects such as road construction in more rural areas can generate significant demand on a more intermittent basis. As well as serving markets within the Joint Plan area a number of key external markets for aggregate exist, such as South and West Yorkshire and the North East Region, particularly the Tees Valley area. Links with other markets are more limited. It is anticipated that, as a result of established market and supply patterns, and an expectation of ongoing growth and development in these areas, the Joint Plan area will continue to play an important role in the supply of aggregates to these areas over the plan period, as well as serving more local markets within North Yorkshire and York.

5.12 Information suggests that the area is largely self-sufficient in its requirement for aggregate and this position is expected to continue in the foreseeable future. However, imports of aggregate are understood to take place from a number of nearby areas, including the Yorkshire Dales National Park, Cumbria, Derbyshire, Durham, Wakefield, and the East Riding. It is expected that similar movements will continue to take place in response to the operation of the market.

5.13 Currently the large majority of aggregate extracted in the Joint Plan area is transported by road, which can give rise to environmental and amenity impacts. Limited infrastructure exists for transport by rail and water, with facilities mainly located in the south of the Plan area in Selby district. It may therefore be appropriate for the Plan to identify potential locations for any future aggregates extraction which relate well to expected major markets. This could include markets that are both internal and external to the plan area. This would have the benefit of reducing the

overall transport of minerals, in order to help reduce overall impacts associated with the supply of aggregate.

5.14 The following set of options could therefore operate alongside either, or none of, the options set out above.

Options: Locational approach to new sources of supply of aggregates	**id02**
Option 1	This option could seek to establish the principle that new sources of supply of aggregates are provided as close as practicable to the main external markets, including Tees Valley and County Durham areas, and West and South Yorkshire, as well as, for sites expected to serve mainly internal markets, the main population centres of York, Harrogate and Scarborough.
Justification	This option could seek to encourage new aggregates working as close as practicable to key market areas, both internal and external to the Plan area, reducing the overall distance aggregates are transported and related impacts. For the purposes of applying this option the term 'new sources' would apply both to greenfield sites and extensions to existing sites.
or	
Option 2	This option would seek to ensure that new sources of supply of aggregates are provided in proximity to the A1 to help provide flexibility in supply.
Justification	This option could help provide greater flexibility in aggregate supply options. The A1 corridor is the main route running north to south through the central part of the Joint Plan area, in relatively close proximity to substantial resources of sand and gravel and providing good access routes into the North East Region and South and West Yorkshire which are the main external markets for aggregate. This option would provide potential for sites to supply to both southwards and northwards markets for concreting sand and gravel in response to changing market circumstances. For the purposes of applying this option the term 'new sources' would apply both to greenfield sites and extensions to existing sites.
or	
Option 3	This option would not seek to direct new sources of supply to specific areas in proximity to markets but would consider the whole area of potential resources as being suitable in principle for the identification of new sites or areas, subject to testing against other relevant criteria and constraints.
Justification	This option would seek to provide flexibility for supply to be provided from a variety of locations, including within both established production areas and new areas. For the purposes of applying this option the term 'new sources' would apply both to greenfield sites and extensions to existing sites.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

While all options display a mixture of positive, negative and uncertain effects, Options 1 and 2 exhibit more positive effects than Option 3. Negative effects are associated with land and soils and recreation to some degree under all three options. In broad terms, while Option 1 and 2 are considered to reduce journey lengths, there remains a risk that those journeys will run close to communities under Option 1. Another key issue is how options may restrict the distribution of sites – with Option 1 more likely to attract sites to areas that may be visible from protected landscapes, and Option 2 drawing sites closer to the best quality agricultural land. All options carry some degree of economic benefit.

The assessment of Option 3 is more uncertain as it is not known what the resultant overall spatial distribution of aggregate sites will be.

Questions - Locational approach to new sources of aggregate supply

9) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

10) Are there any alternative spatial options relevant to the supply of aggregates the Authorities should consider?

Sand and Gravel

Scale of provision over the plan period

5.15 The Joint Plan area is particularly important for the supply of high quality concreting aggregate, of which it is significantly the largest supplier in the Yorkshire and Humber area. Supply of concreting sand and gravel into the Tees Valley and adjacent areas in the North East from quarries in northern North Yorkshire is also very important. In total around 60% of sales are exported to locations outside North Yorkshire.

5.16 The NYCC area contains a large amount of known concreting sand and gravel resources. North Yorkshire County Council commissioned British Geological Survey (BGS) to undertake a re-assessment of existing sand and gravel resources to help identify areas with the best economic potential for future extraction. Whilst this study (which is available at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence) identified a substantially reduced overall area of sand and gravel compared with previous resource mapping, it suggests that the overall extent of resources theoretically available is still very extensive, and well in excess of any potential future requirements over the period to 2030. This suggests that, subject to environmental and other constraints, the potential to maintain supply is likely to exist.

5.17 National planning policy requires planning authorities to plan for a steady and adequate supply of aggregate for their area, taking account of any significant cross boundary movements. Since the recent revocation of the Regional Spatial Strategy (RSS) for Yorkshire and Humber, which contained an agreed local apportionment of regional guideline figures for aggregates extraction, there has been a requirement for

mineral planning authorities to prepare an annual Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA) to help provide evidence for minerals plans. A North Yorkshire sub-regional LAA has been produced in partnership by North Yorkshire County Council, City of York Council and the North York Moors and Yorkshire Dales National Park Authorities and provides an important source of evidence on supply of, and potential future requirements for, sand and gravel. The LAA can be viewed at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence .

5.18 Demand for sand and gravel supply from the North Yorkshire area is likely to remain high, partly as a consequence of a relative shortage of suitable resources elsewhere, particularly in West and South Yorkshire and the Tees Valley areas, as well as to provide for growth and development in the Plan area itself The LAA suggests that future provision for a total of 43.7 million tonnes (mt) over the period 2012 to 2030 may be required if supply to both internal and external markets broadly in line with recent rates (averaged over the past 10 years for which data is available) is to be maintained. Based on levels of reserves with planning permission at the time of preparation of the LAA this would lead to a theoretical shortfall of around 27.5mt. Since the preparation of the LAA permission has been granted for extraction of around 4.5mt of sand and gravel, reducing the theoretical shortfall to about 23mt. The future requirement identified in the LAA relates to the NYCC area only. No future requirement is identified specifically for the City of York or the North York Moors National Park due to the lack of known viable resources and, in the latter case, national policy constraints. The position in relation to York will need to be kept under review in any updates to the LAA.

5.19 Although the LAA models projections of future requirements based on average sales over the past 10 years, in line with Government advice and reflected in Option 1 below, the options below also present a range of alternative means of calculating future provision, reflecting a range of possible scenarios which could lead to higher or lower requirements over the Plan period. An update of the LAA will be published during 2014 taking into account the most up to date information available and this will feed into further work on the Joint Plan.

5.20 The large majority (approximately 95%) of sand and gravel worked in the Plan area is concreting sand and gravel, with building sand comprising the remainder. Based on previous sales and current reserves, the total shortfall in provision of building sand for the Plan period is around 0.8mt.

5.21 In addition to onshore resources of sand and gravel, there is a large resource of marine sand and gravel off the coast of the Yorkshire and Humber area. Data indicates that around 0.1mt is currently landed at Hull annually for use as aggregate, although prior to the recent recession landings were in the vicinity of 0.25mt per annum. Further landings take place at ports in the North East Region, close to the Joint Plan area boundary, and potential may exist to increase this amount. An increase in marine dredged sand and gravel into key markets currently served by terrestrial sand and gravel resources within North Yorkshire could help reduce the pressure on land won resources in the Joint Plan area, although recent evidence suggests that such a shift is unlikely in the short term (within 5 years) but is increasingly likely thereafter and therefore could have an influence on sand and gravel supply during the plan period. Applications for licences for future marine dredging would be processed and issued by the Marine Management Organisation.

What you told us

5.22 Representations suggested a need for flexibility in the Plan to take account of changes in demand which may arise from growth in economic activity and that estimates using current levels may not be representative of future sales. This view was also supported during consultation with the minerals industry during preparation of the LAA. One respondent also considered that there would be no increase in supply of marine aggregate and that this should be factored in to the Plan.

5.23 Representations to previous consultation carried out by North Yorkshire County Council suggested that the Plan should explore potential to limit exports to adjoining areas, and this view was also raised during consultation on the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan.

Key Issues and Options

- Establishing the level of supply of sand and gravel we should plan for and maintaining an adequate and steady supply, taking into account cross boundary supply issues.

Options: Calculating Sand and Gravel Provision	**id03**
Option 1	This option would involve projecting forward 10 year annual average sales over the period to 2030 to provide an indication of the overall scale of provision required, after allowing for the level of reserves already with planning permission. Based on the position at the end of 2011 this would result in a need for an additional 27.5mt of sand and gravel over the Plan period.
Justification	This option would follow the approach based on national guidance and identified in the LAA, which calculates future provision based on the most recent 10 years rolling average sales figures.
or	
Option 2	This option would calculate provision of sand and gravel by basing future requirements on an assumed annual average requirement higher than that generated by taking an annual average of 10 years sales at the time of plan preparation. This option would include an assumption of an additional 7mt over the plan period (calculated based on the mid-point between the sub-regional apportionment figures contained in the former RSS of 2.63mtpa and provision based on pre-recession levels of 2.7mtpa). Based on the position at the end of 2011 this would result in a need for an additional 34.5mt of sand and gravel over the plan period.
Justification	This option reflects industry concerns that current levels of sales are not indicative of the required amount should there be an increase in requirements for sand and gravel as a result of economic growth and requirements for major housing and infrastructure development.
or	
Option 3	This option would calculate future provision by projecting forward 10 year annual sales and incorporating an additional contingency of 10% over the full plan period. Based on the position at the end of 2011 this would result in a need for an additional 31.9mt of sand and gravel over the plan period.
Justification	This option reflects concerns that current levels of sales are not indicative of the required amount should there be an increase in requirements for sand and gravel as a result of economic growth and requirements for major housing and infrastructure development.
or	

Option 4	This option would calculate future provision by projecting forward 10 year average sales with the addition of a review of sand and gravel sales at the end of 2019. In the event that sales of sand and gravel recover to a level such that short term average sales (as measured over a three year averaging period for the years 2017, 2018 and 2019) exceed the 10 year average sales figure used to define provision at the time of plan preparation by an amount exceeding 10%, then additional provision can be made in line with that referred to in Option 3 above, i.e. provision of an additional 10% leading to a total provision of 31.9mt over the plan period.
Justification	This option reflects concerns that current levels of sales are not indicative of the required amount should there be an increase in requirements for sand and gravel as a result of economic growth and requirements for major infrastructure development. This option would allow the Plan to respond flexibly to changing circumstances.
or	
Option 5	This option would involve projecting forward 10 years annual sales but factoring in an assumed reduction of 1mt in land-won supply, which would be offset by increased imports of marine aggregate. Based on the position at the end of 2011 this would result in a need for an additional 26.5mt of sand and gravel over the plan period.
Justification	This option assumes that, in the latter part of the plan period, increased importation of marine aggregate (at an assumed rate of an additional 100,000tpa over the period 2020-2030) into markets currently served by concreting sand and gravel quarries in North Yorkshire will reduce the need for supply from land won sand and gravel sources in North Yorkshire. Justification for this option is based on the recent Marine Aggregates Study commissioned by Leeds City Council in 2013.
or	
Option 6	This option would involve projecting forward 10 year annual sales but factoring in a larger assumed reduction in the overall requirement to take account of the potential for other alternative sources of supply to also serve markets currently met by exports from North Yorkshire. An assumed reduction in overall provision of 250,000tpa over the period 2020-2030 could be applied, resulting in a reduction of 2.5mt in overall provision. Based on the position at the end of 2011 this would result in a need for an additional 25mt of sand and gravel over the plan period.
Justification	This option would assume that during the plan period there is potential for some increased indigenous supply of sand and gravel from within Durham and the Tees Valley area, and for increased supply of both marine aggregate and imports from the East Midlands into West and South Yorkshire, such that the requirement for exports of sand and gravel from North Yorkshire to these main external markets is reduced, resulting in a reduced overall requirement for sand and gravel over the plan period. Further context relevant to this option is also presented under the following sub-heading.

Note:

- A more detailed explanation relating to the options identified above is contained in the Aggregates Supply Options Discussion paper (2013) which is available from https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence

- The assumed requirements referred to in the above options are based on the position as calculated using data available for the 2011 calendar year. The calculations will need to be updated as work on the plan progresses.

- These options assume that all sand and gravel provision will be from outside of the National Park and AONBs as it is unlikely that sand and gravel resources in these areas will be commercially viable during the Plan period. The policy approach for aggregates extraction in National Parks and AONBs is considered in the Broad Geographical Approach to the Supply of Aggregates option box (id01), based upon national policy which seeks to avoid working for aggregates in these areas as far as practicable.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

There is a significant amount of uncertainty in relation to all of these options due to uncertainty over where provision would be made. However, generally there are likely to be negative effects on climate change, resource minimisation and waste, which range in severity depending on the amount extracted varying from option 2 (which performs least well) to option 6 (which performs the best).

Negative effects are also observed in other areas for individual options, with Options 2, 3 and 4 exhibiting the most certain negative environmental effects. Option 5 also has the potential to lead to negative effects on marine environments. Most options also have some positive effects, particularly in relation to economic growth, flood risk and changing population. This is because it is important to match supply of aggregate with demand to support the economy, and because new sand and gravel sites may open up opportunities to contribute to a range of SA objectives, including flood storage and to meet the development needs of local communities and businesses. The exception to this is Option 6, which shows uncertain to negative economic and population effects as shortfalls in provision may result. Option 6 would be likely to have positive environmental effects due to a lower level of land take.

Questions - Calculating sand and gravel provision

11) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

12) Are there any alternative options we should consider in order to determine the level of sand and gravel provision to be made in the Joint Plan?

Overall distribution of sand and gravel provision

5.24 The significance of external as well as internal markets for concreting sand and gravel from North Yorkshire has been recognised for a substantial period of time and has formed the basis for the approach to provision of sand and gravel supply in the North Yorkshire Minerals Local Plan 1997 and for reporting sand and gravel data by the former Yorkshire and Humber Regional Aggregate Working Party. This has included identification of a 'northwards distribution area' for concreting sand and gravel serving markets in the adjacent Tees Valley and County Durham areas, from sand and gravel sites in the Catterick/Scorton area, in northern North Yorkshire; and a 'southern distribution area' for concreting sand and gravel, including the internal

North Yorkshire market as well as markets in West and South Yorkshire and supplied mainly by sites in the central part of North Yorkshire and in the Vale of Pickering.

5.25 Due to the specific properties and different end uses of building sand, supply has been addressed separately to concreting sand and gravel. There is no general substitute for building sand and concreting sand and gravel and it is considered that maintaining this distinction is likely to remain appropriate.

5.26 Some data is available on the proportion of overall sales of sand and gravel that each sub-division represents, based on NYCC survey data for 2009, 2010 and 2011. This indicates that average sales took place at a ratio of 50:45:5 concreting sand and gravel southwards: concreting sand and gravel northwards: building sand. Given known limitations on resources and availability of indigenous supply in both the Tees valley and South and West Yorkshire areas, it is considered likely that there will be an ongoing call on concreting sand and gravel resources in both the northwards and southwards distribution areas for the foreseeable future.

5.27 Durham County Council has indicated that its own sand and gravel reserves are sufficient to sustain a potential increase in sales for a number of years but has suggested that the Tees Valley area should be encouraged to contribute more aggregate to the Regional total (for the North East) and be more self-sufficient to reduce the need for imports from Durham and from North Yorkshire. However, the Tees Valley authorities have indicated that there are constraints on aggregate supply within the Tees Valley and no additional viable sites have been identified, although some potential resources have been safeguarded. They acknowledge that there may be potential for a limited increased supply of marine sand and gravel into the Tees Valley in the near term but that supply of sand and gravel from North Yorkshire is likely to continue to play a significant role in meeting demand.

5.28 Mineral planning authorities in both West and South Yorkshire have also indicated an expectation that ongoing supply from North Yorkshire is likely to be needed due to supply constraints in those areas, although the potential for some increase in supply into these areas from the East Midlands has also been recognised in Local Aggregates Assessments prepared for Derbyshire and South Yorkshire.

What you told us

5.29 Representations to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that the plan should explore potential to limit exports to adjoining areas, although support was also raised for the recognition of the role the Plan area plays in maintaining supply into adjoining areas.

5.30 Representations to previous consultations carried out by North Yorkshire County Council have included the need to consider the supply of and demand for resources and the potential to limit exports from the North Yorkshire area. Respondents suggested that the continued use of the north/south distribution areas needs to be considered as part of the Plan.

Key Issues and Options

- Establishing the overall pattern of supply for sand and gravel we should plan for and maintaining an adequate and steady supply, taking into account cross boundary supply issues.

Options: Overall distribution of sand and gravel provision	id04
Option 1	This option could make future provision for sand and gravel on the basis of separate provision for the southwards and northwards distribution areas (concreting sand and gravel) and for building sand, at a ratio of 50:45:5.
Justification	The option would assume the existing distribution of provision is likely to be maintained over the plan period and would seek to continue the current level of provision for each of the areas (i.e. retaining the proportionate split based on three year sales data for the period 2009-2011).
or	
Option 2	This option could make future provision for sand and gravel on the basis of separate provision for the southwards and northwards distribution areas with an increased emphasis on provision for the southwards distribution area. This could assume provision based on a ratio of 55:40:5 southwards : northwards : building sand.
Justification	This option would be based on the assumption that ongoing supply constraints in West and South Yorkshire, combined with growth pressures in the Leeds City Region area and potential longer term major infrastructure projects such as HS2 could lead to an increase in demand in the southward distribution area, particularly later in the Plan period.
or	
Option 3	This option could make future provision for sand and gravel on the basis of separate provision for the southwards and northwards distribution areas with increased emphasis on provision for the northwards distribution area. This could assume provision on the basis of a ratio of 45:50:5 southwards : northwards : building sand.
Justification	This option assumes that demand in the Tees Valley area and other adjacent parts of the North East Region is likely to be sustained and reflect the fact that a greater proportion of NYCC sand and gravel sales were exported to the NE region in 2009 than in 2005 and that this trend may continue. This option would also reflect an assumed greater potential for supply of aggregates to West and South Yorkshire from sources in the East Midlands, resulting in reduced demand on the NY southward distribution area.
or	
Option 4	This option could make provision for concreting sand and gravel on the basis of a single subdivision, combining provision across the northwards and southwards distribution areas, with overall provision of concreting sand and gravel: building sand at a ratio of 95:5.
Justification	This approach could reflect an assumed increased variability in supply patterns in the longer term in response to emerging or unforeseen constraints in supply or demand elsewhere, leading to significant changes in the overall pattern of supply of concreting sand and gravel worked in North Yorkshire.

Note:

- A more detailed explanation relating to initial development of the options identified above is contained in the Aggregates Supply Options Discussion paper (2013) which is available from https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence .

- These options assume that all sand and gravel provision will be from outside of the National Park and AONBs as there are unlikely to be any commercially viable sand and gravel resources in these areas.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

All options display a mixture of uncertain, negative and positive effects. However, Option 1 displays the strongest positive effects largely because it matches well with current market demand, so effects on transport, air pollution and climate change as well as economic growth are all positive. There are also a number of areas where positive effects are either balanced by uncertainty or are confined to a particular period.

Other options tend to perform less well, and effects vary depending on the ratio of northern to southern division. For instance, landscape effects are both positive and negative under all options though some uncertainty is noted. Similarly, the transport related benefits become negative under Options 2 and 3, or uncertain to negative for option 4.

The final Option (4) displays significant uncertainty across most of the SA objectives as it is not clear where sand and gravel extraction will occur under this objective.

Questions - Overall distribution of sand and gravel provision

13) Do you have a preference for any of the options identified above?

14) Are there any alternative options we should consider relevant to the distribution of sand and gravel provision in the Joint Plan area?

Landbanks for sand and gravel

5.31 Landbanks are an important aspect of government policy to help ensure continuity of supply of minerals to help support economic growth and provision of infrastructure. The NPPF requires mineral planning authorities to make provision for landbanks for sand and gravel of at least 7 years supply (i.e. sufficient reserves with planning permission to last a 7 year period at the anticipated annual rate of extraction identified in the Local Plan). The LAA identifies that the landbank for sand and gravel was, in overall terms at the end of 2011, equivalent to around 7 years. The equivalent landbank levels in the north/south distribution areas at the same time were around 8 years in the northern distribution area, and 6 years in the southern distribution area, with the remaining building sand reserves equivalent to a landbank of 12.4 years. Since publication of the LAA planning permission has been granted for sand and gravel extraction within the southern distribution area, which has increased the land bank to around 10 years at the end of 2012.

5.32 Taking account of the distribution of sand and gravel resources within the Joint Plan area and the existence of a significant number of individual production sites and operator companies, it is not considered there is likely to be a case for setting a minimum sand and gravel landbank period of more than 7 years.

5.33 Available evidence does suggest that there are a number of sand and gravel sites in the Joint Plan area which are subject to time limited permissions and where current

permissions are likely to become time-expired during the plan period, but prior to exhaustion of current permitted reserves. Maintaining continuity of supply from these sites, in order to help maintain the overall landbanks, will need to be considered.

5.34 National policy requires that landbanks for non-energy minerals should be provided for outside of National Parks and AONBs as far as practicable. It applies the same principle to World Heritage Sites, Scheduled Monuments and Conservation Areas but due to the smaller scale and more dispersed pattern of these designations it is not possible to consider these at the strategic options stage although any potential impacts on these will be assessed as part of the site assessment process and are considered in the Development Management policies section later in this document.

What you told us

5.35 Responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that the need to subdivide sand and gravel provision into northwards and southwards distribution areas should be addressed in preparing the Plan. This view as also supported in representations received during previous consultation exercises, carried out by North Yorkshire County Council.

5.36 The Mineral Products Association, during consultation on preparation of the LAA, indicated that they support the subdivision of the landbank into separate north/south distribution areas and building sand, and that the market is likely to operate in this way for years to come.

Key Issues and Options

- Establishing the approach to be taken to the identification and maintenance of landbanks for sand and gravel.

Options: Landbanks for sand and gravel	**id05**
Option 1	Provide for separate 7 year landbanks for concreting sand and gravel for both the southwards and northwards distribution areas and for building sand.
Justification	The option would reflect the requirements in the NPPF to calculate which have distinct and separate markets. This option would only be available if either options 1, 2 or 3 within Options box - *Overall distribution of sand and gravel provision (id04)* are selected.
or	
Option 2	Provide for a 7 year landbank for concreting sand and gravel over the whole Joint Plan area and a separate 7 year landbank for building sand.
Justification	This option would work in combination with Option 4 within the Option box *Overall distribution of sand and gravel provision (id04)* if selected.
and	
Option 3	This option would support the principle of time extensions at existing sand and gravel quarries where necessary to allow full extraction of permitted reserves.
Justification	This option would work in combination with options 1 or 2 above in order to maintain landbanks of sand and gravel by helping to maximise the ongoing availability of permitted reserves within extant permissions.

Note: These options assume that all sand and gravel provision will be from outside of the National Park and AONBs as there are unlikely to be any commercially viable sand and gravel resources in these areas.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Options 1 and 2 have relatively similar effects, although Option 2 allows more flexibility, which may result in lesser environmental effects. However Option 2 is assessed as having worse effects in relation to transport, air quality and climate change. Both options have major negative effects on soils in the long term as the potential for increased activity could impact on best and most versatile agricultural land.

Option 3, which would act in combination with Option 1 or 2, displays a number of sustainability benefits as site extensions have a number of inherent sustainability benefits due to their reduced land take and lesser resource consumption requirements.

Questions - Landbanks for sand and gravel

15) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

16) Are there any alternative options that the Authorities should consider relating to the maintenance of landbanks for sand and gravel within the Joint Plan area?

Safeguarding of Sand and Gravel Resources

5.37 National planning policy requires mineral planning authorities (MPAs) to define Minerals Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) and adopt appropriate policies in order that known locations of specific minerals resources of local and national importance are not needlessly sterilised by non-mineral development; and to define Minerals Consultation Areas based on these MSAs. MPAs need to set out policies to encourage the prior extraction of minerals, where practicable and environmentally feasible, if it is necessary for non-mineral development to take place.

5.38 In order to help determine an approach to safeguarding, North Yorkshire County Council commissioned the British Geological Survey (BGS) in 2011 to identify an approach to safeguarding of minerals resources in the NYCC area, based on best practice guidance. Consultation with the minerals industry took place during the project and views received were incorporated into the recommendations in the Report. Comparable studies have recently been completed by BGS for the City of York Council and NYMNPA areas. The key recommendations of all three reports for the Plan area, in respect of the safeguarding of sand and gravel, are to safeguard the overall resource of sand and gravel with provision of a 250m buffer zone. The purpose of a buffer zone would be to ensure that the potential impacts of development near to but just beyond the resource boundary are also taken into account when considering the potential for sterilisation of minerals resources by other forms of development. The BGS reports are available to view at www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence.

5.39 Further options relating to the mechanism for safeguarding minerals resources are included in Chapter 8 Development Management later in this document.

What you told us

5.40 Responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation considered Mineral Safeguarding for future use to be an important element that the Joint Plan should consider. One representation supported an approach to safeguarding in line with the BGS report for NYCC (2011).

Key Issues and options

- Identifying the extent of sand and gravel resources which should be safeguarded for the future.

Options: Safeguarding sand and gravel	**id06**
Option 1	This option could safeguard all known sand and gravel resources with a 250m buffer zone to help prevent sterilisation from proximal development.
Justification	The option reflects the approach identified in the BGS Safeguarding reports covering the Joint Plan area, based on local consultation with industry.
or	
Option 2	This option could safeguard all known sand and gravel resources with a 100m buffer zone to help prevent sterilisation from proximal development.
Justification	This option reflects the generic advice of the National mineral safeguarding in England: good practice advice (2011) in relation to the size of buffers for sand and gravel but would not be consistent with the buffers agreed through consultation on the local MSA work.
or	
Option 3	This option would only safeguard sand and gravel resources outside urban areas and National Park and AONB designations.
Justification	This option reflects the presence of key environmental constraints associated with National Park and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty designations and the national policy presumption against maintenance of aggregates landbanks in such areas, as well as physical constraints imposed by built development, taking into account the very limited overall 'footprint' of such areas in the Joint Plan area, relative to the scale of the sand and gravel resource.
and	
Option 4	This option could operate in parallel with other options and would only safeguard sand and gravel resource areas with an identified tonnage of 0.75mt or more.
Justification	This option reflects that resources with lesser tonnage would be less likely to be economically viable for development and would help prevent unnecessary consultation in relation to resources unlikely to be worked. A 0.75mt figure was identified as a lower limit in work by BGS for NYCC in relation to identification of viable sand and gravel resources.
and	
Option 5	This option could operate in parallel with other options and would safeguard any additional resources (not identified in the current evidence base) where put forward for allocation as sites or preferred areas and where supported by adequate information to justify the presence of a viable resource.
Justification	This option reflects that sites may be proposed which fall outside the current BGS resource data, subject to adequate evidence being available to demonstrate the existence of a potentially viable resource of sand and gravel.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

As safeguarding does not infer any sand and gravel development will take place there is generally no predicted effect. Were development to take place it would need to accord with other policies in the Plan.

Most of the options perform strongly in terms of minimising the use of resources as well as the economic growth objective as future sterilisation is avoided, thus conserving resources for future economic benefit. Option 1 performs better than Options 2 and 3 in relation to the economy, whilst all of Options 1, 2 and 3 perform strongly in relation to resource efficiency. There are indirect negative effects associated with the reduced buffer size under Option 2 as problems such as proximity of receptors to noise and dust may limit the extent of area which could be worked.

Option 4 may be subject to the cumulative effects of more concentrated areas of development if smaller sand and gravel resource areas are sterilised through lack of safeguarding and thus possible future development. Option 5 would strengthen the performance of other options in relation to the economy and resource efficiency where used together with them.

Under each option, effects from displacement of development which would have taken place are uncertain as this will depend upon the stringency of any policy approach applied. This will need to be considered when assessing policies at the Preferred Options stage.

Questions - Safeguarding sand and gravel resources

17) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above relating to safeguarding sand and gravel resources?

18) Are there any alternative options that the Authorities should consider relating to safeguarding of sand and gravel resources?

Crushed Rock

Overall Provision of Crushed Rock

5.41 The Joint Plan area is a major producer of crushed rock in the Yorkshire and Humber Region and a significant exporter to other areas, including West and South Yorkshire and the East Riding and to areas within the North East Region. The main types of crushed rock worked within the Joint Plan area comprise Carboniferous limestone, Magnesian limestone and Jurassic limestone. Chalk also exists in smaller quantities within the Plan area although there is no significant production taking place. All crushed rock extraction takes place in the NYCC part of the Joint Plan area, although a relatively small amount has previously been extracted from within the National Park, from two quarries which are no longer operational. There are no crushed rock resources within the City of York.

5.42 National planning policy requires planning authorities to consider and plan for a steady and adequate supply of aggregate for their area, taking account of any significant cross boundary movements, by preparing an annual Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA). A North Yorkshire sub-regional LAA has been produced in partnership with North Yorkshire County Council, City of York Council and the North York Moors and Yorkshire Dales National Park Authorities.

5.43 The LAA recommends that future provision for crushed rock be calculated on the basis of average sales over the past 10 years. This results in future provision of 66.5mt of crushed rock being required over the period 2012-2030. Taking into account substantial estimated reserves of around 96mt at the end of 2011 (excluding any reserves in dormant sites) this would not lead to a need to make any further provision over the joint plan period. Although the LAA identifies an average of 0.1mt of sales of crushed rock from the North York Moors National Park over the past ten years, as the two quarries have closed and the NPPF is clear that landbanks should be maintained outside of National Parks, it assumes no further supply requirement from this part of the Plan area.[12]

5.44 However, the LAA acknowledges that, when specific types of crushed rock worked in the Joint Plan area are considered and taking account of the differing end use capabilities of the different rock types, there is a potential shortfall in the availability of Magnesian limestone. Magnesian limestone in the Plan area tends to serve lower quality end uses (although some may be suitable for use for concrete manufacture). The availability of a range of crushed rock reserves may help ensure that a wide range of rock qualities exists to meet market needs and could help prevent the use of higher quality rock when a lower quality may suffice. Data within the LAA indicates that, in order to maintain supply capability for Magnesian limestone in accordance with the current split of production between the main crushed rock types, total provision of Magnesian limestone over the Plan period of 23.9mt would be required. Based on levels of reserves at the time of preparation of the LAA this would lead to a theoretical shortfall of around 16mt. However, there may also be some potential for different types of crushed rock, or alternatives to primary aggregates such as secondary and recycled aggregates, to substitute for Magnesian limestone for some end uses and this could reduce the impact of any theoretical shortfall of Magnesian limestone.

[12] A site for the extraction of Jurassic limestone at Spikers Hill Quarry in the NYMNP has recently (November 2013) been submitted for consideration in response to the earlier 'calls for sites'

What you told us

5.45 Durham County Council suggested that adequate provision of crushed rock should be made within the plan area to prevent an increase in requirements from the Durham area.

5.46 Responses to previous consultations by North Yorkshire County Council raised the matter of providing a separate landbank for each of the different types of crushed rock worked in the area, including Magnesian limestone, with mixed views about the benefits of such an approach and no definitive decision can be drawn at this stage. Consultation on the LAA led to the view being expressed that, with the exception of high specification aggregate (in the Yorkshire Dales National Park) and Magnesian limestone, there are large reserves and changing the methodology by which future requirements are calculated is not going to make a great deal of difference to landbanks for crushed rock.

Key Issues and Options

- Establishing the level of supply, including consideration of the extent to which further resources of Magnesian limestone should be made available in order to maintain the balance of supply between the main types of crushed rock currently worked within the Joint Plan area.

Options: Provision of crushed rock	**id07**
Option 1	This option could identify future provision for crushed rock utilising the most recent 10 year average sales figures available at the time of production of the Joint Plan (i.e. total provision of 66.5mt). This option would not result in any requirement to release further reserves of crushed rock.
Justification	This option would follow the approach based on national guidance and identified in the LAA which calculates future provision based on the most recent 10 years average sales figures.
or	
Option 2	This option could identify future provision for crushed rock utilising the most recent 10 year average sales figures available at the time of production of the Joint Plan, but with the identification of separate provision for Magnesian limestone at a level equivalent to 50% of the theoretical shortfall of Magnesian limestone (i.e. provision of an additional 8mt).
Justification	This option recognises the different qualities of crushed rock and would seek to maintain provision of Magnesian limestone, notwithstanding the scale of overall reserves of crushed rock, by making specific further provision for Magnesian limestone. This option also recognises the potential substitutability of Magnesian limestone by other sources of crushed rock and therefore proposes additional provision at a level of 50% of the theoretical shortfall of Magnesian limestone.
or	
Option 3	This option would operate in parallel with options promoting the increased use of secondary and recycled materials as alternatives to primary aggregate (see subsequent section on Secondary and Recycled Aggregates id14) by assuming a reduced overall requirement for crushed rock (equivalent to a reduction of 0.1mtpa over the period 2015-2030), such that the overall crushed rock requirement for the plan is reduced by 1.5mt to a total of 65mt.
Justification	This option assumes that there is potential for increased supply of secondary and recycled aggregates to substitute for an element of supply

	otherwise met by crushed rock. As further crushed rock provision would only be made under Option 2 above, Option 3 could be implemented as an alternative to Option 2 by reducing any additional provision of Magnesian limestone by 1.5mt, to a total of around 6.5mt.

Note: The assumed requirements referred to in the above options are based on the position as calculated using data available for the 2011 calendar year. The calculations will need to be updated as work on the plan progresses.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment has revealed that Option 2 is likely to result in negative effects on the environment, including biodiversity / geodiversity, water and air quality, the historic environment and landscape, but would act particularly positively in relation to ensuring sufficient minerals are available. Under Option 3 there are likely to be positive effects on environmental objectives, although overall these may be slight as the option represents only a small decrease in crushed rock provision. Option 1 has limited effects as further provision of crushed rock would not be required.

Questions - Provision of crushed rock

19) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

20) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should be considering in order to determine the level of provision of crushed rock over the plan period?

21) Do you agree that there should be a 'zero' requirement for crushed rock from the North York Moors National Park?

Landbanks for Crushed Rock

5.47 As with sand and gravel, national policy requires that mineral planning authorities maintain a landbank for crushed rock. The recommended level is at least 10 years. Based on the average level of sales over the past 10 years this equates to a volume of around 38mt. Current data identifies that reserves of crushed rock are around 96mt, resulting in no need for the release of further reserves in order to maintain the landbank during the plan period.

5.48 When considering maintenance of landbanks, national policy also states that separate landbanks can be maintained for specific types or quality of aggregate which have a distinct separate market. Historically no sub-division of the crushed rock landbank has taken place in the plan area between the different types of crushed rock within. However, by considering crushed rock resources in this way a potential shortfall in Magnesian limestone resources can be identified. If a separate landbank for Magnesian limestone was to be calculated it would equate to 9 years (at the end of 2011) and options have been put forward earlier in this section relating to the potential future provision of Magnesian limestone. If such an approach were followed it would be necessary also to make provision for the maintenance of a landbank of Magnesian limestone separate from other forms of crushed rock, in order that availability of supply can be monitored.

5.49 Working of crushed rock currently takes place in Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty and no extraction has taken place in the National Park since 2008, although there is current commercial interest in resuming extraction. There are significant reserves remaining within sites located in the AONBs and therefore it is unlikely that any substantial new resources of crushed rock will need to be developed in these areas over the plan period in order to maintain overall continuity of supply. National policy seeks the maintenance of landbanks from areas outside National Parks and AONBs and this approach is identified in the LAA.

5.50 Available evidence indicates that there are a number of crushed rock sites in the Joint Plan area, subject to time limited permissions, where current permissions are likely to become time-expired during the plan period and prior to the exhaustion of current permitted reserves. Extensions of the time period for completion of extraction would be needed at these sites if their reserves are to make a full contribution to the overall landbank over the plan period.

What you told us

5.51 Representations to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that flexibility should be applied to crushed rock provision to respond to economic changes and that a separate landbank for Magnesian limestone should be maintained.

5.52 Representations to previous consultations by North Yorkshire County Council raised the matter of providing a separate landbank for each of the different types of crushed rock comprising the overall landbank, including Magnesian limestone although views were mixed and no definitive decision can be made at this stage.

Key Issues and Options

- Establishing the approach to maintenance of an adequate landbank for crushed rock.

Options: Maintenance of landbanks for crushed rock	**id08**
Option 1	Provide for maintenance of a single 10 year landbank of crushed rock over the plan period and support the principle of time extensions at individual sites where necessary to allow full extraction of permitted reserves.
Justification	This option would only be available if Option 1 is selected from Option box *Provision of crushed rock (id07)*. It would establish the principle of maintaining a ten year landbank, in line with NPPF policy and as quantified in the *Provision of crushed rock* (id07) Option box, and would provide the flexibility to respond to any change in demand over the plan period that may affect the requirements.
or	
Option 2	Provide for the maintenance of a separate 10 year landbank for Magnesian limestone and other crushed rock reserves over the plan period and support the principle of time extensions at individual sites where necessary to allow full extraction of permitted reserves.
Justification	This option would only be available if either Option 2 or 3 are selected from option box *Provision of crushed rock (id07)*. It would reflect the requirements of the NPPF to calculate separate landbanks for any aggregate material of a specific type or quality which have distinct and separate markets. This option would establish the principle of maintaining a ten year landbank for Magnesian limestone, as quantified in the *Provision of*

	crushed rock Option box (id07), and would provide the flexibility to respond to any change in demand over the plan period that may affect the requirements.
and	
Option 3	This option could operate in association with either Option 1 or 2 above and would seek to ensure that landbanks of crushed rock are maintained within those parts of the plan area outside the National Park and AONBs.
Justification	This option would be consistent with the requirements of national policy towards the maintenance of landbanks for aggregate.
and	
Option 4	This option could operate in association with either Option 1 or 2 above and would rely on national policy and development management policies in the Joint Plan to ensure that landbanks of crushed rock are maintained within those parts of the plan area outside the National Park and AONBs. The NPPF requires landbanks for non-energy minerals to be maintained outside of National Parks, AONBs, World Heritage Sites, Scheduled Monuments and Conservation Areas as far as is practical.
Justification	This option would avoid the potential duplication of national policy in the Plan, but would leave an element of uncertainty over the role of National Parks and the AONBs in the provision of landbanks.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment has revealed that both Options 1 and 2 could have negative effects on the environment, including biodiversity / geodiversity, air and water quality, landscape and the historic environment, and communities of the Plan area should these result in the need to release more land for extraction than is currently permitted. They would however, enable a level of minerals supply to meet demand for development.

Option 3 would provide protection for the National Park and the AONBs to a greater extent than Option 4 where there would be a level of uncertainty over potential protection for these areas, particularly in the longer term.

Questions - Landbanks for crushed rock

22) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

23) Are there any alternative options that the Authorities should be considering relating to the maintenance of landbanks for crushed rock?

Safeguarding of Crushed Rock Resources

5.53 National planning policy requires mineral planning authorities to define Minerals Safeguarding Areas (MSAs) and adopt appropriate policies in order that known locations of specific minerals resources of local and national importance are not needlessly sterilised by non-mineral development; and to define Minerals Consultation Areas based on these MSAs. MPAs need to set out policies to encourage the prior extraction of minerals, where practicable and environmentally feasible, if it is necessary for non-mineral development to take place.

5.54 In order to help determine an approach to safeguarding minerals, NYCC commissioned the British Geological Survey (BGS) to identify an approach to safeguarding of minerals resources in the NYCC area, based on best practice guidance. Comparable studies by BGS for the CYC and NYMNPA areas have recently been finalised. The key recommendations of the BGS work for the NYCC area, in respect of the safeguarding of crushed rock, are to safeguard the overall resource of Jurassic, Magnesian and Carboniferous limestones, Carboniferous sandstones and chalk with provision of a 500m buffer consultation zone, taking into account potential impacts associated with working hard rock quarries, including the need for blasting. The BGS report for the NYMNP recommends safeguarding the limestone resource, also with a 500m buffer. As crushed rock resources have not been identified in or adjacent to the City of York, consideration of safeguarding areas is not relevant for that area. The BGS reports are available to view at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence.

5.55 The purpose of a buffer zone would be to ensure that the potential impacts of development near to but just beyond the resource boundary are also taken into account when considering the potential for sterilisation of minerals resources by other forms of development.

5.56 Further options relating to the mechanism for safeguarding minerals resources are included in the Development Management chapter later in this document.

What you told us

5.57 Consultation responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation considered mineral safeguarding for future use to be an important element that the Joint Plan should consider. One representation supported an approach to safeguarding in line with the BGS report 2011.

Key Issues and Options

- Safeguarding crushed rock resources for the future.

Options: Safeguarding crushed rock	**id09**
Option 1	This option could safeguard all known crushed rock resources with a 500m buffer zone.
Justification	This option is based on the approach identified in the BGS Safeguarding reports for NYCC and NYMNP taking into account local consultation with industry.
or	
Option 2	This option could safeguard all known crushed rock resources, with a 200m buffer zone.
Justification	This option utilises the recommended approach identified in the generic national advice in Mineral Safeguarding in England: good practice advice (2011) but would not be consistent with the buffers agreed as part of consultation on the local MSA work.
and/or	
Option 3	This option would only safeguard crushed rock resources outside urban areas and National Park and AONB designations.
Justification	This option reflects the presence of key environmental constraints associated with National Park and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty designations and the national policy presumption against maintenance of

	aggregates landbanks in such areas, as well as physical constraints imposed by built development, taking into account the very limited overall 'footprint' of such areas in the Joint Plan area, relative to the scale of the crushed rock resource.
and	
Option 4	This option could operate in parallel with other options and would safeguard any additional resources proposed in site allocations and preferred areas where supported by adequate resource information.
Justification	This option reflects that sites may be proposed which fall outside the current BGS resource data, subject to adequate evidence being available to demonstrate the existence of a potentially viable resource of crushed rock.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Overall, minerals safeguarding areas are unlikely to have a great effect on sustainability objectives as their presence does not create a presumption, or add any weight, towards minerals extraction. The options would all have significant positive effects on safeguarding minerals resources, although Option 3 would be slightly less positive as these effects would not be felt in the National Park or AONBs. The positive effects under Option 1 are likely to be greater than those resulting from Option 2 due to the presence of a larger buffer. Under each option, effects from displacement of development which would have taken place are uncertain as this will depend upon the stringency of any policy approach applied.

Questions - Safeguarding of crushed rock resources

24) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above relating to safeguarding crushed rock resources?

25) Are there any alternative options that the Authorities should consider relating to safeguarding of crushed rock resources?

Delivery of primary aggregates supply

5.58 Delivery of identified needs for aggregates may require the identification of one or more sites or locations for future development. National planning policy indicates a preference for provision for aggregates extraction to be made through the allocation of specific sites where practicable, with preferred areas (areas with known resources where planning permission might reasonably be anticipated) and areas of search (where resources are known in less detail but within which planning permission may be granted, particularly if there is a potential shortfall in supply) being identified as alternatives where necessary.

5.59 National policy on plan-making also suggests that consideration should be given to the allocation of sites which are of sufficient significance (in terms of overall delivery of the Joint Plan) that they should be considered 'strategic' sites or locations, with delivery of development at such sites or locations being given a degree of priority in the Plan. It will therefore be necessary to consider in general terms below the overall approach to be used to identify appropriate sites or areas for future working. A more detailed site assessment methodology is being developed to help assess the actual suitability of sites which have been submitted for consideration for allocation in the Plan https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/26220.

What you told us

5.60 Previous consultation carried out by NYCC has involved discussion around potential approaches to the identification of strategic sites and allocations for aggregate provision. Suggestions included an approach which allocated areas rather than strategic sites and that no current individual sand and gravel sites in North Yorkshire are likely to be of strategic importance. In addition, criteria were suggested which could be used to help define strategic sites.

Concreting Sand and Gravel

5.61 Evidence suggests that significant additional resources of sand and gravel will need to be released during the plan period in order to help maintain supply, and this is considered to be a priority issue for the Plan to address.

Options: Concreting sand and gravel delivery	**id10**
Option 1	This option could seek to deliver Joint Plan requirements for concreting sand and gravel through the identification of specific site allocations where possible, with preferred areas and areas of search identified as alternatives only if necessary.
Justification	This option would provide the greatest degree of certainty as to where future development may take place and would be in line with national policy.
or	
Option 2	This option could seek to deliver Joint Plan requirements for concreting sand and gravel through the identification of specific site allocations only for large scale sites (e.g. sites with greater than 5mt total reserve and planned output of 0.25mtpa or greater), with remaining provision being provided through preferred areas or areas of search.
Justification	This approach would only consider concreting sand and gravel sites over a certain scale threshold to be of sufficient strategic significance to justify identification as specific site allocations, because of the greater significance that such sites would have in delivering overall plan requirements for

	concreting sand and gravel, whilst still allowing a degree of flexibility in future provision.
or	
Option 3	This option could rely on identification of areas of search to meet Joint Plan requirements. Areas could be selected from within the overall sand and gravel resource blocks identified in the BGS sand and gravel assessment report 2011.
Justification	Greater flexibility for industry to come forward with a range of sites for delivery of sand and gravel requirements could potentially be provided through the identification only of areas of search.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Options 1 and 2 both perform well against most sustainability appraisal objectives (other than in relation to minimising the use of resources). This is because allocating sites helps to plan for constraints and opportunities in advance so the most sustainable sites are utilised. Of the two options, however, Option 1 performs the best as this seeks to alleviate uncertainty through allocating the most sites.

Option 3 performs more negatively as only areas of search are utilised, and these have only considered the most major environmental constraints in their definition, leaving localised effects to be addressed through mitigation at the planning application stage. However, there are economic benefits with this approach through allowing flexibility in site selection for developers.

Questions - Concreting sand and gravel delivery

26) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

27) Do you have any views on an appropriate size threshold that could be applied within Option 2?

28) Are there any other options that the Authorities should consider relating to delivery of concreting sand and gravel requirements?

Building Sand

5.62 Evidence suggests that the scale of additional provision for building sand required over the plan period is small (amounting to around 0.8mt over the period to 2030). The strategic significance of building sand in the context of the Joint Plan is not considered to be such that identification of specific site allocations should be a priority for the Plan. There is only very limited evidence available on the distribution of potentially suitable building sand resources and this may also limit the potential to identify viable preferred areas or areas of search for building sand.

5.63 It is therefore considered that requirements could be met through the identification of specific allocations if suitable sites are put forward, and/or through a criteria-based policy supporting the principle of the development of new sites and extensions to

existing sites, where these are needed to meet Joint Plan requirements for building sand.

Options: Building sand delivery	id11
Option 1	This option could seek to deliver Joint Plan requirements for building sand through the identification of specific site allocations, should any suitable sites come forward, and via criteria supporting new sites and extensions to existing sites where necessary, in line with environmental and amenity objectives of the Joint Plan.
Justification	This option reflects the relative lack of evidence on the distribution of viable resources for building sand.
or	
Option 2	This option could seek to deliver Joint Plan requirements for building sand through the identification of Areas of Search.
Justification	This option could seek to provide greater flexibility in the provision of building sand through the identification of one or more Areas of Search, subject to industry being able to identify potential resource areas with sufficient clarity.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 1, when compared to the sustainability appraisal objectives, performs very well. It includes strong positive effects for all or part of the short to long term time period considered for biodiversity and geodiversity, water quality and supply, air quality, climate change, climate adaptation, heritage, landscapes and town and cityscapes, community vitality, recreation and leisure, health and wellbeing and flooding. This is because, through allocating sites and considering criteria, the most sustainable locations can be chosen.

Option 2 also reports a number of (albeit less strong) positive effects as strategic sustainability issues can be considered when deciding upon areas of search and preferred areas. However, there is greater uncertainty as specific locations are unknown.

Both options report negative effects for the resource efficiency objective as these options will inevitably, if applications are approved under them, lead to significant non-renewable resource consumption.

Questions - Building sand

29) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

30) Are there any other options that the Authorities should consider relating to delivery of building sand requirements?

Magnesian limestone

5.64 One option that has been identified within the section dealing with provision of crushed rock is the potential need to make of additional provision for Magnesian limestone in order to help maintain supply of this particular type of crushed rock. In view of the scale of overall reserves of crushed rock, it is not considered that there is a need to identify site specific allocations for crushed rock as a matter of priority in the Joint Plan. However, potential sites for the working of Magnesian limestone have been submitted during previous calls for sites for aggregate working, suggesting that there may be potential to identify specific sites.

Options: Magnesian limestone delivery	**id12**
Option 1	This option could seek to deliver any Joint Plan requirements for Magnesian limestone through the identification of specific site allocations, and via criteria supporting new sites and extensions to existing sites where necessary, in line with environmental and amenity objectives of the Plan.
Justification	Evidence suggests there may be the potential to identify specific sites for working of Magnesian limestone and this option would provide the greatest certainty as to where any future development would take place.
or	
Option 2	This option could seek to deliver Joint Plan requirements for Magnesian limestone through the identification of preferred areas or areas of search.
Justification	This option could provide more flexibility in the identification of any future locations for the working of Magnesian limestone.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 1 is likely to result in positive effects for biodiversity and geodiversity, water quality and supply, air quality, climate change, climate adaptation, heritage, landscapes and town and cityscapes, community vitality, recreation and leisure, health and wellbeing and flooding. This is because, through allocating sites and considering criteria, the most sustainable locations can be chosen.

Option 2 also reports a number of (albeit less strong) positive effects as strategic sustainability issues can be considered when deciding upon areas of search and preferred areas. However, there is greater uncertainty as specific locations are unknown.

Both options report negative effects for the resource efficiency objective as these options will inevitably, if applications are approved under them, lead to significant non-renewable resource consumption.

Questions - Magnesian limestone

31) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

32) Are there any other options that the Authorities should consider relating to the delivery of Magnesian limestone requirements?

Extensions to existing aggregates quarries on unallocated sites

5.65 The policy approach in the North Yorkshire Minerals Local Plan (1997) has been to support the principle of small scale extensions to aggregate quarries on sites not allocated in the Plan, subject to a number of criteria being met, which generally seek to ensure that the scale and duration of working remain in context with the existing site. Any reserves coming forward in such sites have been treated as 'windfalls' adding to the overall landbank of the relevant mineral.

5.66 It is recognised that proposals for extensions to existing aggregate quarries are likely to continue to come forward as planning applications during the life of the new Joint Plan and that, in some cases, such applications may not be on land allocated specifically in the Plan as being suitable in principle for further working. Such applications are most likely to come forward in order to maintain continuity of production at an established site where current permitted reserves are near to exhaustion but further suitable resources have been identified on immediately adjacent land. It may therefore be appropriate to consider the development of a suitable policy against which to consider any such proposals that come forward over the period to 2030.

5.67 In all cases any reserves granted on unallocated sites would be counted as contributing towards the landbank of the relevant mineral.

What you told us

5.68 In the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation views were expressed that extensions to sites should only be allowed where existing reserves are exhausted, and that prior restoration of worked areas should be required before permitting further extraction, but also that new areas of extraction should be developed. One representation expressed a preference for continuation of a similar policy approach to that currently in the NYCC Minerals Local Plan relating to small scale extensions.

Key Issues and options

- Deciding on an appropriate policy approach to applications for extensions to existing aggregate quarries.

Option 1	This option would support the principle of extensions to existing quarries, where the proposed extension area has not been allocated in the Joint Plan, subject to it being demonstrated that the development would be consistent with the overall aggregates supply strategy in the Plan, or meet another demonstrable need for aggregate consistent with Joint Plan objectives, would not significantly undermine the potential for a greater total proportion of supply to come from alternatives to primary aggregate, and that the site to be extended is not located within the National Park[13] or an AONB.
Justification	This option would help ensure the maintenance of supply of aggregate, the utilisation of existing infrastructure and the maintenance of local employment whilst supporting the delivery of the overall strategy in the Plan.
or	
Option 2	This option would only support the principle of extensions, where the proposed extension area has not been allocated in the Plan, where the

[13] Note that there are not currently any aggregates quarries within the National Park

	reserves are necessary in order to maintain the landbank of permitted reserves above the minimum required by national and local policy and the site to be extended is not located within the National Park or an AONB.
Justification	This option would provide flexibility for delivery of additional aggregate provision for example as a result of unforeseen demand or development not coming forward or being permitted on allocated sites.
or	
Option 3	This option would not support the principle of development on unallocated sites, including proposals for the extension of existing sites.
Justification	This option would help ensure that the strategic approach to aggregate supply identified in the plan will be implemented, and give maximum certainty as to where future development would or would not be supported.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment revealed that Option 3 would provide greater protection for the environment and communities than Options 1 or 2 yet would raise questions over the deliverability of minerals, although this would depend on whether or not there was a sufficient landbank maintained at other permitted sites throughout the plan period.

Questions - Unallocated extensions to existing aggregate quarries

33) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

34) Are there any other options that the Authorities should consider relating to consideration of applications on unallocated sites?

35) Do you consider that there is a need for the Joint Plan to contain a policy relating to applications for aggregates working on unallocated sites?

Secondary and Recycled Aggregates

5.69 National policy in the NPPF requires mineral planning authorities, so far as practicable, to take account of the contribution that secondary and recycled material and minerals waste would make to supply of aggregate, before considering extraction of primary materials. Secondary aggregates are by products of other processes which can be used to substitute for primary aggregate minerals such as sand and gravel and crushed rock. Typical examples which occur in the Joint Plan area include colliery spoil and power station ash, comprising furnace bottom ash (FBA) and pulverised fuel ash (PFA). Recycled aggregates, arising from construction, demolition and excavation activities, can also be used to substitute for primary minerals, often as low quality aggregate in for construction uses such as bulk fill.

5.70 The southern part of the Joint Plan area contains two of the three major power stations within the Yorkshire and Humber region (Drax and Eggborough) with a third (Ferrybridge) located just outside the boundary of the Plan area and utilising ash disposal facilities located within the area. Colliery spoil is produced at Kellingley Colliery, which is also located in Selby District.

5.71 Current evidence suggests that the power stations in the area produce a relatively constant supply of PFA and FBA per annum. However, as this material, and other secondary aggregate such as colliery spoil, is not produced for its own sake, the future availability of the material is also dependent upon the future of the primary process to which they relate. Any changes which may occur, such as the closure of a major producer of material with capability to be used as secondary aggregate, may therefore have a substantial impact on the availability of supply of such material. Current data indicates that in recent years all FBA generated is fully utilised, whereas there is surplus PFA and colliery spoil which, subject to suitable markets, could provide an additional contribution to secondary aggregate supply. Market constraints are likely to be a significant barrier to increased utilisation and cannot be directly addressed in the Plan. Current information suggests that a large proportion (potentially over 80%) of material capable of use as recycled aggregate is already being put to beneficial use and this is considered unlikely to change significantly over the plan period.

5.72 In addition, it is recognised that large amounts of ash and spoil are contained in existing disposal facilities, such as the Barlow and Gale Common ash disposal sites. These facilities could potentially provide additional sources of secondary aggregates if they were subjected to a limited degree of re-working, although this could give rise to a range of environmental and local amenity considerations.

5.73 National planning policy requires planning authorities to consider and plan for a steady and adequate supply of aggregate for their area, taking account of any significant cross boundary movements, by preparing an annual Local Aggregate Assessment (LAA). A North Yorkshire sub-regional LAA has been produced in partnership by North Yorkshire County Council, City of York Council and the North York Moors and Yorkshire Dales National Park Authorities. The LAA concludes that, in terms of secondary and recycled aggregates, it would be reasonable to assume capability to maintain supply at levels similar to those prevailing over recent years, although there may be potential for a small increase in utilisation of some secondary and recycled materials. This potential has been reflected in some of the options presented earlier in this document relating to supply of crushed rock.

5.74 The overall extent to which the Plan can influence the use of secondary and recycled aggregates in development is limited. However, policy support in principle by the Joint Plan Authorities and District and Borough Councils within the North Yorkshire area for the use of such materials in new development would encourage the consideration of this matter early in the design stage. For the NYCC area this issue would need to be further developed in consultation with the relevant planning authorities. This issue is addressed further in options within the Development Management chapter, later in this document.

What you told us

5.75 Representations to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation considered that the Plan should encourage the use of secondary and recycled aggregates, although one contrary view was received.

5.76 Representations to previous consultation exercises by NYCC suggested that the Joint Plan has a role to play in encouraging the use of recycled aggregates including the requirement for submission of waste management plans by developers. Responses suggested that consideration should be given to the long term role of mineral sites for recycling activities. It was also suggested that an upward revision of the current limit on export of ash from the Gale Common ash disposal site could help increase supply from this source. Barlow ash mound was also identified in responses as a potential supply of secondary resources.

Key Issues and Options

- Making appropriate and realistic assumptions about the potential role of secondary and recycled aggregates in future supply.
- Supporting the potential for increased supply from secondary and recycled aggregate.

Option 1	This option would seek to encourage the maximum use of secondary materials through one or more supporting measures which could include: • Supporting the principle of development of new infrastructure, such as ancillary manufacturing facilities of appropriate scale utilising secondary aggregate as the primary raw material, at sites where secondary aggregates are produced. • Supporting the principal of limited re-working of secondary aggregate materials already deposited in current or former disposal facilities, where consistent with environmental and amenity objectives of the Joint Plan. These would principally include ash disposal sites and current and former colliery spoil disposal facilities. This could also include supporting the principle of an upward revision to the current annual tonnage export limit for secondary aggregate from the Gale Common ash disposal facility. • Supporting the use of secondary aggregate materials as part of a broader policy approach to the sustainable use of materials in the design and construction of development.
Justification	This option would help provide a range of support for the increased use of secondary aggregate as an alternative to primary aggregate, in line with national planning policy.
and/or	
Option 2	This approach could promote the use (including the potential for increased

	use) of recycled aggregate though a range of measures including: • Supporting the use of recycled aggregate materials as part of a broader policy approach to the sustainable use of materials in the design and construction of development. • Encouraging the maximum recovery of recycled aggregate during demolition activity. • Encouraging the separation of materials with potential for use as recycled aggregate during waste management processes. • Encouraging the use of existing minerals extraction sites as locations for the reception, processing and onward sale of recycled aggregate during their period of operation. • Making adequate provision for any new facilities needed for the management of construction and demolition waste identified through any waste needs assessment undertaken during preparation of the Joint Plan.
Justification	This option would help provide a range of support for the increased use of recycled aggregate as an alternative to primary aggregate, in line with national planning policy.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Both of these options will result in largely positive effects, with particularly strong positive effects associated with sustainability objectives relating to biodiversity, soil / land, climate change, resource use and minimising waste generation.

Minor areas of uncertainty occur for a number of SA objectives, and minor negative effects occur under the health and wellbeing SA objective under both options due to the potential for local transport or amenity impacts around secondary or recycled aggregates facilities.

Questions - Supply of alternative to land won primary aggregates

36) Do you have an initial preference for either of the options presented above?

37) Are there any other options that the Authorities should consider relating to the supply of alternatives to land won primary aggregates?

38) Do you have any views on the potential scale of change in the supply of secondary and recycled aggregates that may be expected over the plan period to 2030?

39) Do you have any views on the range of measures that should be supported in the Joint Plan area in order to increase supply of secondary and recycled aggregate?

Silica Sand

5.77 Silica sand is a relatively scarce industrial mineral which can, depending on its particular properties, serve a variety of end uses in manufacturing and industry. The overall geographical extent of potential resources of silica sand within the Plan area is relatively small, with occurrences in two separate locations: at Burythorpe, near Malton to the east and Blubberhouses, in Harrogate Borough to the west. There are no resources of silica sand in the City of York area or the North York Moors National Park.

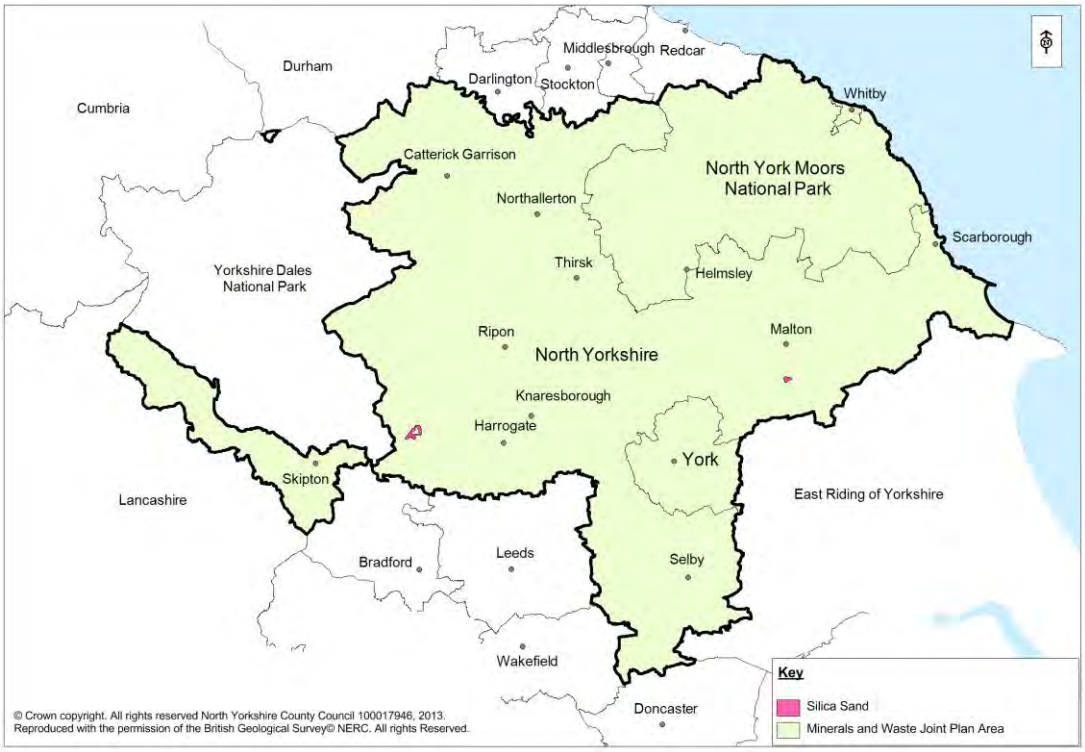


Figure 11: Silica sand resources

5.78 Burythorpe Quarry provides a large proportion of the UK market share of resin coated sand, as well as supplying markets outside the UK. The site has permitted reserves for extraction beyond the Plan period, and the current permission is valid until 2042. Blubberhouses Quarry is located within the Nidderdale AONB, which is subject of national policy protection, and lies immediately adjacent to an internationally important nature conservation site. The silica sand resource at Blubberhouses is understood to be suitable for glass production. The site has been mothballed since 1991, and the processing plant has been removed. Permission at the site was due to expire in 2011 although a planning application has been submitted which seeks to extend the life of the permission for a further 25 years. Due to the location of the site any further development will need to be demonstrated to be in the public interest and an Appropriate Assessment under the Habitats Regulations will also be required. Although a date for determination of the planning application is not yet known it is likely that the application will be resolved prior to completion of preparation of the Joint Plan.

5.79 National policy requires mineral planning authorities (MPAs) to identify and include policies for the extraction of mineral resources of local and national importance in their area. Due to its relative scarcity silica sand is a resource of national

significance. MPAs are required to plan for a steady and adequate supply of industrial minerals by co-operating with neighbouring and more distant authorities to co-ordinate the planning of industrial minerals, to ensure adequate provision is made to support their likely use in industrial and manufacturing processes, and encourage safeguarding or stockpiling so that important minerals remain available for use.

5.80 Specifically in relation to silica sand, the NPPF states that a supply sufficient for a period of at least 10 years should be maintained for individual sites, with a 15 year supply where significant investment is required.

5.81 There are no published forward projections of likely demand for silica sand and no specific up to date data on production of silica sand from the one active site in North Yorkshire. However, taking into account the current reserves position at Burythorpe Quarry this policy requirement is likely be met, and would be met at Blubberhouses Quarry in the event that planning permission for the current application for an extension of time is granted.

5.82 It is understood that silica sand is imported from a site in Norfolk to a glass manufacturer located in Selby district. Due to the specific properties of the silica sand needed to produce the quality of glass required it is not considered that suitable resources are currently available within the Joint Plan area. It is understood that emerging land use plans in Norfolk are seeking to make provision for continued extraction of silica sand in that area, which would enable this supply arrangement to continue.

What you told us

5.83 Representations to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that the retention of Blubberhouses quarry should be reviewed due to its impact upon the landscape and AONB.

5.84 Responses to previous consultations undertaken by NYCC raised concern in relation to the potential environmental impacts from silica sand extraction, and of particular concern was the overlap of resources with high quality landscapes and the potential impact on groundwater.

Key Issues and Options

- Considering the potential to maintain supply of silica sand at existing sites, including taking account of constraints resulting from internationally and national important statutory designations and the status of the current planning application to extend the life of the current permission at Blubberhouses Quarry.

Options: Continuity of supply of silica sand	**id15**
Option 1	This option would support the principle of continued production at the Blubberhouses and Burythorpe sites, including the principle of lateral extensions and/or deepening of those sites where necessary, if needed to help provide a 10 year landbank at the Burythorpe site and 15 years at the Blubberhouses site.
Justification	This option would seek to follow national policy and provide a landbank of 10 years at Burythorpe, where significant new investment is not expected to be required, and in the case of Blubberhouses Quarry a landbank of 15 years would be supported to reflect the level of investment that would be required for the construction of a new processing plant. For the

	Blubberhouses site it would also be necessary to demonstrate that any proposals for the continued availability of reserves would be in the public interest (subject to considerations for major development in protected areas as set out in the NPPF) and be subject to a satisfactory outcome of an Appropriate Assessment under the Habitats Regulations.
or	
Option 2	This option would support the principle of continued production at the Burythorpe site only, including the principle of lateral extensions and or deepening where necessary in order to help provide a 10 year landbank.
Justification	The principle of future supply from Blubberhouses Quarry would not be expressly supported due to its location within the Nidderdale AONB, and any developer would need to demonstrate that the requirements of the major development test have been met as well as meeting the requirements of Appropriate Assessment under the Habitats Regulations.
or	
Option 3	This option would not express support in principle for continued supply of silica sand but would identify a range of criteria to be applied to any proposals which come forward for development of silica sand resources. Criteria could include a need for adequate demonstration of the quantity and quality of the resource, and, in the case of any proposals for the working of silica sand within the Nidderdale AONB, a requirement to demonstrate that the proposals are in the public interest and, where international nature conservation designations may be affected, the satisfactory outcome of an Appropriate Assessment under the Habitats Regulations.
Justification	This option would provide a greater degree of flexibility in the consideration of any proposals which may come forward.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

These three options exhibit contrasting sustainability effects. Option 1 is associated with the most negative effects. This is largely because there are some key environmental receptors (such as an internationally important nature conservation site) around the Blubberhouses site in particular. The Burythorpe site was considered to have fewer constraints affecting it.

Option 2 reports similar sustainability effects to Option 1, though these are less significant as Option 2 considers only the possibility of extensions at Burythorpe, where environmental receptors which may be affected tend to be of a lower order.

Option 3 is considered the most sustainable as no assumptions are made on which of these sites will be developed, and criteria allow the opportunity to consider environmental effects prior to any approval. However, there are negative effects on the economic growth objective under this option.

There is considerable uncertainty in the assessment of all three options and further tests, through the site allocations and Habitats Regulations assessment processes may be necessary to give a more certain assessment of sustainability.

Questions - Silica sand

40) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

41) Are there any alternative options we should consider in relation to the continuity of silica sand supply?

Safeguarding of Silica Sand

5.85 As a relatively scarce mineral, safeguarding of silica sand resources will be important. Work carried out by British Geological Survey (BGS) indicates the presence of additional resources adjacent to both the Blubberhouses and Burythorpe sites and these resources will require safeguarding for the longer term. Work undertaken by BGS on behalf of NYCC recommends safeguarding of all resources of silica sand and proposes a buffer zone around the resource of 500 metres to ensure the effective safeguarding of the resource area from other development proposed nearby. This takes into account that silica sand may need to be worked with techniques such as blasting which can impact on wider areas.

5.86 Further options relating to the mechanism for safeguarding minerals resources are included in the Development Management chapter later in this document.

Key Issues and Options

- Safeguarding resources of silica sand for the future.

Options: Safeguarding silica sand	**id16**
Option 1	This option would safeguard all known silica sand resources, with a 500m buffer zone to help ensure maximum protection of the resource from proximal sterilisation.
Justification	The option reflects the approach identified in the BGS Safeguarding report for NYCC (2011).
or	
Option 2	This option would safeguard all known silica sand resources, without a buffer zone given the absence of expectation of significant additional working of silica sand beyond current permission boundaries during the plan period.
Justification	Following this approach would reduce slightly the degree of protection given to the resource but could be appropriate given the highly constrained nature of part of the resource in environmental terms, and the reduced likelihood of sterilisation through proximal development.
or	
Option 3	This option would only safeguard silica sand resources outside AONB and international nature conservation designations as working in these areas are less likely to be acceptable in principle.
Justification	This option reflects the presence of key environmental constraints associated with Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty designations.
and/or	

Option 4	This option could operate in parallel with other options and would safeguard any additional resources of silica sand (not identified in current minerals resource evidence) proposed in site allocations and preferred areas, where supported by adequate resource information.
Justification	This option reflects that sites may be proposed which fall outside the current BGS resource data, subject to adequate evidence being available to demonstrate the existence of a potentially viable resource of silica sand.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

As safeguarding does not infer any silica sand development will take place there is generally no predicted direct effect. Were development to take place it would need to accord with other policies in the Plan.

Safeguarding contributes positively, however, to the SA objective 'to minimise the use of resources and encourage their re-use and safeguarding'. In a number of other ways positive indirect effects are noted for all options, though these vary in significance according to factors such as whether or not a buffer is used and whether sites are allowed within protected landscapes or international sites.

Under each option, effects from displacement of development which would have taken place are uncertain as this will depend upon the stringency of any policy approach applied.

Questions - Safeguarding silica sand

42) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

43) Are there any alternative options we should consider in relation to the safeguarding of silica sand resources?

Clay

5.87 Potential resources of clay are widely distributed in the Joint Plan area, mainly in the lower lying central part of NYCC and within the City of York. The quality of clay resources is likely to be very variable and workable deposits may be much more limited in distribution. The principal clay resource in the Joint Plan area is brick clay, although small amounts of fireclay are also likely to be present, in association with shallow coal which has not itself been subject of any commercial interest. There are only a small number of active sites, all located in the NYCC area. The main uses of clay worked in the Joint Plan area are for brick manufacture (at Alne Brickworks) and for the manufacture of lightweight aggregate blocks (at the Plasmor site at Great Heck in Selby District, which is served by clay from the nearby Hemingbrough Clay Pit).

5.88 Deposits of brick clays also occur in the Heworth, Layerthorpe, Dringhouses and Acomb areas in City of York. Historically, brick clay has also been extracted in the City of York area, although there have been no workings or brick making industry in York for over 50 years.

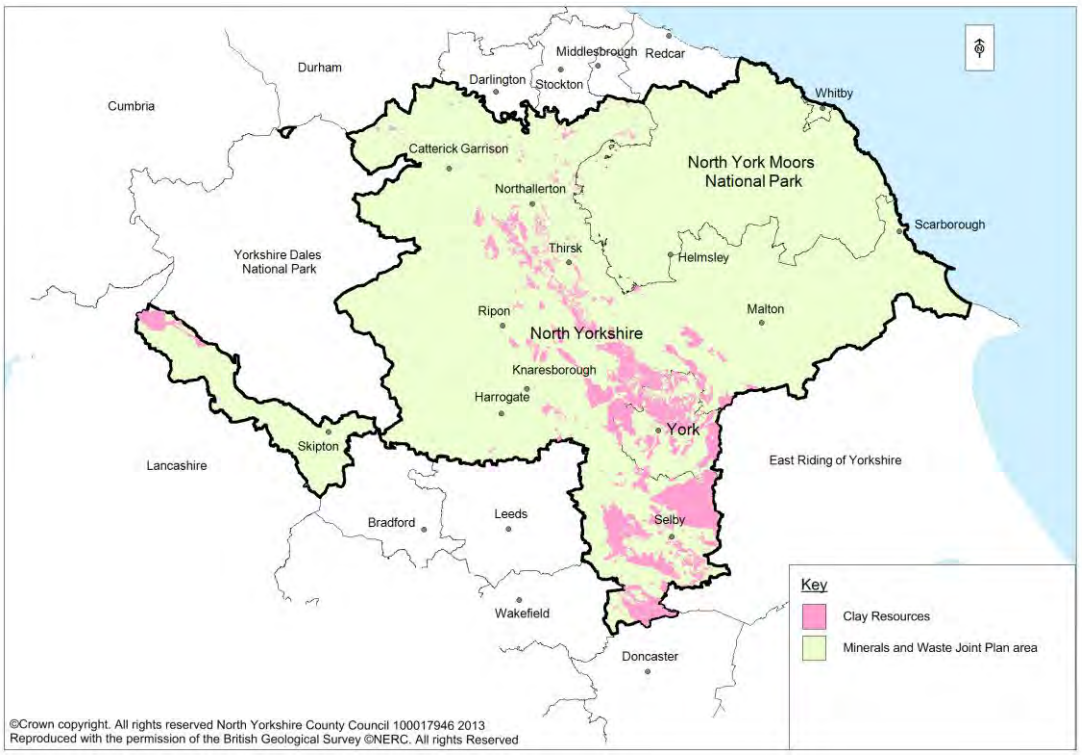


Figure 12: Clay resources

5.89 Clay is identified in national planning policy as a mineral of national and local importance. National policy requires mineral planning authorities to plan for a steady and adequate supply of industrial minerals (including clay). Specifically in relation to clay, national policy encourages a stock of permitted reserves to support the level of investment required for new or existing plant. A level of at least 25 years supply is specified for brick clay. Policy also requires account to be taken of the need for provision of clay from a number of sources to enable appropriate blends to be made.

5.90 Following discussions with operators of the active clay production sites in the Joint Plan area, it was identified that new reserves of clay would be needed at both Hemingbrough Quarry and Alne Brickworks in order to maintain continuity of supply

to existing associated manufacturing facilities over the plan period. The operator at each of the sites has identified the potential for future extension. Three potential new sites for clay extraction have also been put forward for consideration as part of the Site identification process. These include a site within the Green Belt of the City of York area which is intended to produce clay for construction and engineering purposes, and a site at Escrick adjacent to a former tileworks in the NYCC area. This latter site is intended to provide a longer term source of clay for the Plasmor block making facility at Great Heck.

What you told us

5.91 No representations relating to clay were received during the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation.

5.92 Responses to previous consultations, carried out by North Yorkshire County Council, raised matters relating to the environmental impacts of clay, including the impacts upon ground water. The extraction of clay as a by-product of other extractive processes has also been supported.

Key Issues and Options

- Identifying an appropriate approach to securing continuity of supply of clay to support existing manufacturing facilities.
- Identifying an appropriate approach to planning for any new clay sites which may come forward.

Option 1	This option would support the principle of continued production at the Alne and Hemingbrough sites and seek to make specific provision, through allocation of sites or preferred areas, for the working of further reserves of clay as extensions to Hemingbrough and Alne clay pits, in order to help provide a 25 year landbank at each of these sites. It could also seek to identify resources at Escrick as being suitable in principle to meet longer term requirements for clay to serve the Plasmor blockworks. Alternatively, where suitable specific sites or areas could not be identified, this option would seek to identify Areas of Search for clay sites in proximity to existing locations where clay is utilised (at Alne brickworks and Great Heck).
Justification	This option would help deliver the national policy objective of maintaining continuity of supply to existing manufacturing facilities.
and/or	
Option 2	This option would support the principle of development of new reserves of clay (either as extensions to existing sites or as new greenfield sites) where there is a demonstrable need to release further reserves in order to maintain continuity of supply to existing or any new manufacturing facilities in the Plan area.
Justification	This option would help deliver the national policy objective of maintaining continuity of supply to existing manufacturing facilities, but would provide a greater degree of flexibility than Option 1.
and	
Option 3	In addition this option could support the principle of development of new sources of clay for other uses (i.e. uses which are not directly related to supporting existing or new manufacturing facilities in the Plan area) where it can be demonstrated that there is a need for the mineral and the requirement could not reasonably be met by secondary or recycled

	materials.
Justification	This option would allow greater flexibility to encourage development of clay resources for other purposes where there is appropriate justification.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

All of the options are likely to have environmental impacts in relation to biodiversity, land take and landscape given the nature of clay working, particularly where they work in combination. However, Option 1 is likely to have fewer significant impacts by predominantly locating additional capacity near to existing extraction or processing locations thus reducing transport implications (minimising the number and length of trips) as well as impacts on new locations elsewhere.

The effects of Options 2 and 3 have a number of uncertainties. However, Option 2 offers more flexibility to maximise the use of clay in other locations where it could be viable and help to maximise economic benefits from extraction.

Option 3 would support the wider economy given that the extraction of clay would be for other uses not currently identified within the Plan area. However, adverse effects in relation to exportation and transportation outside of the Plan area, as well as cumulative environmental impacts as result of further extraction, are identified.

Questions - Clay

44) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

45) Are there any other options the Authorities should consider in relation to the continuity of clay supply?

Options: Incidental working of clay in association with other minerals	**id18**
Option 1	This option would support the incidental working of clay in association with production of other minerals, where the incidental extraction of clay would help secure the most sustainable use of resources and would not prejudice the overall environmental or amenity impacts of the primary working or the subsequent reclamation and afteruse of the site.
Justification	Following this option would allow maximum utilisation of resources without compromising sustainability objectives.
or	
Option 2	This option would not expressly support the incidental working of clay in association with production of other minerals.
Justification	Following this option would limit the potential for utilisation of a primary mineral and therefore may support the use of suitable alternatives.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The effects arising from Option 1 are predominantly neutral to uncertain. The option would support incidental clay extraction where overall sustainability and environmental / amenity impacts from the extraction of the primary mineral are not prejudiced. However, there is some uncertainty as to the scope of impacts that will be considered.

This option is likely to maximise opportunities for productivity from mineral extraction, minimising the generation of clay waste and providing positive benefits for the economy. In comparison to Option 1, Option 2 is likely to have predominantly neutral effects as it would be reliant on proposals coming forward to be assessed against other policies within the Plan. The impacts on the economy are considered to be mixed given that there is uncertainty in relation to missed opportunities and reliance on the market to determine incidental working of clay. Negative effects may be experienced in relation to effective management of site waste and the efficient use of resources.

Questions - Incidental working of clay

46) Do you have any initial preference for any of the options presented above?

47) Are there any other options the Authorities should consider in relation to the incidental working of clay in association with other minerals?

Safeguarding of Clay

5.93 Work undertaken by British Geological Survey on behalf of the authorities has identified the potential resources of clay that should be subject of safeguarding, with a recommended 250m buffer zone to help prevent sterilisation through proximal development, taking into account that clay is typically worked without the need for techniques such as blasting.

5.94 Further options relating to the mechanism for safeguarding minerals resources are included in the Development Management chapter later in this document.

Key issues and Options

- Safeguarding resources of clay for the future.

Options: Safeguarding clay	**id19**
Option 1	This option would safeguard all known clay resources, with a 250m buffer zone to help ensure maximum protection of the resource from proximal sterilisation.
Justification	Following this approach would safeguard clay in line with the approach recommended in the BGS Minerals Safeguarding Areas work and would provide a high degree of protection to the resource.
or	

Option 2	This option would safeguard all known clay resources, without a buffer zone given the large geographical scale of the resource relative to the current and expected future extent of working.
Justification	Following this approach would reduce slightly the degree of protection given to the resource but would help reduce the extent of consultation needed in relation to other development proposals.
or	
Option 3	This option would only safeguard clay resources outside urban areas and National Park and AONB designations as working in these areas are less likely to be proposed or acceptable.
Justification	This option reflects the presence of key environmental constraints associated with National Park and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty designations and the national policy presumption against major development in such areas, as well as physical constraints imposed by built development across the whole of the Plan area, taking into account the limited overall 'footprint' of such areas in the Plan area, relative to the scale and distribution of the clay resource.
and	
Option 4	This option would operate in parallel with other options and would safeguard any additional resources of clay (not identified in current minerals resource evidence) proposed in site allocations and preferred areas, where supported by adequate resource information.
Justification	This option reflects that sites may be proposed which fall outside the current BGS resource data, subject to adequate evidence being available to demonstrate the existence of a potentially viable resource of clay.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

As safeguarding does not infer clay extraction will take place there is generally no predicted direct effect. Were development to take place it would need to accord with other policies in the Plan.

Safeguarding contributes positively, however, to the SA objective 'to minimise the use of resources and encourage their re-use and safeguarding'. In other ways positive indirect effects are noted in relation to the soil / land, and economic objectives through maintaining optimum sites for extraction. Given that Option 4 could increase the amount of clay safeguarded, this is likely to increase economic benefits over the plan period. Option 3 may result in minor positives for the National Park, AONBs and York should less harmful development sterilise the clay resource, but the likelihood of this is questionable.

Under each option, effects from displacement of development which would have taken place are uncertain as this will depend upon the stringency of any policy approach applied.

Questions - Safeguarding clay resources

48) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

49) Are there any alternative options we should consider in relation to the safeguarding of clay resources?

Building Stone

5.95 Building stone includes material used for roofing, walling, flagstones or ornamental purposes. There are currently 14 active building stone quarries in the Joint Plan area although historically there have been many more. Sandstones and limestones suitable for use as building stone can be found relatively widely within the Joint Plan area outside the Vale of York and the lower lying parts of Selby District. There are no known resources in the City of York. In many cases it is only certain parts of the resource which may be suitable for use as building stone, as a result of varying geotechnical and aesthetic properties.

5.96 Provision of building stone is important for the upkeep of traditional buildings and historic assets and for ensuring new development reflects the character of its surroundings. As previously stated, there are many historic buildings within the Joint Plan area, including within the City of York, which require high quality building stone for repair and renovation work. The colour and appearance of stone varies greatly depending upon where it is found, which means that building stone must often be sourced locally if the character and appearance of local buildings is to be maintained.

5.97 It is highly likely that demand for building stone will continue throughout the plan period and the National Planning Policy Framework requires planning authorities to include policies for the extraction of building stone, and to meet demand for small scale extraction of building stone needed for the repair of historic assets at or close to former quarries.

5.98 A recent national study, led by English Heritage working with British Geological Survey, local geologists and historic experts, has sought to identify the most significant building stone resources as well as the original sources of stone for particular buildings or settlements. This work has included mapping the locations of all known quarries (including former quarries) which may have provided these stones. The results of this Strategic Stone Study has been published, in the form of a series of Building Stone Atlases covering specific parts of the country[14], with two such atlases, North Yorkshire East and North Yorkshire West, covering the Plan area. An online map of the location of quarries and relevant settlements and structures has been made available on the English Building Stone Pits (EBSpits) website as part of the project. One objective of the study is to provide improved evidence for the identification and safeguarding of important sources of building stone.

What you told us

5.99 Representations to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation generally suggested that building stone extraction should be facilitated and that locally sourced building materials should be available. It was suggested that this could be achieved through facilitating development of small scale sites to provide local materials for maintenance and repair. Other responses indicated that the quality of stone and demand / need for it should be assessed to avoid unnecessary harm.

5.100 Responses to previous consultation, carried out by North Yorkshire County Council, suggested that policy should be informed by further understanding of the markets and future requirements for building stone, and possibly the introduction of landbanks.

[14] www.bgs.ac.uk/mineralsUK/buildingStones/StrategicStoneStudy/EH_project.html

Key Issues and Options

- Identifying an appropriate strategy to support the continued availability of local sources of building stone.

Options: Continuity of supply of building stone	**id20**
Option 1	Support the principle of continued production, including extensions to workings, at existing permitted building stone sites.
Justification	This option reflects the NPPF support for extraction of building stone but wouldn't address the potential for re-opening former quarries. It would include support for lateral extensions and/or deepening of those sites where necessary in order to help provide continuity of supply of building stone. The scale of the proposed extraction should be consistent with the expected requirement for the stone.
or	
Option 2	Support the principle of development of resources of building stone at new sites (including former building stone quarries without planning permission) as well as extensions to existing sites.
Justification	This option reflects the NPPF support for extraction of building stone, including at former quarries. It would need to be demonstrated, for example via the Strategic Stone Study, that the stone is required to contribute to the quality of the built environment of the Joint Plan area, or additionally in the case of former sites without planning permission, for the repair of important designated or undesignated structures outside the Joint Plan area where it can be demonstrated that the site is either the original source of stone for the structure or can provide a directly equivalent product which can no longer be provided from the original source quarry. The scale of the proposed extraction should be consistent with the expected requirement for the stone.
or	
Option 3	This option would not express support in principle for continued supply of building stone but would identify a range of criteria to be applied to any proposals which come forward for development of building stone resources. In addition to the general criteria included in the Development Management policies, indicative criteria for building stone development could include adequate demonstration of the nature, quality and quantity of resource, the market to be served and the availability of stone at alternative sites.
Justification	This option would not expressly reflect the NPPF supportive approach but would potentially facilitate new quarries, extensions and re-opening of former quarries.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment has revealed that all options are likely to result in negative effects on the environment to some degree although Option 2 could in particular have significant negative effects on landscape, biodiversity, recreation, the historic environment, water, soil, air and amenity. Whilst Option 1 would have the least effects on the environment, it could also fail to deliver a sufficient supply of the right types of building stone to support development consistent with landscape / townscape character and the historic environment.

Questions - Continuity of supply of building stone

50) Do you have a preference for any of the options set out above?

51) Are there any other options the Authorities should consider in relation to the continuity of building stone supply?

52) Do you agree with the criteria used in Option 3 above? If not, what alternatives would you suggest?

5.101 In addition to consideration of the overall approach to supply of building stone, it is necessary to consider whether the particular circumstances applicable to building stone supply and demand, particularly the potential for building stone to meet local supply requirements specific to the Plan area, should be subject of a specific policy approach.

Options: Use of building stone	**id21**
Option 1	This option would support applications for extraction of building stone from within the National Park and AONBs only where the stone would be used within the designated area it is extracted from, unless for repair of important designated or undesignated structures elsewhere which rely on this stone. Elsewhere in the Joint Plan area there would be no restriction placed on the use of the stone extracted.
Justification	This option recognises that the upkeep of historic buildings and integration of new ones is important in maintaining the landscapes and townscapes of these important designated areas, but that stone needed elsewhere should preferably be provided for from sources outside of these areas, in line with NPPF policies which seek to protect these designated areas.
or	
Option 2	This option would support applications for extraction of building stone from within the Joint Plan area for use only within the Joint Plan area, unless for repair of important designated or undesignated structures elsewhere which rely on this stone. Stone extracted in the National Parks and AONBs would only be used within the designated area from which it is extracted.
Justification	This seeks to protect the Joint Plan area as a whole from a proliferation of building stone sites which meet external needs, as well as protecting the National Park and AONBs from development which is not essential to maintaining their character and quality.
or	
Option 3	No restrictions to be placed on the use of building stone – planning applications would be considered against national policy, other building stone policies in the Joint Plan and any relevant Development Management policies only. The NPPF does not place any restrictions on the use of building stone but does require planning authorities to consider how to meet any demand for small-scale extraction of building stone at, or close to, relic quarries needed for the repair of heritage assets, taking account of the need to protect designated sites.
Justification	This option recognises that the NPPF identifies it as a mineral of local and national importance and that its extraction has a relatively small scale impact.
and	

Option 4	Alongside any of options 1, 2 or 3, this option would support the limited extraction of stone for use in building projects on the same site, acknowledging that in some instances this may in fact be Permitted Development and not require planning permission.
Justification	Although there would still most likely be a need for stand-alone building stone quarries, this option would reduce impacts associated with transportation of minerals and enable the appropriate material to be sourced, noting that material extracted on-site is likely to be the 'best match'.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment has revealed that Options 1 and 2 would be beneficial in terms of protecting the environment. However, Option 2 may result in negative effects on the local economy should there be less extraction across the area (though this is uncertain). Option 3 would result in no additional effects from building stone extraction.

Option 4 is likely to have positive effects in terms of supply of building stone and reducing the effects of transportation, and any negative effects are likely to be minor and very temporary.

Questions - Use of building stone

53) Do you have a preference for any of the options set out above?

54) Are there any other options the Authorities should consider in relation to the use of building stone?

Safeguarding of Building Stone Resources

5.102 Development of an approach to safeguarding of building stone resources is not as straightforward as for other types of surface minerals. Specific national policy on this matter was included in Minerals Policy Statement 1, but this policy has now been superseded by less specific national policy on minerals safeguarding in the NPPF. The original MPS1 policy encouraged the safeguarding of stone which is scarce in terms of its technical and/or aesthetic properties and which has been identified as having characteristics which match those required for building repair and preservation purposes. The policy also recommended safeguarding important historic quarries where the quarry was the source of stone used in the construction of a historic building or monument, or is technically compatible with the structure to be repaired and is required for restoration or conservation purposes in the absence of viable alternatives.

5.103 Work undertaken by BGS for NYCC on minerals safeguarding has identified that, for building stone, specific expertise is necessary to identify those resources that match the criteria identified for safeguarding in the former MPS1. BGS also identified a difficulty in clearly defining historic building stone quarries. In order to develop a

potential approach for safeguarding in the Plan, BGS developed an approach in consultation with building stone specialists. This has led to the identification of a number of specific scarcer mineral resources within which active working for building stone is taking place and which could be subject of safeguarding. BGS point out that an issue with this approach is that it leads to a situation where some active building stone quarries lie outside the area proposed by BGS for safeguarding. To address this issue, BGS have suggested that active quarries lying outside the proposed safeguarding areas could be safeguarded separately by defining a buffer zone around them, where consultation would be required in relation to certain other proposed development activity.

5.104 In relation to inactive, closed and historic sites in the NYCC area, BGS indicated that there was, at the time the work was undertaken, insufficient evidence to justify decisions about the relative importance of such sites in line with the safeguarding principles originally contained in MPS1. Whilst BGS have therefore identified the location of known such sites on the proposed safeguarding map for information, they have not recommended a specific approach to their safeguarding in the NYCC area.

5.105 Since completion of the work by BGS for NYCC the national Strategic Stone Study, referred to above, has been published. This has identified a very large number of former sites (approximately 300) in the Plan area. Whilst the study seeks to link significant buildings with individual quarries, so that important quarries could be safeguarded for the future, very few definite links have been identified. The number of former sites, and the relative scarcity of information about the former role and significance of many of them, suggests that it may not be practicable or appropriate to safeguard them all individually.

5.106 The study does however identify a number of links between important building stone resources and particular buildings. A number of these building stone resources are already included within the scarcer resources identified by BGS as potentially requiring safeguarding (see above). However there also a number of links identified between important buildings and building stone resources where the resource would not be safeguard under the current approach recommended by BGS. These include a number of Jurassic and Carboniferous sandstones such as the Jurassic Saltwick Sandstone, used in the construction of Rievaulx Abbey and Mount Grace Priory, both located in the Plan area. Consideration could be given to safeguarding these resources in addition to those suggested by BGS.

5.107 The BGS Minerals Safeguarding Areas report for the North York Moors National Park recommends safeguarding some specific former quarries which may be important future sources of building stone for specific parts of the Park and for the repair of specific buildings or groups of buildings in and around the Park, based on the Strategic Stone Study. The report recommends that a buffer of 250m should be applied around the quarries.

5.108 Further options relating to the mechanism for safeguarding minerals resources are included in the Chapter 8 Development Management later in this document.

What you told us

5.109 No specific comments have been received in relation to safeguarding building stone resources.

Key issues and Options

- Safeguarding important building stone sources.

Options: Safeguarding building stone	id22
Option 1	Safeguard all known resources with potential for use as building stone.
Justification	This option would take a precautionary approach by safeguarding all known resources with potential for use as building stone, taking into account evidence produced by BGS for the Authorities, together with the Strategic Stone Study. Given the extent of the safeguarded area involved in this approach, relative to the current extent of building stone working, a buffer zone to help prevent sterilisation through proximal development is not proposed under this option.
or	
Option 2	Safeguard all the scarcer resources with potential for use as building stone.
Justification	This option would more closely reflect the minerals safeguarding work undertaken by BGS for NYCC by safeguarding only those resources identified by BGS as being more scarce, in general accordance with the advice in the former MPS1. This option could include the application of a 250m buffer zone around the resource to help prevent sterilisation through proximal development.
and/or	
Option 3	Safeguard both active and known important former building stone quarries.
Justification	This would reflect the fact that active extraction of building stone takes place only within a very limited area of the total extent of potential building stone resource and would safeguard a buffer zone of 250m around active sites to help ensure their future viability. It would also seek to identify and safeguard former building stone quarries where there is evidence to suggest that the site was the original source of stone used in the construction of an important designated or undesignated historic building or monument. This reflects the approach recommended in the BGS Minerals Safeguarding Areas report for the North York Moors National Park.
and	
Option 4	This option would operate in parallel with the other options and would safeguard any additional resources of building stone (not identified in current BGS minerals resource information) proposed in site allocations and preferred areas, where supported by adequate resource information.
Justification	This option reflects that sites may be proposed which fall outside the current BGS resource data, subject to adequate evidence being available to demonstrate the existence of a potentially viable resource of building stone.

Note: It may be appropriate to select different options for different parts of the Plan area to reflect the differing approaches recommended in the Minerals Safeguarding Area reports.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

As safeguarding does not infer building stone extraction will take place there is generally no predicted direct effect. Were development to take place it would need to accord with other policies in the Plan.

All options would contribute positively to safeguarding minerals and providing minerals to meet the needs of the population, although Option 1 would perform better than Option 2 in this respect. In other ways positive indirect effects are noted, such as in terms of contributing to the future supply of building stone for new build and for the repair of historic assets or buildings which contribute to landscape character.
Under each option, effects from displacement of development which would have taken place are uncertain as this will depend upon the stringency of any policy approach applied.

Questions - Safeguarding building stone resources

55) Do you have a preference for any of the options set out above?

56) Are there any other options the Authorities should consider in relation to the safeguarding of building stone resources?

57) Are there any particular former building stone quarries which you consider should be safeguarded if Option 3 is followed?

58) Should different options be applied to each of the different planning authority areas, bearing in mind the differing recommendations in the Minerals Safeguarding Area reports?

Oil and Gas

Overall Approach

5.110 There is no known oil resource in the Joint Plan area but resources of gas are present and have been exploited over a substantial period of time. National policy identifies four forms of gas development: Conventional on-shore oil and gas (COG), Coal bed methane, methane capture and Underground Coal Gasification. More recently, interest has arisen within the UK in the extraction of shale gas. A further consideration relevant to planning for oil and gas is capture and storage of carbon such as that produced through the combustion of fossil fuels during power generation.

5.111 Conventional gas reserves are present in the eastern part of the Joint Plan area and licences for their exploration, appraisal and development have been granted in blocks around the western fringe of York, to the east in the Vale of Pickering and within the North York Moors. Coal mine methane extraction takes place in association with underground coal mines in the Selby District, and there has been interest in methane capture from coal beds in Hambleton District and areas around York. There has been no history of coal gasification or shale gas development in the area.

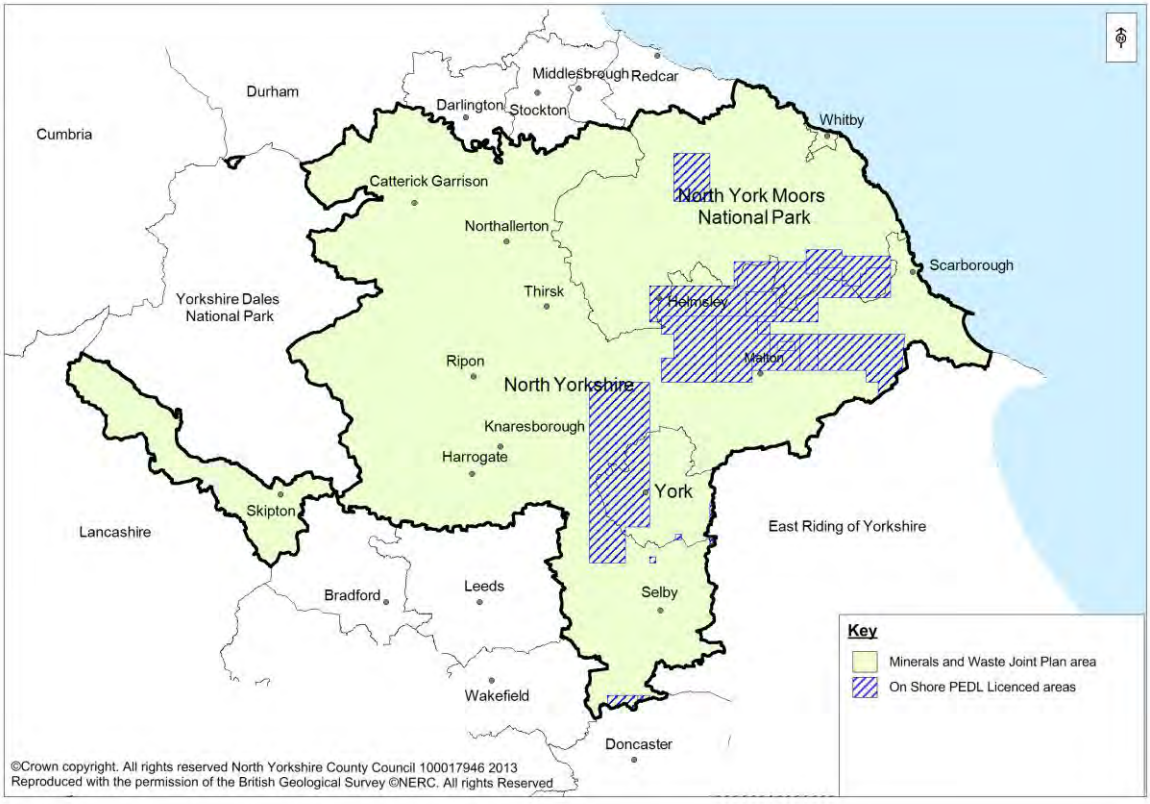


Figure 13: Areas licensed for onshore oil and gas exploration and development (PEDLs)

5.112 The ownership of oil and gas reserves lies with the Government, who licence operators to explore, appraise and produce gas. The location of existing oil and gas exploration and development licences (PEDLs[15]) is known, but there may be new

[15] PEDLs - Petroleum Exploration and Development Licences issued by the Department of Energy and Climate Change

ones in the future. The locations within which further proposals may come forward over the plan period are therefore partially dependent on the future national licensing process. It is understood that the Government intends to commence a further onshore oil and gas licensing round in the near future and the outcome of this may enable a more detailed spatial steer to potential locations for future development of gas resources.

5.113 There are several active conventional gas well sites in operation in the Vale of Pickering, with the gas being transported by pipeline to a generating station at Knapton, in the NYCC area, where it is processed to produce electricity which is fed into the National Grid. Planning permission was granted in 2012 for an extraction well site in the National Park and associated processing facility at Thornton-le-Dale, within NYCC, with gas being fed into the National Gas Transmission System (NTS). It is not yet known if this facility will be developed. Subsequently, approval has recently been given for production of gas from an existing well site at Ebberston in the North York Moors National Park which would supply gas to the existing generating station at Knapton via a new pipeline. A separate temporary permission was also granted which would enable gas extracted from the well site to be fed into the Pickering to Whitby gas transmission pipe for five years. An application for construction of the proposed new pipeline to link the Ebberston well site with the Knapton generating station is currently under consideration by NYCC. There is also ongoing commercial interest in the development of new sources of conventional gas, and in the maximisation of output from existing resources.

5.114 The current NYCC Minerals Local Plan requires production of conventional onshore gas to be within a framework of an overall development scheme relating to all proven deposits within the gasfield and encouraged the co-ordinated use of processing facilities such as gathering stations, in order to prevent the unnecessary development of new processing infrastructure. A key question for the Joint Plan to consider is whether a similar policy requirement should be included. Any such approach could take into account the presence of the existing processing facility at the Knapton generating station and, should it be developed, the recent permission for development of a new processing facility and connection to the NTS at Hurrell Lane, near Thornton-le-Dale.

5.115 The operator of the Knapton generating station has indicated that the plant is currently working below capacity and the company is undertaking further assessments to locate future supply. There is the potential to diversify into feeding gas directly into the NTS as well as, or instead of, generating electricity.

What you told us

5.116 A representation received in relation to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that no oil and gas related development should take place within the National Park and AONBs.

5.117 Respondents to previous consultations, carried out by North Yorkshire County Council, expressed concern in relation to the potential impacts of the infrastructure associated with gas related developments. Mixed views were received on the current practice, contained in saved policies in the NYCC Minerals Local Plan, of seeking to encourage operators to work together in a co-ordinated way on development schemes. Although views were received in support of continuing such an approach, contrary views were also received, which considered such an approach is outdated.

Key issues and Options

- Developing an appropriate approach to oil and gas development which reflects the overlap between current licenced areas and the North York Moors National Park and the Howardian Hills AONB, which are nationally significant designations.

- Identifying a suitable approach to the potential development of new gas resources, including consideration of the need for a co-ordinated approach to development of surface infrastructure.

Options: Overall spatial options for Oil and Gas	**id23**
Option 1	Aim to direct all gas developments (including production and processing) to locations outside of the National Park and AONBs, where viable alternatives to these locations exist.
Justification	This acknowledges the fact that there are licensed potential gas resources located outside National Parks and AONBs and, reflecting the protection the NPPF applies to these areas, aims to direct gas developments to non-designated areas as a matter of priority.
or	
Option 2	Support the principle of gas developments (including production and processing) across the whole of the Joint Plan area provided that, within the National Park and AONBs, and in locations which may impact on the townscape and setting of the historic City of York, particularly high standards of siting, design and mitigation are applied.
Justification	This reflects the fact that licenses have been awarded within non-designated and designated areas and proposals are likely to come forward in potentially sensitive locations.
or	
Option 3	Support the principle of exploration, appraisal and production of gas across the whole of the Joint Plan area, but aim to direct the siting of any processing or electricity generating facilities to locations outside National Parks and AONBs, where viable alternatives to these locations exist.
Justification	This reflects the fact that exploration and appraisal activity usually takes place over a relatively short time period with relatively limited impacts, whereas processing facilities are likely to be present over substantially longer time scales and give rise to more significant potential impacts. It also reflects the potential for locations of gas production and processing to be physically separated as a result of the ability to transport gas by pipeline.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment has revealed that Option 1 is likely to provide the most benefits in terms of both protecting the natural and historic environment and landscapes and also supporting local economies, although this option could direct gas developments to areas of highest agricultural land quality and areas where water sources are protected as well as having negative effects in terms of meeting the energy needs of the population. Under Options 2 and 3 there may be negative effects on the landscape and on recreation, with Option 2 also predicted to have negative effects on biodiversity but positive effects for the historic environment.

Questions - Overall spatial options for Oil and Gas

59) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

60) Are there any other options the Authorities should consider in relation to the overall spatial options for oil and gas?

Options: Co ordination of gas extraction and processing	**id24**
Option 1	Support a co-ordinated approach to gas extraction and processing through supporting, where viable, the preferential use and/or adaptation of existing permitted processing infrastructure for the processing of any new gas finds and, in relation to any development of new gas resources not accessible to existing processing infrastructure, support co-ordination between licence operators and encourage the development of shared processing infrastructure where this would help reduce overall environmental impacts.
Justification	This option would help minimise the overall surface infrastructure needed for processing and connections into the national gas and electricity networks, and help reduce overall impacts, whilst ensuring continuity of supply and investment.
or	
Option 2	Do not express specific support for a co-ordinated approach to gas extraction and processing.
Justification	This option would provide greater flexibility for the location of new infrastructure, including any processing needs relating to potential future finds in areas not subject to current exploration or development activity.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The approach outlined in Option 1 is likely to have more positive effects than option 2 in relation to making use of existing infrastructure and supporting shared infrastructure where environmental impacts can be minimised. This is likely to reduce the need for additional land, reduce disturbance to wildlife and any additional impacts on the landscape/historic environment as well as reduce the cumulative impacts of processing across the plan area. The majority of effects from Option 2 are uncertain given that they would predominantly rely on other policies in the Plan as well as developers to co-ordinate gas processing. In terms of the economy, both options have mixed effects given that Option 1 is likely to reduce costs through use of existing or shared facilities but may reduce the flexibility of processing in certain areas or proximity to markets; whilst Option 2 is likely to allow more flexibility but may require new facilities which may affect viability.

Question - Co-ordination of gas extraction and processing

61) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

62) Are there any other options the Authorities should consider in relation to the co-ordination of gas extraction and processing?

Exploration, Appraisal and Production

5.118 National policy requires mineral planning authorities to distinguish, in their local policies, between the three main phases of oil and gas development (exploration, appraisal and production). The NPPF states that constraints on the production and processing stage need to be addressed and to some extent this is reflected in the overall options presented above. Other policies may be required to help manage impacts from oil and gas development such as the design of plant and the consideration of a variety of other factors, including landscape impact and local amenity.

What you told us

5.119 Respondents to previous consultation were of the view that any gas extracted in North Yorkshire should be produced in the least damaging way possible and appropriate conditions will need to be imposed and robust policies developed.

Key Issues and Options

- Identifying a suitable approach to the potential development of new gas resources, including distinguishing between the three phases of development.

Options: Gas developments (exploration and appraisal)	**id25**
Option 1	This option would support development for the purposes of exploration and appraisal for gas (where such development would be consistent with other strategic policies in the Plan) where the site has been selected to minimise any adverse impacts on the environment, amenity and on transport considerations resulting from the exploration and appraisal activity, so far as practicable taking into account the geological target being explored or appraised, and subject to particularly high standards of siting, design and mitigation where any development is proposed within or in close proximity to the National Park or AONBs and in locations which may impact on the townscape and setting of the historic City of York.
Justification	This option recognises that exploration and appraisal for gas can only take place where the gas is located and would seek to ensure that any impacts are minimised.

Note: An alternative to this option has not been identified at this stage

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

This option requires the consideration of environmental, amenity and transport effects in relation to gas exploration and appraisal. This, when considered alongside the regulatory regime, is likely to have predominantly positive effects in ensuring that any adverse impacts as result of this are minimised and locations are chosen which are not significantly affected, though some residual effects may remain. However, due to the nature of exploration, development may be proposed in locations which conflict with landscape or other designations. This would need to be balanced against the potential economic benefits from exploration as well as other social and environmental effects.

Questions- Gas developments (Exploration and Appraisal)

63) Do you agree with the option presented above?

64) Are there any alternatives that you would like the Authorities to consider in relation to gas developments (exploration and appraisal)?

65) Are there any additional specific criteria that should be included?

Options: Gas developments (production and processing)	**id26**
Option 1	This option would support the development of new gas production and processing facilities (where such development would be consistent with other strategic policies in the Plan including any policy seeking the co-ordinated use of gas processing infrastructure) where the site has been selected to minimise any adverse impacts on the environment, amenity and public safety and on transport considerations. Preference would be given to the siting of any significant new processing facilities on brownfield, industrial or employment land, particularly locations where any opportunities for use of combined heat and power can be utilised. Transportation of gas from locations of production to any remote processing facilities would be expected to be via underground pipeline, with the routing of pipelines selected to have the least environmental or amenity impact. Particularly high standards of siting, design and mitigation would be required where any development is proposed within or in close proximity to the National Park or AONBs and in locations which may impact on the townscape and setting of the historic City of York.
Justification	This option recognises that production of gas can only take place where the resource is located but there may be more locational flexibility for processing facilities, with the potential for pipeline transport between the two, and would seek to direct such facilities to the most sustainable locations.
or	
Option 2	This option would be the same as Option 1 but would also support gas production and processing on greenfield sites and at locations away from existing industrial and employment land.
Justification	This option would provide more flexibility in the development of new gas production and processing facilities whilst seeking to ensure that impacts are minimised.

Note: These options would need to be considered alongside the Overall Spatial options for Oil and Gas (id23) and the Co-ordination of extraction and processing options (id24) above.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment reveals that Option 1 would score more positively than Option 2 in a range of areas due to the preference for use of brownfield land over greenfield land. In particular, Option 2 would lead to the loss of soils and, potentially, high quality agricultural land. It may also exacerbate rainwater run-off through loss of permeable land and, in some circumstances, the loss of the areas of habitat that provide a climate regulation function. Some uncertainties, but no negative effects, are identified under Option 1.

Questions - Gas developments (production and processing)

66) Do you agree with either of the options presented above?

67) Are there any alternatives that you would like the Authorities to consider in relation to gas developments (production and processing)?

Coal Mine Methane (CMM)

5.120 Locations for development of coal mine methane resources are more constrained than some other forms of gas development because, by definition, the gas occurs in existing mine workings. There are currently two locations in the Joint Plan area where CMM is extracted and processed: the active coal mine at Kellingley, and; at the former Stillingfleet mine, near Selby, where CMM from the closed Selby Coalfield is extracted. In both cases the gas is burned on site to generate electricity.

5.121 National policy states that MPAs should encourage capture and use of methane from coal mines in active and abandoned coalfield areas.

5.122 The operator at Kellingley Colliery currently operates 3 gas generators which utilise the CMM at the site. Two further generators are expected to be activated at the colliery to increase capacity, which will be used on site if possible.

What you told us

5.123 A representation to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation considered there should be a presumption in the plan against the extraction of Coal Mine Methane. No other comments were received.

Key Issues and Options

- Developing a potential approach to ongoing supply of coal mine methane.

Options: Coal Mine Methane	**id27**
Option 1	This option would support the ongoing extraction and utilisation of CMM at existing sites, including the utilisation of additional generating equipment.
Justification	This option would support use and expansion of existing infrastructure and give greatest certainty as to where exploitation of coal mine methane will take place.
or	
Option 2	This option would support the extraction and utilisation of CMM at other locations as well as existing sites, with a preference that any new plant and equipment is located on brownfield, industrial or employment land and operational coal mining sites where practicable and where the choice of location would enable the efficient utilisation of the energy produced.
Justification	This option would provide wider opportunities for extraction of CMM, in line with the NPPF which encourages its capture in active and abandoned coalfield areas.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Both Option 1 and Option 2 exhibit broadly positive effects on the sustainability objectives, though there remains some potential for minor negative effects on biodiversity / geodiversity, historic environment, landscape / townscape for both options. Some limited uncertainty with effects on land / soil is observed under Option 1 as it is not clear whether the option would result in a preference for brownfield land.

However, notwithstanding these issues, both options, and especially Option 2, will result in benefits for air quality, climate change, resource use, waste minimisation, jobs and safety.

Questions - Coal Mine Methane

68) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

69) Are there any alternatives that you would like the Authorities to consider in relation to coal mine methane?

Underground Coal Gasification (UCG), Coal Bed Methane (CBM), Shale Gas and underground storage of carbon

5.124 These four forms of development are emerging technologies in the UK. Underground Coal Gasification, Coal Bed Methane and shale gas together comprise unconventional sources of gas and, with the exception of limited exploration activity for CBM, have not so far been subject of significant commercial interest in the Joint Plan area.

5.125 In the 2012 Autumn Statement, the Chancellor set out the Government's overall strategy for gas to ensure that the best use is made of lower-cost gas power, including new sources of gas under the land. More recently the Government has published planning practice guidance for onshore oil and gas, including unconventional sources, to give more certainty to local authorities taking planning decisions on onshore oil and gas about the sorts of considerations they should take into account. With regard to shale gas, consultation has also taken place regarding tax incentives for drilling companies and the potential for requiring community benefits to be provided where development takes place.

5.126 There is uncertainty about the potential for any proposals to come forward during the plan period. Nevertheless, national planning policy indicates that local plans should contain policies addressing these forms of development, where information suggests that there may be development potential.

5.127 Coal bed methane can be extracted from coal seams which have not been mined. Exploration for CBM has taken place to the north of York in recent years, although there is no current expectation of proposals for production being brought forward in the foreseeable future and there is no other current known interest in CBM in the area. Exploitation of CBM typically involves drilling a network of wells, with the gas

typically being extracted via the well through natural pressure release or through the pumping of water from the seam in order to reduce pressure. Gas can be transferred into the national grid (after processing if necessary) or may be used for generation of electricity or for production of combined heat and power.

5.128 Like CBM extraction, Underground Coal Gasification (UCG) can be carried out on seams of coal which have not been mined. It is carried out in situ, by drilling boreholes into the coal seam, injecting water/oxygen mixtures down one pipe, igniting and partially combusting the coal and extracting the gasification products, (syngas) through another pipe. It produces a mixture of gases including carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, hydrogen and methane that can be processed to provide fuel for power generation, vehicle fuels and chemical feed-stocks. Although there may be potentially suitable geology for UCG in the Plan area, the Government has indicated that it currently expects that any commercial interest in UCG is likely to be offshore.

5.129 Exploration and appraisal generally involves small scale works which are short term, whereas production may involve more substantial infrastructure for a longer period of time.

5.130 More recently, there has been increasing interest in the prospects for exploitation of shale gas resources in the UK. The potential for any proposals in the Plan area is not yet clear, although maps published recently by the British Geological Survey and the Department for Energy and Climate Change identify areas of deep shale rocks (the Bowland shale) in the Joint Plan area, particularly within parts of the Ryedale, Scarborough, York and Selby Council areas and the southern part of the North York Moors National Park. A map can be viewed at https://www.gov.uk/oil-and-gas-onshore-exploration-and-production. These rocks may potentially contain resources of shale gas. There is no evidence of any current commercial interest in North Yorkshire, although a recent planning application for an exploratory borehole at Kirby Misperton in Ryedale District identified drilling and coring of the Bowland shale as one of its objectives.

5.131 Like CBM and UCG, exploitation of shale gas involves relatively unfamiliar technologies (in the UK at least), although the initial exploration phases (involving exploratory boreholes) are likely to be broadly similar. In particular, concerns have been expressed about the potential impacts of the hydraulic fracturing ('fracking') techniques used in extraction of shale gas, particularly in relation to matters such as pollution of ground and surface water, use of water resources, and air pollution, as well as wider local amenity considerations. The planning system has a role to play in relation to control of such matters, particularly where they impact on the wider use and development of land. For example, through the consideration of the impacts on the water environment (see Chapter 8 id66). However, drilling operations, including shale gas development, are also subject to a number of other regulatory regimes, including through the Department of Energy and Climate Change, the Health and Safety Executive and the Environment Agency. Government policy is that the planning system should not seek to duplicate controls implemented by other agencies and planning authorities should assume that the regimes of other regulatory organisations will operate effectively. In particular, issues such as mitigation of seismic risks, details of well design and construction, well integrity during operation, final off-site disposal of water and well decommissioning are matters subject of other regulatory regimes.

5.132 Carbon capture and storage (CCS) is a method which can be used for reducing carbon dioxide emissions into the atmosphere from sources such as fossil fuel power

stations and UCG processes. It involves capturing carbon dioxide, either before or after burning, transporting it in pipelines and permanently storing it deep underground in suitable geological formations. The Government believes CCS has potential to be an important technology in climate change mitigation. Potentially suitable geologies have been identified across the UK including areas within Ryedale and Scarborough which may be suitable for such processes. Proposals are currently being brought forward for development of a CCS scheme from Drax power station, as a major infrastructure project to be dealt with under the national regime for consenting major infrastructure projects. This would involve carbon captured from Drax being sent for storage within depleted gas reservoirs under the North Sea. The potential for other CCS developments coming forward in the Joint Plan area within the Plan period is not known but the Authorities may need to acknowledge the potential with the emerging plan.

5.133 National policy requires mineral planning authorities (MPAs) to encourage underground gas and carbon storage and associated infrastructure if local geological circumstances indicate its feasibility. When determining planning applications MPAs should ensure that the integrity and safety of underground storage facilities are appropriate, taking into account the maintenance of gas pressure, prevention of leakage of gas and the avoidance of pollution.

What you told us

5.134 Respondents to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation expressed the view that there is a need to develop policy for any shale gas proposals. A specific view that support should not be given to development of any shale gas resources within the Plan area was also expressed.

5.135 Respondents suggested that the Joint Plan should provide for UCG within the onshore concealed coalfields such as the deposits in the East of Selby or the North East of York. One representation considered there should be a presumption in the Plan against the extraction of Coal Bed Methane.

5.136 No consultation responses have been received in relation to Carbon capture and storage.

Key issues and Options

- Identifying a suitable approach to any proposals for Coal Bed Methane, Underground Coal Gasification, shale gas and carbon storage development within the Joint Plan area.

Options: Coal Bed Methane, Underground Coal Gasification, Shale gas and Carbon and Gas Storage	**id28**
Option 1	This option would support the principle of development of CBM, UCG and shale gas resources and the underground storage of carbon and gas subject, where relevant, to the other gas policies in the Joint Plan but would also in particular require robust assessment of, and the prevention of potential impacts on, a range of other matters including in relation to the integrity of geological or hydrogeological resources and processes (including groundwater and land stability), availability of water resources and local amenity and public safety issues. Transport of gas or carbon would be expected to be via pipeline, with the routing of pipelines selected to give rise to the least environmental or amenity impact.

	This option would involve a precautionary approach, with support to specific proposals only being provided where a high level of assurance in relation to impacts and benefits, including community benefits, can be demonstrated. Particularly high standards of siting, design and mitigation would be required where any development is proposed within or in close proximity to the National Park or AONBs and in locations which may impact on the townscape and setting of the historic City of York.
Justification	This reflects the generally supportive stance taken in the recently issued Government guidance on development of gas resources and storage of carbon but also takes into account the potential for public concern, the unproven (in the Plan area) nature of the technologies involved and the potential for important environmental assets to be affected.
or	
Option 2	This option would not express support in principle for the development of CBM, UCG and shale gas resources, or the underground storage of carbon or gas due to the uncertain nature of the impacts and risks involved within the Plan area. Any proposals which come forward would be considered against other relevant policies in the Plan and relevant national policy. The NPPF states that minerals planning authorities should encourage underground gas and carbon storage, taking into account the integrity and safety of such facilities, and should encourage extraction of Coal Mine Methane.
Justification	This option would take into consideration consultation responses received to date which are generally negative towards shale gas extraction as well as the potential benefit of a precautionary approach.
and	
Option 3	This option would represent an extension to the precautionary principle in Option 1 by requiring applications for permission for the development of CBM, UCG and shale gas resources and the underground storage of carbon and gas to demonstrate that the proposed site has been identified so as to avoid sensitive locations and designations, including residential areas, important environmental designations and other important assets which require protection under the planning system.
Justification	This option would extend the precautionary approach that would be followed under Option 1 in order to provide further protection to a range of potentially sensitive areas.

Note: these options would operate alongside the options dealing with the Overall spatial options for oil and gas development (id23) presented earlier.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment has revealed that under Option 1 there is more potential for negative effects on the environment, and communities of the Joint Plan area yet more potential for wider gains including reduced CO_2 emissions. Option 2 would create greater uncertainties in the medium and long term as the approach would largely be controlled by national policy rather than a local approach. In combination with Option 1, Option 3 would lead to positive effects on the environment and communities but may have negative effects in relation to the provision of minerals to meet the needs of the population.

Questions - Coal Bed Methane, Underground Coal Gasification, Shale gas and Carbon and Gas Storage

70) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

71) Are there any alternatives that you would like the authorities to consider?

Safeguarding Oil and Gas

5.137 The BGS Mineral Safeguarding Areas studies for the three Joint Plan authorities do not recommend safeguarding any of the oil and gas resource. This is because insufficient data is available due to the limited area covered by existing PEDL licences areas, which may therefore only present a relatively short-term view of the resource. Furthermore, exploitation of oil and gas is unlikely to give rise to significant issues associated with sterilisation of minerals, due to the nature of the resource and the way it is extracted.

5.138 National guidance[16] indicates that there is normally no need to create mineral safeguarding areas for hydrocarbons, given the depth of the resource, the ability to use directional drilling and the small surface area requirements of well sites.

5.139 One respondent to the First Consultation expressed concerns over the potential for shale gas extraction to have implications for the extraction of other underground minerals.

5.140 On the basis of the National Guidance, no options for safeguarding oil and gas resources from surface development have been proposed at this stage. However, it is acknowledged that conflicts can arise through the extraction of different types of deep mineral resources and options considering how these potential conflicts can be addressed are set out in the Safeguarding Deep Mineral Resources options later in this chapter.

Questions - Safeguarding Oil and Gas

72) Do you agree with this approach?

73) If not, what alternatives would you suggest in relation to the safeguarding of oil and gas?

[16] Planning Practice Guidance for Onshore Oil and Gas (DCLG, July 2013)

Coal

5.141 Until 2004 substantial tonnages of coal were worked within the Selby Coalfield in North Yorkshire. However, with the closure of the coalfield in 2004, current workings are confined to seams accessible from Kellingley Colliery, which is one of the few remaining operational deep mines in the country.

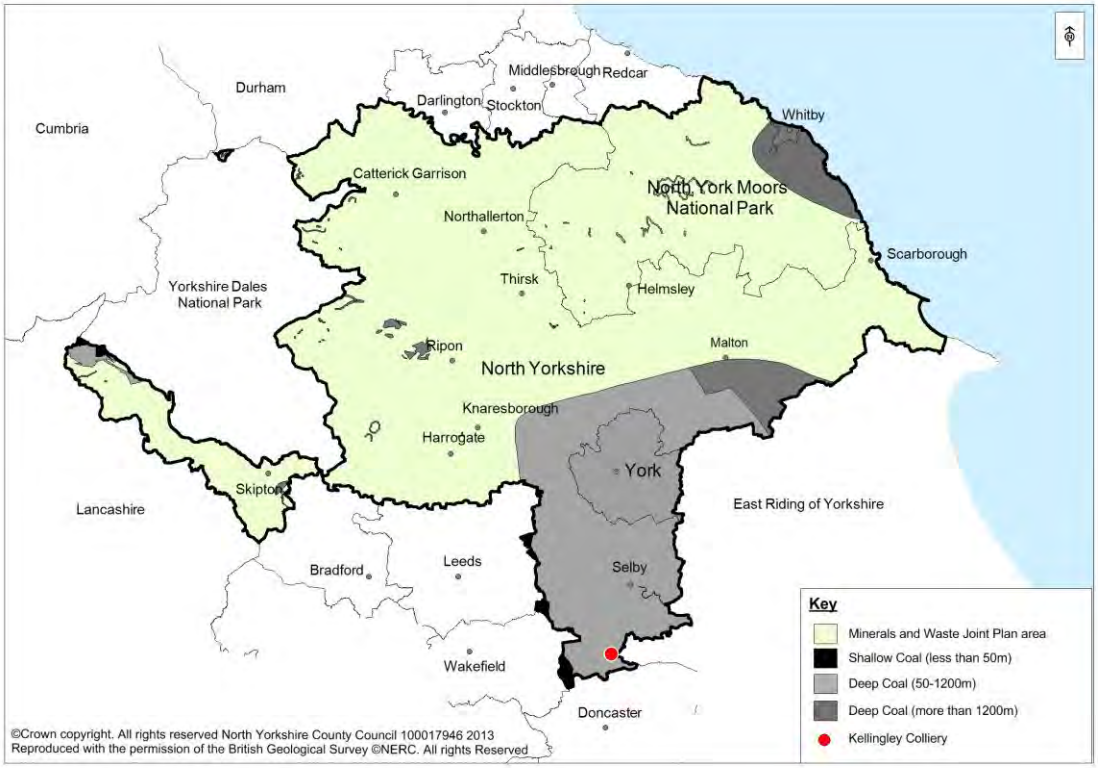


Figure 14: Shallow and deep coal resources

5.142 The majority of the coal produced at Kellingley is sold to nearby power stations to which it is transported by rail from a rail head located at the colliery. Whilst it is understood that there are substantial reserves remaining (approximately 54 million tonnes in 2010[17]) against a typical annual output of around 2 million tonnes, the mine operator has indicated that further resources to the north and north east may be accessible in the longer term subject to further permissions being granted. Development of these resources would be likely to require development of a new surface access site, which is not considered likely in the foreseeable future. Technical and operational reasons, for example localised geological conditions, may also lead to a need for the operator to seek the development of additional reserves, in the form of limited extensions to the existing permitted area, in the nearer term. The mine is a major employer and important contributor to the economy.

5.143 Minerals resource information also suggests that limited and relatively fragmented resources of shallow coal are present in some parts of the Joint Plan area, but there has been no recent history, or any current known commercial interest, in the working of these by opencast mining methods.

[17] UK Coal Annual Report 2010

What you told us

5.144 Representations relating to coal at the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation stage were limited. However responses that were received suggested that the need for domestic coal should be considered as part of the Plan, and another representation considered there should be a presumption against any exploitation of coal and associated activities within the Plan.

5.145 A wide range of views have been received in response to previous consultations, carried out by NYCC, including the need to consider the potential impact of open cast mining and the increasing use of renewable and low carbon energy and the impact this may have upon the demand for coal over the life time of the Plan.

Key Issues and Options

- Considering the need to maintain continuity of supply of deep mined coal from Kellingley Colliery.
- Developing a local policy for shallow coal.

Option 1	This option would support the principle of lateral extensions to the permitted underground working area for Kellingley Colliery, in locations accessible from the current colliery site, and would set out criteria against which proposals would be assessed. Criteria could include a requirement for the mineral planning authority to be satisfied that the arrangements for managing and mitigating the effects of subsidence and the disposal of mining waste materials arising from the development are acceptable.
Justification	This option would give flexibility to help maintain supply of coal where resources can be identified in suitable locations immediately adjacent to the current permitted area.
or	
Option 2	This option would not express support for the principle of further lateral extensions to the underground working area for Kellingley Colliery and would seek the maximum exploitation of the resource within the current permitted area.
Justification	This option would give greater certainty about the location of future mining but may reduce flexibility to secure the efficient overall extraction of resources.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Both options show a range of environmental, social and economic effects, with negative effects being observed for Options 1 and 2 for a wide range of environmental objectives including climate change, resource use and waste generation, with the latter option showing some falling off of effects if levels of coal mining decline in the longer term. Other negative effects associated with Option 2 include a longer term negative effects on the economy and community viability.

Option 1 shows very positive economic effects and positive effects on community vitality. There are also positive effects on the population SA objective, which has a sub objective on reducing social exclusion. Option 2 also reports lower level positive effects for the economy and community vitality in the short and medium term.

Several other objectives under both options report minor negative effects, though Option 2 reports less negative effects as a whole.

Questions - Continuity of supply of deep coal

74) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options above?

75) Are there any alternative options we should consider in relation to the continuity of deep coal supply?

Option 1	This option would not express specific support for the principle of shallow coal mining in the Joint Plan area (except where extraction would take place as part of an agreed programme of development to avoid sterilisation of shallow coal as a result of the implementation of other permitted surface development).
Justification	This option would reflect the limited and fragmented area of the resource and the lack of commercial interest in development and would give greater certainty that any proposals for shallow coal mining would not be supported in principle unless needed to avoid sterilisation of coal.
or	
Option 2	This option would support the principle of extraction of shallow coal where it would be consistent with the development management policies in the Plan.
Justification	This option would give greater flexibility to respond to any proposals for shallow coal extraction which may come forward.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Both options are associated with a number of negative effects, and Option 1 records a significant amount of uncertainty in relation to several environmental and social factors – though effects would be dependent upon the scale and location of extraction. Potential effects on the North York Moors are unlikely under Option 1 as it is unlikely that other development of a sufficient scale would be permitted in the area of shallow coal resource. There is, however, greater certainty that Option 2 would at least create a more supportive policy environment for shallow coal extraction. This, if development occurs, could potentially cause significant sustainability effects, such as landscape and amenity effects, the nature and magnitude of which would depend on the development management policies chosen.

There are a limited number of positive effects, mainly associated with Option 2, including benefits accruing for possible restoration, reduction in transport miles, and increased employment.

Questions - Shallow coal

76) Do you have any initial preference for either of the options above?

77) Are there any alternative options we should consider in relation to shallow coal?

Safeguarding Coal Resources

5.146 Although the shallow coal resource is not currently being worked in North Yorkshire the Coal Authority recommends safeguarding the resource. Minerals Safeguarding reports produced by British Geological Survey (BGS) for NYCC and the NYMNPA also recommend safeguarding all of the shallow coal resource.

5.147 Whilst mineral safeguarding considerations mainly relate to surface minerals resources, which are most at risk of sterilisation through other forms of surface development, the whole of the deep coal resource has also been recommended for safeguarding by BGS, following consultation with the operator of Kellingley Colliery. This is in recognition that some sensitive surface developments can have the potential to sterilise deep mineral resources as a result of their potential vulnerability to subsidence damage. UK Coal have indicated that some types of development, such as certain industrial processes and large structures, may be particularly sensitive to the strains caused by subsidence of the ground surface when mining takes place. This can potentially lead to the sterilisation of resources or the potential for subsidence damage to vulnerable structures. The current permitted underground mining area for the colliery lies within NYCC, which is a two tier planning authority area, with decisions on planning applications for most development other than minerals and waste within the area being determined by Selby District Council. Greater co-ordination between the two planning authorities on this matter may therefore be beneficial. Further information relating to minerals safeguarding, and the potential approach to consultation between District Councils and the County Council, is contained in the Development Management chapter later in this document.

5.148 As an alternative to safeguarding the whole of the deep coal resource, the Coal Authority has suggested that a more limited approach to safeguarding of deep coal could be appropriate, for example by safeguarding only areas licensed by the Coal Authority for mining.

5.149 Further options relating to the mechanism for safeguarding minerals resources are included in the Development Management chapter later in this document.

5.150 It is acknowledged that conflicts can also arise through the extraction of different types of deep mineral resources and options considering how these potential conflicts can be addressed are set out in the Safeguarding Deep Mineral Resources options later in this chapter.

What you told us

5.151 The Coal Authority has advised that, in addition to the need to address safeguarding of coal, the Plan should address coal mining 'legacy' issues. This is covered in Chapter 8 Development Management.

Key Issues and Options

- Addressing the need for safeguarding shallow and deep coal.

Options: Safeguarding shallow coal	**id31**
Option 1	This option would safeguard the whole of the known shallow coal resource, with a 500m buffer zone to help ensure maximum protection of the resource from proximal sterilisation. A buffer of 250m would be applied in

	the NYMNP.
Justification	This option is based on the approach identified in the BGS Safeguarding reports for NYCC and the NYMNP and would help provide maximum protection to the resource.
or	
Option 2	This option would only safeguard the shallow coal resource without a buffer zone, given the absence of expectation of working of shallow coal during the plan period.
Justification	This option would recognise the absence of commercial interest in shallow coal resources in the Plan area and help prevent unnecessary consultation on surface development proposals.
or	
Option 3	This option would only safeguard shallow resources outside urban areas and National Park and AONB designations as working in these areas are less likely to be acceptable.
Justification	This option reflects the presence of key environmental constraints associated with National Park and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty designations and the national policy presumption against major development in such areas, the physical constraints imposed by built development across the whole Joint Plan area, as well as the absence of any known commercial interest in the working of shallow coal in the Plan area.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

As safeguarding does not infer shallow coal extraction will take place there is generally no predicted direct effect. Were development to take place it would need to accord with other policies in the Plan.

Safeguarding contributes positively, however, to the SA objective 'to minimise the use of resources and encourage their re-use and safeguarding'. In other ways positive indirect effects are noted for all options, such as benefits for the economy.

Option 1, as it safeguards land with a buffer zone, shows additional positive effects through avoiding proximal sterilisation of the resource.

Option 3 shows some additional indirect positive effects as it prevents land with little prospect of development being safeguarded. This is likely to positively contribute to the needs of the population and community vitality sub objectives.

Under the options which support safeguarding, effects from displacement of development which would have taken place are uncertain as this will depend upon the stringency of any policy approach applied.

Questions - Safeguarding shallow coal

78) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

79) Are there any alternative options we should consider in relation to the safeguarding of shallow coal?

80) Do you have any view on the extent of any buffer zone that should be applied to the safeguarding of shallow coal?

Options: Safeguarding deep coal	id32
Option 1	This option would not support the safeguarding of deep coal resources.
Justification	This option would reflect the position set out in national policy that there is no requirement to safeguard deep minerals resources as they are less vulnerable to sterilisation.
or	
Option 2	This option would safeguard the whole of the deep coal resource.
Justification	This option is based on the approach identified in the BGS Safeguarding reports and would help provide maximum protection to the resource, taking into account the known potential in the Plan area for sensitive surface structures to constrain mining activity.
or	
Option 3	This option would only safeguard deep coal resources within extant coal mining licence areas for Kellingley Colliery and within the Selby Coalfield.
Justification	This option would help provide protection to the coal resource in line with Option 2 but would reflect the limited extent of areas currently licenced for mining (by the Coal Authority) and the low probability of proposals coming forward for development of new deep mining areas during the plan period.
or	
Option 4	This option would only safeguard deep coal resources within the Kellingley Colliery licensed area.
Justification	This option would help provide protection to the coal resource in line with Option 2 but would reflect the fact that the Kellingley colliery licenced area is the only active coal mine within the Joint Plan area and the low probability of proposals coming forward for development of new deep mining areas during the plan period, or the re-opening of any workings within the Selby Coalfield.
and	
Option 5	In association with any safeguarding of deep coal, this option would include an additional 700m buffer zone to help protect the resource from sterilisation through proximal development.
Justification	Work undertaken for the Authorities by BGS on minerals safeguarding identified the potential to apply a 700m buffer zone to deep coal resources to allow for the potential lateral extent of surface subsidence associated with deep mining of coal.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

As safeguarding does not infer deep coal extraction will take place there is generally no predicted direct effect. Were development to take place it would need to accord with other policies in the Plan.

Safeguarding contributes positively, however, to the SA objective 'to minimise the use of resources and encourage their re-use and safeguarding'. This positive effect occurs with options 2, 3, 4 and 5, with option 2 performing the best in this respect.

Option 5, as it safeguards land with a buffer zone, shows additional positive effects when used in conjunction with other options through avoiding proximal sterilisation of the resource.

In other ways indirect effects are noted for options, in particular benefits for the economy (e.g. Options 3, 4 and 5). Some of the options also note negative effects (Option 1), or both positive and negative (option 2) effects on the economy.

Under each option, effects from displacement of development which would have taken place are uncertain as this will depend upon the stringency of any policy approach applied. This will need to be considered when assessing policies at the Preferred Options stage.

Questions- Safeguarding deep coal

81) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

82) Are there any alternative options we should consider in relation to the safeguarding of deep coal?

83) Do you have any view on the extent of any buffer zone that should be applied to the safeguarding of deep coal?

Colliery Spoil

5.152 A major by-product of deep coal mining is colliery spoil. Colliery spoil can be re-used as secondary aggregate subject to market and other factors, and so be diverted from disposal, moving the management of colliery spoil up the waste hierarchy (for options relating to supply of secondary aggregate as an alternative to primary aggregate please see the relevant section under Aggregates Supply and Delivery). Notwithstanding this, large volumes of spoil from Kellingley Colliery are likely to require disposal over the foreseeable future. The Authorities will therefore need to help ensure that suitable arrangements can be made to dispose of any remaining spoil which cannot be put to more beneficial use. Existing arrangements for spoil disposal will not last until the end of the Plan period. An application has been submitted for an additional increase in capacity at the existing Womersley spoil disposal site, which serves Kellingley Colliery. However, even if permitted it is likely that further disposal capacity would be required before 2030, although the operator has not yet identified any potential options for delivery of this. The large volume of spoil requiring disposal means that any disposal options involving road haulage can have the potential for significant adverse impact, and road haulage associated with

the current disposal facility at Womersley has given rise to local concerns. It will therefore be important that transport arrangements for any longer term disposal options adequately address this issue, using non-road transport where practicable.

5.153 In the past, spoil from Kellingley Colliery has also been disposed of in association with power station ash at the nearby Gale Common ash disposal facility. This location has the benefit of being located closer to the Colliery than the existing Womersley disposal site, therefore limiting impacts from road haulage of spoil. However, it is currently understood that this option may not be available in future.

What you told us

5.154 A range of responses were received including the need for constraints on disposal of spoil and encouragement of use of spoil as a secondary aggregate; the need to consider alternatives such as backfilling of mine workings; and, the need for disposal capacity to be provided close to the colliery as large transport distances would be uneconomic and put the mine at risk.

Key Issues and Options

- Identifying a suitable approach to management of colliery spoil from Kellingley Colliery and supporting the use of spoil as secondary aggregate.

Options: Disposal of colliery spoil	**id33**
Option 1	This option would support the principle of maximising the availability of disposal capacity at the existing Womersley spoil disposal site and the utilisation of any available capacity at the Gale Common ash disposal site.
Justification	This option would help support the maximum utilisation of existing infrastructure used for the disposal of spoil as well as any capacity that can be secured at the nearby Gale Common site, which has been used in the recent past for the disposal of spoil from Kellingley Colliery.
or	
Option 2	This option would not express support for any further increase in capacity at the Womersley spoil disposal site, which has already been subject of recent proposals for the further raising of tipping levels, and would instead seek the utilisation of any available capacity at the Gale Common ash disposal site, as well as support the principle of development of a new disposal facility for the colliery if necessary, and would set out criteria against which any proposals for a new facility would be assessed. Criteria could include the requirement for proposals to utilise quarry voids or, if not possible, derelict or degraded land wherever possible; and, provide a detailed justification for proposals which, in exceptional circumstances, seek to utilise best and most versatile agricultural land. Proposals could also be required to provide satisfactory arrangements for transport of spoil from the colliery to point of disposal, with preference being given to options that would use alternatives to road transport, or road haulage routes which minimise any impacts on local communities.
Justification	This option would provide more support for the bringing forward of proposals to secure longer term tipping capacity for the colliery, whilst limiting further impact associated with use of the current Womersley disposal facility.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

There is significant uncertainty around both options. Overall the most major negative effects are reported under Option 2 where a new site in particular may affect biodiversity, soil and land, waste generation, heritage, landscape, recreation and leisure and health and wellbeing; though negative effects are recorded under both options.

Positive effects are generally minor, however, utilisation of available capacity under both options may, to a degree, incentivise the extraction of secondary aggregate from these sites.

Questions- Disposal of colliery spoil

84) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

85) Are there any alternative options we should consider in relation to the disposal of colliery spoil?

Potash and Salt

5.155 There are various forms of potassium-bearing minerals which can be mined for potash including sylvinite, polyhalite and carnalite. Potash is mainly used as a fertiliser. Rock salt may occur in association with potash and is commonly used for de-icing roads.

5.156 Potash and salt resources are both found throughout the eastern part of the Joint Plan area, mainly within the North York Moors National Park. They are currently mined at the Boulby Potash Mine in the north of the North York Moors National Park. The mine is the only one of its kind in the UK and supplies both the UK and international markets. In 2011, an estimated 770,000 tonnes of potash were produced from the mine and around 700,000 tonnes of rock salt was produced in 2009. The potash extracted is mostly sylvinite, although extraction of polyhalite has commenced recently at quantities of around 100,000 tonnes per year. Boulby potash mine aims to increase production over the next few years through investment in new equipment and plant. The mine operator, Cleveland Potash, has confirmed that they will be looking to extend the lifetime of the Boulby mine beyond the end of the current permission of 2023.

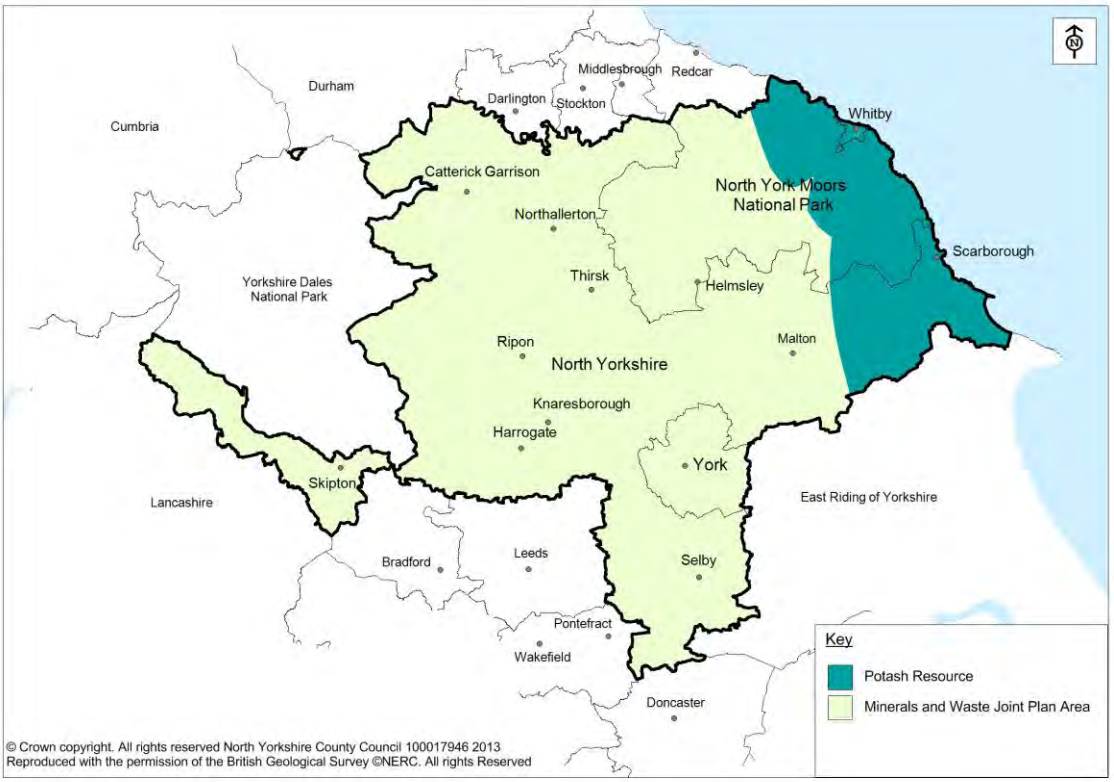


Figure 15: Potash resources

5.157 York Potash Ltd is developing proposals for a new mine approximately two kilometres south of Sneaton village and four kilometres south of Whitby which would extract polyhalite. The extraction site is proposed to be located in the North York Moors National Park and it is proposed that material will be transported by pipeline, to a materials handling and port facilities at Teesside. Following the withdrawal of an earlier application, it is expected that a revised planning application will be submitted to the North York Moors National Park Authority and North Yorkshire County Council in summer 2014. Separate applications for the pipeline and new and extended port facilities are expected to be submitted to the National Infrastructure Directorate at the

Planning Inspectorate. The Marine Management Organisation has granted a licence for extraction below the North Sea.

5.158 Potash and salt are all identified as minerals of local and national importance in the National Planning Policy Framework which requires policies to be included for their extraction. There is however no requirement within national policy to maintain a certain level of potash reserves. For this reason, and acknowledging the fact that the new potash mine proposed is a particularly complex project and at a relatively advanced stage in planning terms, it is not appropriate to consider allocating land for potash extraction within this Plan. Draft National Planning Practice Guidance on Minerals states that preferred areas or areas of search are not expected to be designated in National Parks. A new mine in the National Park would be classed as 'major development' and would need to be considered against the 'Major Development Test' (see glossary).

What you told us

5.159 Responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that potash extraction should not take place within the National Park.

5.160 Responses received during previous consultation exercise carried out by NYCC generally suggested that potash mining should take place in a way which does not harm the natural environment, landscape and heritage but that demand for and scarcity of the mineral should also be considered.

Key Issues and Options

- Responding to the current commercial interest in a second potash mine in the North York Moors National Park.
- Addressing the aims for continued production at Boulby Potash Mine.

Options: Potash Supply	**id34**
Option 1	Support an indigenous supply of potash from one location only.
Justification	This option recognises that it is in the national interest to have a supply of potash from within the country and reflects the fact that in England commercially viable potash resources only exist along the eastern coast of northern England.
or	
Option 2	Support the principle of multiple sources of potash supply from within the Plan area.
Justification	This option would provide support to the principle of further potash mines in the Plan area, recognising the economic benefits that this may bring.
or	
Option 3	Support new locations for potash extraction outside of the North York Moors National Park only.
Justification	This reflects the approach in the NPPF towards protecting National Parks. Under this option extraction would only be supported outside of the National Park reflecting the fact that the resource extends beyond the boundaries of the National Park. This also reflects the fact that the National Park already hosts one potash mine.
or	
Option 4	Support extraction of potash from under the National Park as well as outside of the National Park but only support siting of surface infrastructure outside

	the National Park.
Justification	This reflects the fact that the underground working would not be likely to have an effect on the statutory purposes and special qualities of the National Park but that the surface infrastructure would potentially have an impact and this should therefore be located outside of the Park.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 1 would enable the economic and minerals supply benefits associated with having a potash mine in the Plan area to be maintained, whilst limiting the environmental effects. However, the scale of potential negative environmental, community and recreational effects in the longer term may vary depending on whether the option would lead to the development of a new mine. The environmental effects include effects on landscape, biodiversity / geodiversity, the historic environment, water and air quality. Of all the options, Option 2 would have the most significant negative effects on the environment and communities however could provide overall gains for the economy. Options 3 and 4 would provide the least harm, through protecting the environment and recreational assets of the National Park, although of these Option 4 would have greater positive effects on the economy and minerals supply.

Questions- Potash supply

86) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

87) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to potash supply?

Safeguarding of Potash Resources

5.161 Mineral safeguarding work undertaken by British Geological Survey for North Yorkshire County Council and for the North York Moors National Park Authority has identified the potential extent of a safeguarding area for potash resources. The reports recommend safeguarding the whole of the resource. This reflects the potential for surface subsidence associated with underground mining to be constrained by certain forms of major or sensitive surface development. Further options relating to the process for safeguarding minerals resources, including identification of the forms of sensitive surface development that may warrant safeguarding, are included in Chapter 8 later in this document.

5.162 As salt is extracted through the same processes as, and in association with, potash no separate options are set out for salt.

5.163 It is acknowledged that conflicts can also arise through the extraction of different types of deep mineral resources and options considering how these potential conflicts can be addressed are set out in the Safeguarding Deep Mineral Resources options (id38) later in this chapter.

What you told us

5.164 A representation to the Minerals and Waste First Consultation recommended safeguarding the potash resource from sterilisation caused by the extraction of other underground minerals (particularly shale gas) through the inclusion of a 5km buffer around existing permitted areas as well as applying restrictions on the types of development that can take place between 5km and 10km.

Key Issues and Options

- Considering an approach to safeguarding potash resources for the future.

Options: Safeguarding potash	**id35**
Option 1	Safeguard land above the area permitted for potash working only.
Justification	This option would recognise that the risk of subsidence will only occur over the resource which is actually being worked. This would include the safeguarding of any areas approved for working following the adoption of this Plan.
Option 2	Safeguard land above all of the potash resource.
Justification	This option would provide a safeguard against sensitive surface development impacting upon the extent of potash which can be worked in the future, beyond the limits of current permissions, although it may cover areas which realistically will not be worked. This approach would be in line with the recommendations of the BGS Minerals Safeguarding Area work.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

As safeguarding does not infer deep mineral extraction will take place there is generally no predicted direct effect. Were development to take place it would need to accord with other policies in the Plan.

The assessment has concluded that all options may have indirect benefits for the environment and communities should the extraction of potash preclude certain types of development from taking place on the surface above. However, Option 1 may not have positive effects in terms of the supply of minerals as land could become sterilised prior to the granting of planning permission for the extraction of potash below. Option 2 would provide benefits in terms of ensuring potash supply could be maintained.

Under each option, effects from displacement of development which would have taken place are uncertain as this will depend upon the stringency of any policy approach applied.

Questions - Safeguarding Potash

88) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

89) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to safeguarding potash?

Gypsum

5.165 Gypsum is a product of the evaporation of seawater and is used mainly in the manufacturing of plaster, plasterboard and cement. It is possible that demand for gypsum will increase in line with future development and economic growth.

5.166 Gypsum is found close to the surface and may be present across significant parts of the Joint Plan area although it is not currently mined, with a former mine at Sherburn in Elmet closing in 1988 although the permission remains extant. The mine workings are now understood to be flooded. There is no information available on the thickness and quality of any beds of gypsum in the Plan area and whether any further extraction may be viable. Gypsum resources are not mapped because their association with water-bearing rocks and their potential to dissolve in water means the occurrence of gypsum is unpredictable. Synthetic gypsum is produced at Drax and Eggborough power stations as a by-product of the process of flue gas desulphurisation. Moves towards greater use of lower carbon fuel for power generation may lead to reduction in output of synthetic gypsum in the longer term.

5.167 Gypsum is identified as minerals of local and national importance in the National Planning Policy Framework, which requires policies to be included for their extraction.

What you told us

5.168 No representations were received in relation to Gypsum during the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation.

Key Issues and Options

- Developing an appropriate local policy for the supply of gypsum.

Options: Supply of gypsum	**id36**
Option 1	This option would support the principle of the extraction of natural gypsum subject to suitable proposals coming forward and would set out a range of environmental criteria against which proposals would be assessed.
Justification	This option is based on the NPPF requirement to include policies for minerals which are identified as being of local or national importance.
or	
Option 2	This option would not express support for the principle of working of natural gypsum.
Justification	This option is based upon the fact that there has been no interest in gypsum extraction over recent years. Any proposals which come forward would be assessed against national policy and relevant Development Management policies in the Plan.
and	
Option 3	This option would operate independently of Options 1 and 2 above and would support the principle of continued supply of desulphogypsum from power stations in the Joint Plan area.
Justification	This option recognises that the NPPF identifies gypsum as being of local and national importance and that for the time-being secondary sources can contribute to overall supply. It also recognises that use of desulphogypsum may avoid the generation of waste.
and	

Option 4	This option would operate independently of Options 1 and 2 above and would not express support for the principle of continued supply of desulphogypsum from power stations in the Joint Plan area.
Justification	This option is based on the fact that the power stations are likely to continue to produce desulphogypsum for the time-being regardless of support expressed in the plan and that any applications related to this would be considered against any relevant Development Management policies contained in the Plan.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Comparatively, Options 1 and 2 result in similar effects given that over the last few years natural gypsum has not been extracted in the Plan area. In the long-term, not expressly supporting the extraction of gypsum through Option 2 may have a minor negative impact on the economy should demand increase while supporting Option 1 would ensure that this is considered more favourably. The effects from the extraction of gypsum on environmental and social objectives would be location specific and commensurate to the scale of the building works/processing above ground as predominantly this mineral is mined underground.

Options 3 and 4 also have negligible effects given that synthetic gypsum is a by-product from existing fossil fuel power stations although would have limited positive effects in terms of air quality, reducing waste and supporting the power stations economically.

Questions - Continuity of supply of gypsum

90) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

91) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to the continuity of gypsum supply?

Safeguarding of gypsum

5.169 Safeguarding areas for gypsum have not been identified in work undertaken for the Authorities by British Geological Survey due to the variable nature of the deposit and the information British Geological Survey hold on the distribution of any economically viable mineral. However, it may be practicable to develop an approach to safeguarding based on the extent of the permitted (but no longer operational) area for gypsum working in the Sherburn-in-Elmet area.

5.170 Further options relating to the mechanism for safeguarding minerals resources are included in the Development Management chapter later in this document.

5.171 It is acknowledged that conflicts can also arise through the extraction of different types of deep mineral resources and options considering how these potential conflicts can be addressed are set out in the Safeguarding Deep Mineral Resources options below.

Key Issues and Options

- Considering an approach to safeguarding gypsum resources for the future.

Options: Safeguarding gypsum	id37
Option 1	This option would safeguard gypsum based on the area covered by the extant permission for gypsum extraction in the Sherburn-in Elmet area.
Justification	This option reflects the significance of the only permission for gypsum extraction in the Plan area, although this has not been worked since 1988 and the mine is understood to be flooded.
or	
Option 2	This option would not safeguard gypsum given the absence of expectation of significant additional working of natural gypsum during the plan period.
Justification	This option reflects the BGS Minerals Safeguarding Areas work which recommended not identifying safeguarding areas for gypsum due to the lack of sufficiently robust evidence on its distribution.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

As safeguarding does not infer gypsum extraction will take place there is generally no predicted direct effect. Were development to take place it would need to accord with other policies in the plan.

In most cases effects of both options are neutral. However, Option 1 shows positive effects associated soil / land, resource use and sustainable economic growth. This is because minerals will not be sterilised or under threat under this option. The inverse is true for Option 2, with negative effects reported for the same objectives.

Under Option 1, effects from displacement of development which would have taken place are uncertain as this will depend upon the stringency of any policy approach applied.

Questions - Safeguarding gypsum

92) Do you have an initial preference for either of the options presented above?

93) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to safeguarding gypsum?

Safeguarding Deep Mineral Resources

5.172 As detailed throughout this chapter, the Plan area has a range of deep mineral resources namely coal (including coal bed methane), gas (including shale gas), gypsum, potash, polyhalite and salt. The extraction of these resources has the potential to sterilise another due to the fact that areas of the resources can overlap. The extraction methods used could also impact upon areas of underground mining for other resources, for example by causing instability or water ingress.

What you told us

5.173 One respondent suggested that a 'fracking exclusion zone' be placed around the area of potash working at Boulby mine, which would preclude fracking within 5km and apply restrictions in the area between 5km and 10km away from the extent of permitted workings.

Key Issues and Options

- Providing an approach to addressing potential conflicts between the extraction of different deep mineral resources.

Option 1	This option would include a policy which would require the developer to demonstrate that there would not be significant conflict with other areas and forms of deep minerals extraction.
Justification	This would provide a flexible approach and reflects the fact that at present the full implications of some types of underground extraction are not fully understood. This would reflect the recommendations of the BGS Minerals Safeguarding Area work undertaken for the North York Moors National Park.
or	
Option 2	This option would identify 'exclusion zones' around areas of existing deep mineral extraction which would prevent the extraction of other resources where there is the potential for or there are known to be effects on these current areas of extraction.
Justification	This option would reflect the comment made as part of the First Consultation but would place priority upon areas which are currently being extracted.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

As safeguarding does not infer deep minerals extraction will take place there is generally no predicted direct effect. Were development to take place it would need to accord with other policies in the Plan.

Both options may indirectly provide protection for the environment and communities through potentially limiting the amount of extraction of deep minerals, although these benefits would be more certain and potentially greater under Option 2 whereby such development would definitely not be supported in certain locations. Whilst Option 2 may robustly safeguard existing extraction processes, it may unnecessarily prevent extraction which could have been undertaken alongside existing extraction.

Under each option, effects from displacement of development which would have taken place are uncertain as this will depend upon the stringency of any policy approach applied.

Questions - Safeguarding deep mineral resources

94) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

95) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to the safeguarding of deep mineral resources?

96) If Option 2 is pursued, are there any particular 'exclusion zones' that should apply?

Vein Minerals

5.174 National policy requires local planning authorities to identify and include policies for extraction of mineral resources of local and national importance in their area although, with the exception of fluorspar, vein minerals are not specifically mentioned.

5.175 Fluorspar, barytes and lead mineralisation occur in association with other minerals within parts of Craven District, Richmondshire District and Harrogate Borough, as part of the North Pennine orefield.

5.176 In the context of the Joint Plan area, vein minerals are often found in areas of landscape interest or significant ecological interest such as the Nidderdale AONB and North Pennine SPA and SAC.

5.177 Fluorspar occurs in association with Carboniferous limestone and historically was worked in the Plan area around the vicinity of Greenhow Hill, near Pateley Bridge in Harrogate Borough as well as at Cononley in Craven District.

5.178 Historic working has comprised a combination of both surface and underground mining, although there has been no known activity in terms of vein minerals for at least 15 years. However, planning permissions still remain in the vicinity of Greenhow Hill and Cononley for fluorspar extraction, although these would have to be subject to a mineral review and a new set of planning conditions determined before working could take place, as these sites are currently classified as dormant.

5.179 There are no quantifiable requirements relating to future provision of vein minerals. There is no evidence of any current commercial interest in reactivating workings, or the opening of new workings in the Plan area and no indication of the likely scale of any future requirements if any.

What you told us

5.180 Vein minerals have not been considered during pervious consultations and no consultation responses have raised the subject.

5.181 No interest in vein minerals was expressed through the 'call for sites' process.

Key Issues and options

- It is considered that, due to the lack of recent activity and lack of current commercial interest, vein minerals are not a priority to address within the Plan. Nevertheless, an overall policy approach would be helpful in circumstances where any proposals do come forward.

Options: Supply of vein minerals	**id39**
Option 1	This option would support the principle of the further development of resources of vein minerals in suitable locations and would identify criteria to be applied to the consideration of such applications, including the need to protect important habitats and wildlife, landscapes, heritage and tourism assets.
Justification	This option would support national policy as fluorspar is considered to be of national or local importance, and may still be present in the Plan area. The identification of criteria to be applied to the consideration of any such applications would aim to protect important habitats and wildlife, landscapes, heritage and tourism assets in particular, given the general location of vein mineral resources in relation to such assets.
or	
Option 2	This option would not indicate support in principle for the development of vein minerals but would identify criteria to be applied to the consideration of such applications. Criteria could include the need to protect important nature conservation, landscape and tourism assets.
Justification	This option would reflect the point that there is currently no known commercial interest in vein minerals in the Plan area, but if interest was shown in the future criteria would be in place to protect important nature conservation, landscape and tourism assets in particular, given the general location of vein mineral resources in relation to such assets.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment shows that there are numerous negative effects associated with both options, with Option 1 displaying the possibility of major negative effects for biodiversity / geodiversity, climate change, resource use, waste generation and landscape. This is largely because vein minerals occur close to sensitive receptors (such as wildlife sites and designated landscapes) and extraction techniques can utilise a significant area of land, and extraction is essentially non-renewable and energy intensive.

There are positive economic benefits associated with both options (with Option 1 performing the best), and Option 1 also has both positive and negative effects associate with community vitality.

Questions - Supply of vein minerals

97) Do you have an initial preference for either of the options presented above?

98) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to the supply of vein minerals?

Safeguarding of vein minerals

5.182 BGS have not identified any specific resource areas for vein minerals in the safeguarding reports produced for the Joint Plan area.

5.183 Nevertheless, as there are potential resources of vein minerals present in the Joint Plan area the issue of safeguarding should be considered, although it may not be practicable to identify an approach to safeguarding of un-consented areas due to a lack of information on the overall distribution of resources.

5.184 Further options relating to the mechanism for safeguarding minerals resources are included in the Chapter 8 Development Management later in this document.

Key issues and Options

- Developing a local approach to the safeguarding of vein minerals.

Options: Safeguarding vein minerals	**id40**
Option 1	This option would safeguard the area of extant dormant permissions for vein minerals extraction.
Justification	This option would prevent alternative development taking place in the areas covered by extant permissions for vein mineral extraction, protecting the permission areas in case there is future interest in extraction of vein minerals, unless there is an overriding reason why the new development should take place.
or	
Option 2	This option would not seek to safeguard vein minerals in the absence of sufficient information on the distribution of such resources, or commercial interest in their exploitation.
Justification	This option reflects the lack of detailed information regarding the distribution of vein minerals resources, which makes it difficult to identify specific areas which could be safeguarded, as well as the lack of any known recent or current commercial interest in their exploitation.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

As safeguarding does not infer minerals extraction will take place there is generally no predicted direct effect. Were development to take place it would need to accord with other policies in the Plan.

In most cases effects of both options are neutral. However, Option 1 shows positive effects associated with soil / land, resource use and sustainable economic growth. This is because minerals will not be sterilised under this option.

The inverse is true for Option 2, with negative effects reported for the same objectives.

Under Option 1, effects from displacement of development which would have taken place are uncertain as this will depend upon the stringency of any policy approach applied.

Questions - Safeguarding vein minerals

99) Do you have an initial preference for either of the options presented above?

100) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to the safeguarding of vein minerals?

Borrow Pits

5.185 Borrow pits are mineral workings used to supply material solely in connection with a specific construction or engineering project. Such workings are usually located in close proximity to the project so as to avoid or lessen the traffic generation through importation along public roads. Sometimes the voids created are backfilled with surplus or unusable material from the project and the land is restored under a much shorter timescale than for a conventional quarry. Often the extraction is time limited to tie the date of restoration to the completion of the project, for example the opening of a new road.

5.186 Other potential benefits which can arise through the use of borrow pits include the use of a resource that might otherwise have been sterilised, discouragement of the use of better grade materials for a low grade use (such as in embankments), and the avoidance of need for new or expanded quarries.

5.187 Previous improvements to the A1 in North Yorkshire (near Kirk Deighton and at Allerton Park) have utilised sand and gravel, and clay borrow pits respectively. It is currently not known what volume of material may be required by the proposed improvements to the Leeming to Barton section of the A1, which is expected to take place during the plan period, and whether such needs could be met through borrow pits. An application for a borrow pit to serve construction of the Bedale, Aiskew and Leeming bypass was under consideration at the time of preparation of this consultation document.

What you told us

5.188 No specific comments were received on the issue of the borrow pits in the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation.

Key Issues and Options

- Determining an appropriate local policy approach to borrow pits.

Option 1	Support borrow pits where all the following criteria can be met: • the site lies on, or immediately adjoins, the proposed construction scheme so that the mineral can be transported from the borrow pit to the point of use without transport on the public highway system; • the site can be landscaped and appropriately restored to an agreed end-use without the use of imported material other than that generated on the adjoining construction scheme; • the proposal meets all the criteria set out in other relevant Development Management policies.
Justification	This option would provide positive support for borrow pits where relevant criteria are met. This would include support for small scale extraction by landowners for use on their own land.
or	
Option 2	Only support borrow pits where the mineral cannot reasonably be supplied by existing quarries or alternative secondary or recycled sources within the area; or, the supply from such existing sources would be seriously detrimental to the amenities of the area due to the scale, location or timing of the development requiring the mineral and subject to criteria including:

	• the site being on, or immediately adjoining, the proposed construction scheme so that the mineral can be conveyed from the borrow pit to the point of use without transport on the public highway system; • satisfactory landscaping and reclamation to an agreed end-use without the use of imported material other than that generated on the adjoining construction scheme; • the proposal meeting all the criteria set out in other relevant development policies.
Justification	This would help ensure that the supply of mineral to large scale developments would be from existing mineral sites and so help ensure that the overall mineral supply approach in the Joint Plan is implemented, unless there are good reasons why the use of a borrow pit is preferable.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment has shown that Option 1 would have positive effects in terms of reducing minerals transport miles and also in terms of ensuring that the most appropriate mineral can be sourced for the development. However, it would not help to reduce the overall use of minerals or to use more secondary and recycled minerals. Option 2 would have some, but fewer, benefits in terms of reducing minerals transport miles but would support the aim of reducing the use of primary minerals in favour of alternatives.

Questions - Borrow pits

101) Do you have an initial preference for either of the above options?

102) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to borrow pits?

Site submissions for minerals development

5.189 North Yorkshire County Council and the City of York Council have previously issued calls for submission of land or sites for minerals related development. A further 'call for sites' was carried out during the First Consultation on the Joint Plan. This includes potential sites for minerals working, production of secondary and recycled minerals, and provision of minerals ancillary infrastructure. A substantial number of submissions have been received, mainly in respect of sites located in the NYCC area. A summary map showing the location of these is provided below.

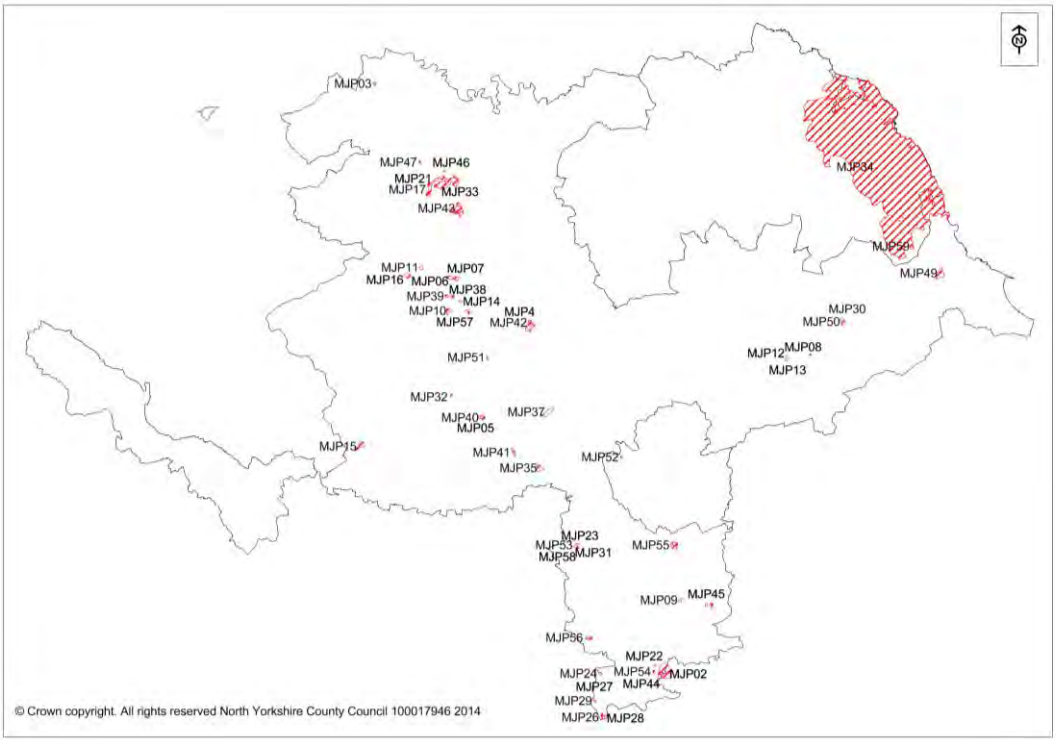
5.190 Whilst the main emphasis of this consultation is the strategic and development management policies in the Plan, initial consultation is also taking place on the various areas or sites put forward for consideration.

5.191 **It is emphasised that, at this stage, no decisions have been taken about the number and range of sites or areas that may need to be allocated in the Plan to help with its delivery, as these are matters which will need to be resolved as the Plan itself develops and may depend on the overall approach that is followed.** It is also emphasised that, for some sites or areas put forward for consideration, only very limited information is currently available.

5.192 A methodology to assess sites or areas put forward for consideration is being developed and some consultation on this has already taken place. A further draft of the assessment methodology has been prepared and is also available for comment.

5.193 Information about the sites or areas put forward can be found in Appendix 1. The proposed assessment methodology can be found at www.northyorks.gov.uk/26220.

5.194 Any parties wishing to submit further land for consideration for minerals and waste development are requested to do so in response to this consultation and by the consultation deadline. Further details about the information required to accompany any submission can be found at www.northyorks.gov.uk/26220.



Chapter 6: Provision of Waste Management Capacity and Infrastructure

Introduction

6.1 This chapter focusses on planning for the management of waste arising in the Joint plan area. As noted in the Minerals and Waste Context section in Chapter 2, waste is generated by a wide range of domestic, commercial and industrial activities and is produced in large quantities. Commercial and Industrial waste, waste from the agricultural sector and waste from construction and demolition activity are the most common types of waste arising in the area, although substantial amounts of waste, known as Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW) is also collected (mainly from households) or delivered to Household Waste Recycling Centres and managed by local authorities in the Plan area.[18]

6.2 LACW arises widely across the Joint Plan area but, as household and some commercial waste is an important component of this waste stream, there is a strong association with the distribution of population, with the more urbanised parts of the Joint Plan area being key sources of arisings. It can comprise a wide range of items including inert waste and biodegradeable materials such as food waste, as well as waste which needs specialist management, such as waste electrical equipment.

6.3 Commercial and Industrial (C&I) waste arises in association with business and industrial activity and therefore will arise relatively widely within the area, with a particular concentration in the more urbanised parts. C&I waste can include a very wide range of materials, due to the range of sources from which it is generated. Certain elements of the C&I waste stream, such as mixed ordinary C&I waste, can be very similar to household waste and can often be dealt with through similar processes. However, an important exception to this is the Power and Utilities sector, which comprises a large proportion of total C&I waste in the Plan area. The majority of this arises in the form of power station ash in association with electricity generation in Selby District.

6.4 Whilst there is limited data on where Construction, Demolition and Excavation (CD&E) waste arises, it is logical to assume that most arises in the more urban areas, or at other locations where large scale construction projects take place. It includes inert materials such as bricks and rubble, as well as non-inert material such as wood and plastic. A large amount of CD&E waste is disposed of or beneficially reused on the site where it arises and therefore does not enter the wider waste market and is not recorded. This position is expected to continue. In particular, overburden and waste stone generated during quarrying activity is generally disposed of as part of landscaping and quarry reclamation activity at the site where it is produced and does not generally enter the wider waste market. An exception in

[18] The District and Borough Councils in North Yorkshire have responsibility to collect LACW arising within NYCC. North Yorkshire County Council has responsibility to ensure arrangements are in place to manage the waste which is collected. As a Unitary Council, the City of York Council fulfils both these responsibilities within its area. Redcar and Cleveland Borough Council are responsible for collecting and managing LACW in the part of the North York Moors National Park in that Borough.

the Plan area is spoil from Kellingley Colliery, which is disposed of at an off-site location. This issue is addressed further in the Minerals Chapter.

6.5 The large majority of agricultural waste comprises organic materials, although other items such as plastic packaging may arise. Agricultural waste arises widely across the area outside urban locations but is particularly associated with more intensively farmed areas outside the upland parts of the Plan area.

6.6 Hazardous waste is waste which requires specialised management because of the potential it has to cause harm to health or the environment. It can arise in association with a range of commercial, industrial and domestic activities and may include some common household items which are discarded. Low-Level Radioactive Waste (LLRW) from the non-nuclear industry arises in very small quantities, often in association with medical and research activities as well as some industrial processes. Waste water and sewage sludge arises in association with domestic, commercial and industrial activity and therefore its overall distribution is likely to be similar to that of LACW and C&I waste.

6.7 The following Table presents estimates of arisings of the main waste streams in the North Yorkshire Sub-region[19] in 2011.

North Yorkshire Sub region	Estimated Main Waste Arisings 2011 (tonnes)
Commercial waste	455,622[20]
Industrial waste (excluding arisings from the power and utilities sector[21])	289,559
Commercial and Industrial waste combined (excluding arisings from the power and utilities sector)	745,179
Power and utilities waste	Approximately 861,000 tonnes of power station ash deposited at Barlow and Gale Common ash disposal facilities
Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste	768,765[22]
Local Authority Collected Waste	438,535*
Agricultural Waste	4,581,445[23]
Hazardous Waste	27,014
Low-Level Radioactive Waste	Estimated at less than 100m^3
Waste water	No data available

Table 1: Estimated waste arisings in the North Yorkshire Sub-region (2011)[24]
*LACW data relates to 2011/12 and does not include waste arising in the Redcar and Cleveland area of the NYMNP

[19] For definitions of Sub-Region for each waste type, reference should be made to North Yorkshire Sub-Region Waste Arisings and Capacity Requirements – Interim Report and North Yorkshire Sub-Region Waste Arisings and Capacity Requirements – Final Report (Urban Vision and 4Resources, October 2013)
[20] Estimates for C&I waste in this Table are based on extrapolation from the North West C&I survey 2009
[21] Waste from the power and utilities sector arises in large quantities in the area in the form of combustion ash from power generation but is managed at dedicated ash disposal facilities and therefore does not 'compete' for merchant waste management capacity
[22] Comprises an estimated 215,559 tonnes C&D waste and 553,205 tonnes Excavation waste
[23] A very large majority (estimated at 4,549,257t) of this is expected to be organic material dealt with on site through composting/land recovery/treatment with only 32,188 tonnes likely to require management off site
[24] Urban Vision and 4Resources, Waste Arisings and Capacity Requirements Interim Report (October 2013) and EA data

6.8 Alongside these estimates of waste arisings, information published by the Environment Agency suggests that a total of around 2.6mt[25] of waste was deposited at EA permitted waste management facilities[26] in the NY sub-region in 2011. There are also a range of import and export movements across the sub-regional boundary, mainly to and from West Yorkshire, the North East Region and the former Humberside area. Known exports of waste exceed known imports, although the actual volumes of known imports and exports are relatively small in comparison to total deposits and estimated arisings. This suggests that the Plan area is largely self-sufficient in managing its waste arisings.

6.9 National Government policy (as expressed in PPS10 - Planning for Sustainable Waste Management) is focussed towards ensuring that waste can be managed in more sustainable ways and this means moving away from traditional waste disposal practices such as landfill, towards alternative means of managing waste as a resource, for example through recycling or recovery of other value, such as energy, from it. The Plan area has traditionally been heavily reliant on landfill to deal with waste, although in recent years significant progress has been made towards increasing the amount of waste dealt with by other means such as reuse, recycling or composting. The recycling and composting rate for household waste is now at around 46%[27], with local and national targets to achieve a level of 50% by 2020. It is expected that this trend in diversion of waste away from landfill will need to continue over the plan period in order to ensure that a range of national and local targets for the management of waste can be achieved.

6.10 A particular challenge for the Plan is to contribute to the need to divert LACW away from landfill in accordance with agreed targets in the York and North Yorkshire Municipal Waste Management Strategy[28]. The current rate of landfill for this waste stream is around 54%[29], with an agreed target of diverting a minimum of 75% of municipal waste from landfill by 2013. NYCC and CYC have been working towards procurement of a new contract for the management of residual LACW which would enable the landfill diversion target level to be met, as well as helping to increase the recycling rate. Key to achieving this shift would be the construction of a new facility (known as the Allerton Waste Recovery Park facility - AWRP) for which planning permission was granted in 2013. A decision on the procurement of a new contract for the management of residual LACW, and which would lead to construction of the AWRP facility, is now expected during 2014.

6.11 There are also a range of national targets supporting the more sustainable management of waste. These include achieving a target rate of 50% for recycling of household waste by 2020 and recycling or recovering 70% of Construction and Demolition waste by the same date. There is a further target to reduce the amount of biodegradable LACW sent to landfill to 35% of 1995 levels by 2020. More recently, Government has indicated an intention to move towards a 'zero waste economy' in

[25] This figure excludes any waste deposited at sites exempt from permitting but includes approximately 0.86mt of power station waste deposited at restricted user facilities.
[26] There are a substantial number of permit exempt sites in the area but information on waste deposited at these is not available.
[27] This figure relates to the recycling rate for the York and North Yorkshire Waste Partnership area and therefore does not include those parts of the North York Moors National Park and Yorkshire Dales National Park areas falling within Redcar and Cleveland Borough and Cumbria County Council respectively. The recycling rate for the Plan area itself is expected to be very similar
[28] The Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy was produced by the York and North Yorkshire Waste Management Partnership in 2007 and sets out a range of local targets and objectives for managing this waste stream
[29] See footnote 10

which waste is viewed as a resource with disposal only taking place where waste cannot be dealt with further up the waste hierarchy.

6.12 The Landfill Tax is also a key driver in the need to divert waste from landfill. It aims to encourage waste producers to produce less waste and recover more value from waste. Inert or inactive waste is subject to a lower rate of tax, currently £2.50 per tonne. The standard rate is currently (2013/14) £72 per tonne and will increase to £80 per tonne in 2014/15. This means that landfill is an increasingly expensive means of dealing with waste, as well as an option which is generally less preferable in environmental terms.

6.13 As detailed in Chapter 2 the Plan area has a range of waste management facilities including recycling facilities, landfill sites, treatment facilities and transfer stations. Most of these are located within the NYCC and City of York areas and are generally located close to centres of population. There are relatively few facilities in the North York Moors National Park and much of the waste generated in the Park (and also in the adjacent Yorkshire Dales National Park) is managed in the NYCC area or elsewhere.

6.14 To help with planning for waste in North Yorkshire the three planning authorities involved in preparation of the Joint Plan (NYCC, CYC and NYMNPA), together with the adjacent Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority, commissioned consultants to look in more detail at future waste management needs in the area over the period up to 2030. The findings of this sub-regional study[30] are available at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence. A key objective of this work was to examine potential future needs for waste management capacity in the light of information about existing capacity, in order to identify any important capacity 'gaps' for which provision should be made in the Plan. The findings of the project have informed the content of this Issues and Options consultation.

6.15 The main role that the Authorities can play, as Waste Planning Authorities, in promoting the more sustainable management of waste, is to support the provision of any additional capacity that is likely to be required in the area in order to meet future waste management needs in a sustainable way. This can be achieved by establishing a supportive local planning policy framework which encourages development of any new waste facilities which may be needed, in appropriate locations, whilst ensuring a high level of protection for our environment and communities.

6.16 Supporting the provision of facilities needed to move waste up the hierarchy will also help support delivery of agreed targets for waste management, such as those adopted by NYCC and the CYC in their roles as Waste Management Authorities. However, the wide range of parties involved in the management of waste, the rapidly evolving policy and regulatory climate, as well as continuing advances in technologies, suggest that there will also need to be a degree of flexibility in any local policy approach. This will help ensure that the waste management industry can come forward with proposals which deliver one of the Government's overall objectives for waste planning of providing the right facilities, in the right place, at the right time.

6.17 The following sections address the overall strategic approach that could be followed in planning for waste. It includes consideration of the overall approach to dealing

[30] North Yorkshire Sub-Region Waste Arisings and Capacity Requirements – Final Report (Urban Vision and 4Resources, October 2013)

with waste further up the waste hierarchy as well as the overall approach to delivery of any new waste management capacity that may be required and identification of new locations and sites for waste development.

6.18 It should be noted that the policy options presented in this chapter are not intended to represent draft policy wording, rather they are intended to summarise what a policy based on that option would seek to achieve. Each options box has an 'id' number in the top right hand corner which can be used to identify the relevant set of options when responding to the consultation. The 'id' numbers can also be used to identify sets of options when using the response form which accompanies the consultation.

Moving waste up the waste hierarchy

6.19 Moving waste management practice up the waste hierarchy is a key objective of Government policy[31] and needs to be reflected in the approach taken in local plans for waste. Minimisation of waste, followed by re-use and then recycling represent the three highest levels of the hierarchy (see Figure 2 in Chapter 2). Achieving the management of waste further up the hierarchy will involve the actions of a wide range of organisations and individuals, including the public, businesses, the waste management industry and waste management and planning authorities. The Plan is limited in its ability to influence generation of waste (although this is addressed where practicable in Chapter 8 within options dealing with sustainable design). It can play a role in moving waste up the hierarchy by encouraging and supporting development proposals which enable waste to be dealt with at higher levels of the hierarchy than is currently the case and by imposing a degree of restraint on other forms of development such as landfill and incineration without energy recovery (which, as disposal options, represent the lowest level of the hierarchy), unless there is appropriate justification. Locational policies for waste can also play a role in helping move waste up the hierarchy through encouraging the co-location of complimentary waste activities. This is addressed in options dealing with waste site identification principles.

What you told us

6.20 Respondents to the Joint Plan First Consultation supported the approach of moving waste further up the waste hierarchy, with particular support given to the enhanced provision of facilities for recycling and re-use provided in accessible locations. Opinion was mixed on whether there should or should not be support for continued landfill, with some respondents suggesting it could play a useful role, including in the reclamation of quarries, with opinion also mixed on whether to avoid sending any biodegradeable waste to landfill. A significant number of respondents were opposed to incineration of waste. Respondents also considered that incineration to recover energy should only be supported where there is an end user for the energy.

6.21 In responses received in relation to previous consultations carried out by NYCC differing views on whether energy from waste facilities should be developed were expressed. Representations also sought the maximum recovery of energy from waste before landfilling and restricting landfill to residual waste only.

[31] E.g. Planning Policy Statement 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (DCLG 2011)

Key Issues and Options

- Developing an appropriate local approach to moving waste up the waste hierarchy, taking account of national policy requirements.

Option 1	This option would help move waste up the waste hierarchy by: • Supporting in principle proposals which enable the re-use, recycling and composting of waste and supporting the principle of recovery of waste where it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable to manage the waste further up the hierarchy. • Supporting provision of new capacity for the landfill of biodegradeable waste only where it can be demonstrated that it is not practicable to manage the waste further up the hierarchy and there is insufficient landfill capacity in the area to meet identified needs. Incineration of waste without energy recovery would only be supported for the small scale incineration of specialised wastes arising in the area and where the scale of the development would mean that energy recovery is not viable. • In relation to inert waste, landfill would only be supported where it would facilitate a high standard of quarry reclamation in accordance with agreed reclamation objectives, or the substantial improvement of derelict or degraded land to a condition where it can be returned to agricultural productivity or other beneficial use.
Justification	This option would help provide a high level of policy support for movement of waste up the hierarchy.
or	
Option 2	This option would be similar to Option 1 but would give stronger encouragement to dealing with waste further up the hierarchy by: • Supporting in principle proposals which can demonstrate that the waste to be managed at the facility would be managed at the highest practicable level of the hierarchy appropriate to the type/s of waste to be dealt with. • Supporting provision of new capacity for the landfill of biodegradeable waste only in exceptional circumstances where it can be demonstrated that it is the only practicable management option for the waste to be managed and there is insufficient capacity available within or outside the Plan area which could reasonably meet the need. Incineration of waste without energy recovery would only be supported for the small scale incineration of specialised wastes arising in the area and where the planning authority can be satisfied that the scale of the development would mean that energy recovery is not viable. • In relation to inert waste, landfill would only be supported where it would facilitate a high standard of quarry reclamation in accordance with agreed reclamation objectives, or the substantial improvement of derelict or degraded land to a condition where it can be returned to agricultural productivity or other beneficial use.
Justification	This option would also help provide a high level of policy support for movement of waste up the hierarchy and would be generally in line with the Government's 'zero waste' policy objective.
or	

Option 3	This option would provide support in principle for proposals for a range of waste management methods where it can be demonstrated that the facility would help reduce reliance on landfill as a means of waste management. Support in principle would also be provided for new landfill of waste where it can be demonstrated that the proposal would meet a need for additional landfill capacity not identified at the time of preparation of the Plan, or it would facilitate a high standard of quarry reclamation in accordance with agreed reclamation objectives, or the substantial improvement of derelict or degraded land to a condition where it can be returned to agricultural productivity or other beneficial use.
Justification	This option would provide a greater level of flexibility for proposals at a range of levels within the waste hierarchy whilst still encouraging an overall move up the hierarchy.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Options 1 and 2 would encourage sustainable waste management by managing waste further up the waste hierarchy. Both options are likely to have positive effects in relation to resource consumption, waste management and the economy. Option 2 is likely to deliver this higher up the waste hierarchy but would have to be balanced against the practicability of doing so. Option 3 is identified to also have some positive environmental effects as well as positive effects for the economy in being more flexible over choice of waste management method used. However, it is considered that this approach would not effectively manage waste to deliver the maximum environmental benefits in comparison to Options 1 and 2. All 3 options are identified to have uncertain effects on the remaining environmental and social objectives given that the scales of the impacts would be determined in relation to the proximity and type of waste management facility.

Questions - Overall approach to the waste hierarchy

103) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

104) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to the overall delivery of waste hierarchy objectives?

Strategic role of the Plan area in the management of waste

6.22 A particular consideration for the Plan area is the role it plays in the management of waste over the wider North Yorkshire sub-region (i.e. the Plan area together with the adjacent Yorkshire Dales National Park (YDNP) which is a separate waste planning authority area).

6.23 There are currently no significant waste management facilities in the YDNP and national policy constraints suggest that this position is unlikely to change. NYCC, as waste management authority, has a responsibility for the management of LACW arising over the majority of the YDNP [32] and this waste is currently dealt with mainly within the NYCC area, although the Harewood Whin site in the City of York area also plays a significant role. It is likely that this arrangement will need to continue over the plan period and to be reflected in any waste management capacity required in the Plan area. This approach has been reflected in the waste arisings and capacity evidence project undertaken by the four Authorities. Waste generated in the Redcar and Cleveland part of the North York Moors National Park has been addressed through the Tees Valley Minerals and Waste Core Strategy (adopted in 2011).

6.24 A view also needs to be taken on the extent to which the Plan area can or should seek to be self-sufficient in capacity to manage waste arising in the area, or whether greater reliance on exports to facilities elsewhere should be planned for. Current information suggests that the area is reliant or partially reliant on capacity elsewhere in a number of respects but particularly for:

- Treatment and landfill of hazardous waste
- Management of Low Level Non-Nuclear Radioactive Waste (LLRW)
- Recycling (reprocessing) capacity for Commercial and Industrial waste (C&I) and Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW)[33]

6.25 Evidence, for example through Environment Agency permitting information and information supplied by the Waste Management Authorities in the area, also indicates that exports of Household, Industrial and Commercial waste for treatment and landfill occur but only represent a relatively small proportion of total arisings.

6.26 The Environment Agency Waste Interrogator indicates that in 2011 the North Yorkshire Sub-region imported a minimum of 135,000 tonnes of waste. However, the actual figure is likely to be higher due to the lack of detail on the origin of waste arisings. The majority of the waste known to be imported arises within West Yorkshire, with approximately 65,000 tonnes being received from Leeds. Imports from authorities to the north, such as Redcar & Cleveland, are also significant. In the same year the Sub-region exported 216,000 tonnes of waste, over half of which was managed at sites within the Yorkshire & Humber region, i.e. in West Yorkshire, East Riding of Yorkshire and South Yorkshire, with the Leeds WPA accounting for over 20% of total exports. Areas to the north, such as County Durham and Redcar & Cleveland, also received a significant amount of waste.

6.27 More recent information indicates that a range of LACW waste types are managed solely or partly outside of the Joint Plan area. Examples include materials or items such as: asbestos, automotive and household batteries, glass, paper, wood, chemicals, ferrous and non-ferrous metal, textiles, engine and cooking oil and cooling

[32] i.e. the area excluding that part of the YDNP located within Cumbria

[33] Initial separation and sorting of materials for recycling takes place within the Plan area, for example, in association with the operation of waste transfer activities, and at HWRCs. However, it is likely that a substantial amount of final reprocessing of materials to be recycled takes place outside the Plan area.

appliances. These are transported to a range of adjoining authorities for management including the Council areas of Leeds, Bradford, County Durham, Darlington, Middlesbrough and Hartlepool, the East Riding and Doncaster, as well as some more distant locations including Sunderland, Preston, Bury, Salford, Sheffield, West Midlands, Lincolnshire, Cambridgeshire and Norfolk.

6.28 All LACW arising in the part of the North York Moors National Park located within Redcar and Cleveland Borough is managed outside of the Joint Plan area.

6.29 The range of other WPA areas that LACW from the Plan area is currently transported to demonstrates the complexity of the waste management market that exists. Such complexity is likely to continue to exist over the Plan period.

6.30 Approximately 88% of Hazardous waste arising within the Joint Plan area in 2011 was ultimately managed outside the Joint Plan area, with around 11% of the total exported to Leeds to be managed, with Wakefield also taking a significant proportion. In the same year relatively small amounts of hazardous waste were imported into the County from a range of other WPAs, including Leeds, and Wakefield.

6.31 Government policy[34] encourages communities to take responsibility for their waste arisings and to deal with waste in proximity to where it arises, as this is often the most sustainable arrangement, for example in terms of reducing traffic movements. However, there is no specific requirement in national policy for an area to be self-sufficient in capacity to manage its own waste and policy acknowledges that management of waste outside the administrative boundary of the area may be the most appropriate solution, for example where it would minimise the overall transport of waste or help use existing infrastructure effectively[35].

6.32 In some cases self-sufficiency is unlikely to be practicable, particularly for waste requiring specialist facilities and/or for waste which only arises in very small quantities. This is very likely to be the case within the Plan area for facilities for the treatment and landfill of hazardous waste and LLRW for example. Markets for reprocessing of recyclate are geographically varied and extensive and may include overseas destinations and this position is unlikely to change significantly as a result of market and economy of scale factors. The Joint Plan is unlikely to be able to influence this position significantly. It is likely that the large majority, if not all, of other waste capacity needs could in principle be met within the area subject to suitable proposals coming forward for any new capacity required.

6.33 As part of ongoing work for the Joint Plan, contact is taking place with other waste planning authorities where it is known that significant imports and/or exports of waste to or from the Plan area have occurred in recent years. The outcome of this consultation will be taken into account as work on the Plan progresses.

What you told us

6.34 Responses to previous consultations carried out by NYCC recommended the Plan be developed through cooperation with adjoining authorities to avoid the risk of creating excess waste management capacity. Conversely, some respondents expressed a preference for a strategy which considered the development of locally focussed

[34] E.g. Planning Policy Statement 10: Planning for Sustainable Waste Management (DCLG 2011)
[35] A further consideration is the requirement, contained in the EU Waste Framework Directive, for waste to be disposed of and, in the case of recovery of mixed municipal waste, recovered in the nearest appropriate installation

waste management facilities which accept multiple waste streams and sought for the plan area to be self-sufficient.

Key Issues and Options

- Defining the overall strategic role of the Plan area in the management of waste taking into account potential cross-boundary movements and the requirements of national policy.

Options: Strategic role of the Plan area in the management of waste	**id43**
Option 1	This option would seek to ensure that capacity is provided across the Plan area at a level sufficient to meet identified needs for waste arising in the area (i.e. a level that would allow net self-sufficiency to be achieved where practicable) whilst allowing for current known levels of imports to continue. This would exclude more specialised management needs including capacity for landfilling and/or treatment of hazardous waste and low level non-nuclear radioactive waste and other specialised provision which can only be met on a wider geographical basis.
Justification	This option would help ensure that the Plan area is as self-sufficient as practicable in its capacity to manage waste, reflecting national policy themes of community responsibility and proximity, whilst also acknowledging the fact that certain waste streams arise in limited quantities and/or are highly specialised or can practicably only be dealt with on a larger geographical scale as a result of market factors such as economies of scale, or technical viability issues. It would also allow the area to continue its role in receiving waste from other nearby areas as part of a wider pattern of cross-border movements of waste.
or	
Option 2	This option would acknowledge that significant export movements of waste already take place across the Plan area boundary and, for those waste streams or facility types for which a potential capacity gap has been identified, would assume that existing cross-border export movements would continue to operate in conjunction with existing and planned capacity in the area. Where necessary, this approach could also seek opportunities to use existing or planned capacity elsewhere in order to meet any additional un-met requirements. This option would assume that imports of waste into the area would continue broadly in line with recent levels.
Justification	This option would acknowledge that waste markets and economics do not reflect administrative boundaries and that movement of waste is likely to continue to occur and, in some cases, could provide an appropriate solution for management of waste arising in the Plan area. It would seek to plan positively for this through cooperation with other WPAs, whilst ensuring that existing and proposed facilities in the area continue to be used as part of an overall network of capacity to manage waste arising in and around the Plan area.
and	
Option 3	This option would follow the same approach as for Option 1 or 2 but would in addition make an express commitment that the Plan would make provision for the management of waste arising within that part of the Yorkshire Dales National Park falling within NYCC (other than for local scale re-use and recycling facilities which it may be practicable to provide in the National Park area).
Justification	This option would reflect the fact that a significant proportion of waste arising in the adjacent YDNP area is already transported into the Plan area

	for management and/or disposal and would ensure that such an arrangement forms part of an agreed strategic planning approach. A similar situation exists with the North York Moors National Park and this is considered later in this chapter due to it being a part of the Joint Plan area.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Whilst Option 1 would have positive effects in terms of reducing transport and associated emissions and in supporting the economy and jobs, it is likely to have negative effects on the environment and communities in the Plan area. Option 2 however would have positive effects on the environment (though would increase the potential for impacts from longer distance journeys) and communities but may restrict opportunities for managing waste further up the hierarchy.

Option 3 would have positive effects on the Yorkshire Dales National Park which, on balance due to the nature of the Park, would be more significant than any increases in negative effects in the Plan area and would also provide more opportunities for efficiencies.

Questions - Strategic role of the Plan area in the management of waste

105) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

106) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to the strategic role of the Plan area in the management of waste?

Meeting future waste management needs

6.35 To help with planning for waste it is necessary to make some assumptions about the scale of future arisings that may need to be dealt with and the waste management capacity expected to be available over the Plan period. As mentioned earlier, work on this has been commissioned to support preparation of the Plan. This work provides a useful benchmark at the commencement of preparing the Plan but the position with regard to future capacity needs is complicated by a number of factors including:

- The scale of future arisings may be influenced by a wide range of matters such as the economy, technological changes and changes in behaviour of waste producers
- Waste management policy and practice has been going through a period of rapid change in recent years and this may continue
- There are significant limitations in availability of data relating to current arisings and management of some waste streams (the main exceptions being LACW and hazardous waste)
- Data on waste management capacity is not comprehensive and is subject to change over short time periods, for example as new permissions are granted or expire.

6.36 Together, these and other factors mean that it is not practicable to plan for future waste management capacity with a high degree of precision, suggesting that it will be necessary to include a degree of flexibility in the Plan.

6.37 The work commissioned by the Authorities uses two sets of scenarios, one about possible changes in amounts of waste arising over the Plan period and the other about how waste management practice may change over the same time, and compares these against available information on waste management capacity in the area. This can be used to give an indication of the potential scale of any 'capacity gap' between potential requirements and current capacity.

6.38 It should be noted that procurement of a new contract for managing residual LACW is at an advanced stage, with planning permission secured for the construction of a new waste recovery facility, known as the Allerton Waste Recovery Park, (AWRP) which would enable delivery of targets agreed under the current Municipal Waste Management Strategy for York and North Yorkshire. It is therefore not proposed to review the approach to dealing with residual LACW as part of preparation of the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan.

6.39 The York and North Yorkshire Waste Partnership have utilised available data to provide a forecast projection of Local Authority Municipal Solid Waste for the Joint Plan area up to and beyond the plan period. The current projections predict an increase of over 125,000 tonnes in arisings over the period from 2012/13 to 2039/40 equating to an increase of 22%. Over the period to 2029/30 (i.e. around the end date for the Plan) the projected increase is about 92,000 tonnes[36]. Provision will need to be made to manage this projected increase in LACW arisings over the plan period. The proposed AWRP facility referred to earlier, has been designed to accommodate expected growth in arisings of residual LACW over the period to 2040 and therefore would achieve this objective with regard to residual LACW over the plan period.

6.40 The scenarios considered by the consultant were;

[36] York and North Yorkshire Waste Partnership, Waste Flow Model (July 2012)

Scenarios relating to growth:

No Growth:
This scenario provides a baseline by assuming that the volume of waste arisings remains at estimated 2011 levels over the Plan period (i.e. up to 2030).

Growth:
This scenario is based on the assumption that there will be some linkage between growth in the economy and the level or arisings of both C&I waste and C&D waste. It assumes that LACW will grow in line with projections developed by the York and North Yorkshire Waste Partnership, which are based on projected growth in population. It makes the following specific assumptions:

- C&I waste (including local authority collected commercial waste) and Construction and Demolition waste will grow at a rate equivalent to 33% of estimated GVA[37] (this equates to an amount of approximately 0.8% per annum)
- Agricultural waste will remain at estimated 2011 levels
- LACW from households will grow in accordance with projections defined by the Waste Management Authorities[38].

Minimised Growth:
This scenario assumes that there will not be a direct link between arisings of C&I and C&D waste and growth in the economy. It also assumes that there is likely to be a proportionate shift towards the commercial rather than industrial sector in line with the general historic trend. Assumptions for LACW are as for the Growth scenario, as these are already being applied for the purposes of informing procurement of a new contract for management of residual LACW. The scenario makes the following specific assumptions:

- Industrial waste arisings will decline at a rate of 1% per annum
- Commercial waste, C&D waste and agricultural waste arisings will remain flat
- LACW from households will grow in accordance with projections defined by the Waste Management Authorities.

Scenarios relating to waste management practice:

6.41 These involve making broad assumptions about how waste could be managed in future, including increasing potential for recycling and recovery of energy from Commercial and Industrial mixed waste which is currently not source segregated. Under all scenarios it is assumed that, due to the advanced stage reached by the York and North Yorkshire Waste Partnership with procurement of a new long term waste contract for the management of residual LACW, recycling and recovery for this waste stream will be in line with the current proposed arrangements (which would enable achievement of an overall rate of diversion from landfill of over 95%, including a household waste recycling rate in excess of 50%).

Baseline:
This scenario assumes no change in practice (except for LACW where recycling and recovery is assumed to take place in accordance with the proposed new residual waste management contract and implementation of the AWRP facility).

[37] GVA is Gross Value Added and is a measure of overall growth in the economy
[38] Projections in growth of household waste have been undertaken by the York and North Yorkshire Waste Partnership to inform the procurement of a new contract for the management of residual waste. These projections are updated periodically

Maximised recycling and recovery:
This scenario assumes a high level of recycling whilst reflecting the practicality that not all mixed waste can be recycled and makes the following assumptions:

- Suitable C&I waste and C&D waste is recycled at a rate of 75%
- Suitable C&I waste is sent for energy recovery at a rate of 25%
- LACW is managed in accordance with arrangements defined by the WDAs through the long term waste contract.

Median recycling and recovery:
This scenario makes the assumption that a higher level of energy recovery would be achieved, with a correspondingly lower recycling rate for mixed ordinary waste:

- Suitable C&I waste and C&D waste is recycled at a rate of 50%
- Suitable C&I waste is sent for energy recovery at a rate of 50%
- LACW is managed in accordance with arrangements defined by the WDAs the long term waste contract.

6.42 It is important to note that the above scenarios do not at this stage represent potential 'options' for the Plan, although we would like your views on which, if any, of the scenarios you consider to be most realistic, as well as your view on any other scenarios which you think should be considered to inform future planning.

Questions - Future scenarios

107) Are these reasonable scenarios? If not, what alternative scenarios would you suggest?

6.43 Based on a range of information including the scenarios summarised above, information on permitted waste management capacity in the area at the time the work was carried out, and potential capacity gaps identified, the report draws the following conclusions. With regard to LACW the information below is also supplemented by information provided by the North Yorkshire and York Waste Management Authorities.

Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW)

6.44 Subject to implementation of the Allerton Waste Recovery Park (AWRP) proposal (which incorporates a range of processes including mechanical treatment, anaerobic digestion and energy recovery and for which planning permission has already been granted) there would be no capacity gap for treatment, recovery and disposal of residual LACW. As planning permission for the facility has been granted, implementation of the proposal is outside the influence of the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan.

6.45 The report notes that recycling capacity for LACW is currently provided by a diverse range of routes including transfer and bulking facilities inside and outside the Plan area, whereas recycling and reprocessing capacity for the main classes of recyclate (paper and card, glass, metals and plastics) are located outside of the area at regionally or nationally strategic facilities (although the report notes that smaller scale permit exempt facilities within the area may also play a role although no quantitative information is available for these). Development of new Household Waste Recycling Centres is not currently expected but the NYCC Waste Disposal Authority has indicated that enhancements to the existing network may be proposed. This includes a planning application for a replacement HWRC site with increased capacity at Brompton on Swale in Richmondshire District, which is currently under consideration.

6.46 Although the report concludes that overall transfer station capacity in the area is adequate, the Waste Management Authorities in the area (i.e. NYCC and CYC) have indicated a requirement for additional transfer capacity in order to ensure an adequate overall network of transfer stations in appropriate locations. This would require new transfer stations to serve York, Ryedale and Selby Districts. A planning application for provision of additional transfer capacity at the Harewood Whin site in York is currently under consideration, and proposals are expected to be submitted shortly for new transfer stations at Kirby Misperton, to serve the needs of Ryedale District, and at Burn to serve the needs of Selby District. New transfer station capacity for LACW in the NYCC area is needed by 2015 when current waste disposal contracts are due to expire. A further transfer station to serve the Harrogate area may also be required if the AWRP facility is not developed.

6.47 There is unlikely to be a gap in non-hazardous landfill capacity for LACW subject to the AWRP proposal being implemented. However, a substantial proportion of remaining capacity for non-hazardous landfill in the area is located at two sites, Allerton Park, near Knaresborough and Harewood Whin, to the West of York. Planning permission for landfill at these expires in 2018 and 2017 respectively. Ongoing availability of capacity at these sites would therefore be dependent on permission for extensions of time being granted.

6.48 The majority of residual LACW is currently disposed of at landfill facilities and contracts for these facilities within the NYCC area end in 2015, whilst contracts for the disposal of LACW arising in CYC area do not end until 2022. It is likely that there will be a need for further interim contracts for management of residual LACW arising within the NYCC area but the nature and extent of these will be influenced by progress towards procurement of a new long term waste management contract and development of the proposed AWRP facility.

6.49 It should be noted that the position with regard to future capacity requirements is likely to change over time as a result of the grant of new planning permissions of the closure of current sites, some of which cannot be foreseen at this stage.

What you told us

6.50 Responses received in relation to the management of LACW were varied. Representations both objected to and supported the incineration of household waste. It was suggested that LACW should be exported to facilities outside of the Joint Plan area. Representations also suggested that there should be adequate provision of small scale composting facilities for LACW green waste, as well as facilities for WEEE and asbestos and that additional waste transfer capacity for LACW is required.

6.51 Responses to previous consultations, carried out by NYCC, expressed differing views on whether the AWRP facility should be developed[39] and the need to consider alternatives sites and treatment methods to this proposal in case it does not go ahead. Other responses sought to ensure the Plan reflects identified current and future requirements for managing LACW.

Key issues and options

- Identifying a suitable approach to meeting expected needs for future waste management capacity over the period to 2030.

Options: Meeting waste management capacity requirements Local Authority Collected Waste	**id44**
Option 1	This option would support provision of adequate capacity for, and promote community responsibility in, management of LACW through: • Identifying the Allerton Park and Harewood Whin sites as strategic locations over the plan period for the management of LACW, including supporting the principle of an extension of time for disposal of waste via landfill in order to ensure utilisation of remaining capacity. In the case of the Harewood Whin site any proposals for new capacity involving built development would need to be judged against any relevant national and local green belt policy. • Supporting the delivery of additional transfer station capacity for LACW to serve the needs of the City of York, Selby and Ryedale districts and, in addition, for Harrogate Borough if the Allerton Waste Recovery Park permission is not implemented. • Providing support in principle for proposals which would deliver increased capacity for the recycling, reprocessing and composting of LACW where this would reduce reliance on export of waste from the Plan area for recycling or reprocessing and subject to compliance with locational and other relevant policies to be identified in the Plan. • Supporting improvements to the Household Waste Recycling Centre network subject to compliance with locational and other relevant policies to be identified in the Plan.
Justification	This option would help ensure delivery of capacity to manage LACW in accordance with particular needs identifiable at this stage, including needs identified by the Waste Management Authorities in the area. If the AWRP facility is not developed then a wider review of capacity needs for LACW will be required.
or	

[39] As noted earlier, planning permission for development of this facility has now been granted

Option 2	This option would represent a less targeted approach and would seek to provide more flexibility for the delivery of any new capacity required for managing LACW. This would be achieved by providing support in principle for the development of new capacity identified as necessary by the relevant Waste Management Authorities. It would need to be demonstrated that any such capacity is consistent with relevant national policy as well as any relevant policies in the Plan relating to moving waste up the hierarchy and the strategic role of the Plan in the management of waste, as well as relevant locational and development control policies in the Plan.
Justification	This option could provide more flexibility for the delivery of new infrastructure, taking into account a range of uncertainties about future needs over the whole of the Plan period, by not seeking to identify specific future requirements in the Plan. It could also operate in combination with relevant elements of Option 1 in the event that the AWRP facility is not developed.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

There is some uncertainty as to the sustainability effects of both options. This is largely because it is not known where all local authority collected waste management facilities would be located under the options.

Although uncertain, there is potential for minor negative effects in relation to biodiversity, water, soils, air, the historic environment, landscape and community vitality under both options. In some cases, however, Option 2 may slightly lessen negative effects as it will potentially result in lower transport impacts as there is potentially more locational flexibility.

There are also a number of positive effects. In particular, both options make a strong positive contribution to sustainable waste management and achieving sustainable economic growth.

Questions- Local Authority Collected Waste

108) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

109) Taking into account that planning permission has already been granted for the Allerton Waste Recovery Park facility, which would provide for the management of residual LACW, are there any alternative options relating to meeting capacity requirements for LACW the Authorities should consider?

Commercial and Industrial (C&I) Waste

6.52 There is no predicted overall gap in transfer capacity for C&I waste over the Plan period although, as for LACW, provision of further transfer stations may be appropriate in order to provide an adequate overall geographical distribution of capacity, particularly taking into account the highly dispersed pattern of development in the area.

6.53 A substantial gap in recycling capacity for C&I waste exists, with final destination recycling and processing met predominantly by export from the area. The report on waste capacity requirements notes that it is likely that (as is the case for LACW) increased recycling provision for bulk recyclate materials such as paper, card, glass, plastic and metals will be met by increased capacity at regionally and nationally significant facilities through economies of scale. It is therefore likely that provision for final management of increased levels of recyclate generated within the area will be largely provided for by export to facilities outside the Plan area. There is no predicted gap in capacity for aerobic composting over the Plan period.

6.54 There is adequate predicted capacity for specialist recycling provision (Metal Recycling Sites, End of Life Vehicles and Waste Electronic and Electrical Equipment) although as with transfer capacity, further provision may be justified in order to provide an adequate geographic network.

6.55 Treatment includes a wide range of processes that may be required to deal with materials prior to recycling, energy recovery or final disposal. C&I waste requiring treatment includes an element of hazardous waste and information suggests that around 22,000 tonnes of hazardous waste were exported from the area in 2011, mainly for treatment. The report notes that a surplus or gap in treatment provision can be strongly influenced by the local provision or absence of specialised treatment facilities which may only be viable at a regional or national scale. Anaerobic digestion capacity is an important element of treatment for dealing with organic waste which might otherwise be landfilled. The report notes that there is potentially a gap in the provision of anaerobic digestion capacity for C&I waste but that this gap would be filled if a proposed facility at the former North Selby Mine site in the City of York is developed. Permission for this facility was granted in 2013 however the permission has subsequently been quashed and the application is to be re-determined. The progress of this proposal will be important in determining the extent to which further treatment capacity (in the form of anaerobic digestion) may be required.

6.56 The extent of any potential surplus or gap in energy recovery capacity for C&I waste is dependent on a number of factors, including: what assumptions are made about any future growth in the amount of C&I waste requiring management; any assumptions made about the balance between recycling and recovery of suitable C&I waste; and implementation of the AWRP proposal (see above) which would provide some capacity for energy recovery from C&I waste over the Plan period. Overall the report concludes that there could be an increasing gap for the recovery of energy from suitable C&I waste under maximised and median recycling scenarios (see above). However, the report notes that the scale of any additional capacity for energy recovery needed to deal with C&I waste is likely to be relatively small (equivalent to one small facility) and under some scenarios would be such that it would not justify investment in such a facility and therefore any requirement would have to be met by capacity elsewhere.

6.57 Capacity for non-hazardous landfill for C&I waste is likely to be sufficient except in a scenario where there is significant waste growth and no increase in recycling or energy recovery of such waste. The report indicates that such a scenario unlikely. For hazardous waste requiring landfill there is a potential capacity requirement of between 7,000 and 8,000 tonnes per annum and this would not justify specific provision in the Plan area, with reliance instead needed on export to facilities elsewhere.

What you told us

6.58 Representations to the Joint plan First Consultation identified that the plan should deal with the management of commercial waste, including food waste, at localised anaerobic digestion and mechanical/biological treatment facilities. Representations suggested that there should be an increased focus on reducing C&I waste and increasing recycling.

6.59 Responses to previous consultation, carried out by NYCC, considered the plan should take account of the impact of the recession upon C&I activity and therefore waste arisings. Representations also suggested that the plan should ensure the C&I sector is attempting to increase recycling and waste minimisation.

Key issues and options

- Identifying a suitable approach to meeting expected needs for future waste management capacity over the period to 2030.

Options: Meeting waste management capacity requirements Commercial and Industrial waste (including hazardous C&I waste)	**id45**
Option 1	This option would support provision of adequate capacity for, and promote community responsibility in, management of C&I waste through: • Providing support in principle for proposals which would deliver increased capacity for the recycling and/or reprocessing and the treatment of C&I waste where this would reduce reliance on export of waste from the Plan area for recycling or reprocessing and subject to compliance with locational and other relevant policies to be identified in the Plan. • Supporting the delivery of additional transfer station capacity for C&I waste where it can be demonstrated that additional provision would contribute to the objective of dealing with waste in proximity to where it arises. • Providing capacity for recovery of energy from C&I waste through a combination of spare capacity within the Allerton Waste Recovery Park facility if developed and supporting in principle the delivery of additional energy recovery capacity for suitable C&I waste, where the planning authority can be satisfied that the facility would be appropriately scaled to meet the needs for management of residual C&I waste arising in the area and it can be demonstrated that the waste to be recovered cannot be practicably dealt with further up the waste hierarchy. The scale of any additional capacity required will be dependent on implementation of the AWRP facility, as well as assumptions made about waste growth but is unlikely to require provision of more than one additional facility. • No specific additional provision for landfill capacity for non-hazardous C&I waste will be made although support would be provided in principle for an extension of the time period for the utilisation of remaining void

	space at existing sites subject of time limited permissions. • Landfill capacity for hazardous C&I waste requiring landfill would be met through provision outside the Plan area.
Justification	This option would help ensure the delivery of the capacity needed to manage C&I waste in accordance with identified needs and the waste hierarchy.
and	
Option 2	This option would be the same as Option 1 but would, additionally, provide support in principle for proposals for the management of C&I waste arising outside the area where it can be demonstrated that the development would be consistent with the locational and other relevant policies in the Plan and additionally, for proposals for the recovery of waste, it can be demonstrated that the facility in the location proposed would represent the nearest appropriate installation for the waste to be dealt with.
Justification	This option could provide greater flexibility for the management of C&I waste in and around the area where import of waste to the area may represent the most appropriate overall solution in line with national policy.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Options 1 and 2 would both provide significant benefits for the effective and sustainable management of Commercial and Industrial waste in line with the waste hierarchy and minimising waste to landfill. Both would also be positive for minimising the use of resources and creating positive effects for the economy in line with reducing costs associated with landfill, provision of energy from waste and the production of recycled materials. Option 2, is likely to have more positive implications in relation to transportation of waste given that it would support management of C&I arising from outside of the Plan area where it can be demonstrated that the location proposed would present the nearest appropriate installation for the waste to be dealt with. Overall, this would help to minimise journeys/mileage in relation to waste processing. The majority of other environmental and social effects are uncertain given that they would depend upon the scale, location and type of waste facilities to be developed, although negative effects may potentially be greater under Option 2 as more waste would be being managed in the Plan area.

Questions - Commercial and Industrial Waste

110) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

111) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to meeting capacity requirements for C&I waste?

Construction, Demolition and Excavation (CD&E) Waste

6.60 There is no overall gap in transfer capacity for CD&E waste. As with other waste streams additional provision may be justified in order to provide a suitable geographic network.

6.61 The report on waste capacity requirements notes that current recycling rates for C&D waste are already high although there is a predicted shortfall in capacity for recycling (mainly of the construction and demolition element of CD&E waste) under all scenarios considered, with a maximum modelled gap of just under 300,000 tonnes per annum by 2030.

6.62 Hazardous construction and demolition waste, such as asbestos and asbestos contaminated waste, is currently exported for landfill and this remains the only waste management option for this waste, with an estimated annual capacity requirement of around 6,000 tonnes per annum over the Plan period. As with other hazardous waste requiring landfill, it is not likely to be practical to provide this within the Plan area.

6.63 There is a potential capacity gap for landfill of CD&E waste, particularly over the latter part of the Plan period, with a maximum annual gap of around 150,000 tonnes per annum under the highest scenario modelled. The report notes that sites capable of accepting inert CD&E waste show significant closures from 2016. It also notes that there may be more potential to use CD&E waste as a resource to help further reduce the need for landfill (for example by using it as a resource in engineering projects) and that this management route should be considered for this waste stream.

What you told us

6.64 There have been limited comments relating to CD&E waste but comments to recent consultations expressed views supporting initiatives to reduce the amount of CD&E waste arising.

6.65 Consultation responses to previous consultations carried out by NYCC suggested the Plan should ensure the co-location of CD&E waste management facilities with the producers of this waste stream.

Key issues and options

- Identifying a suitable approach to meeting expected needs for future waste management capacity over the period to 2030.

Options: Meeting waste management capacity requirements id46 Construction, Demolition and Excavation waste (including hazardous CD&E waste)	
Option 1	This option would support provision of adequate capacity for, and promote community responsibility in, management of CD&E waste through: • Providing support in principle for proposals which would deliver increased capacity for the recycling of CD&E waste, with priority being given to facilities which would manage the construction and demolition element of CD&E waste. An indicative additional target capacity of up to 300,000tpa could be delivered. Provision of new capacity for recycling of CD&E waste would need to be consistent with locational and other relevant policies to be identified in the Plan.

	• Supporting the delivery of additional transfer station capacity for C&D waste where it can be demonstrated that additional provision would contribute to the objective of dealing with waste in proximity to where it arises • Supporting additional landfill capacity for non-hazardous CD&E waste where it can be demonstrated that the waste to be landfilled cannot practicably be dealt with further up the waste hierarchy and that there is insufficient permitted capacity in the Plan area or, in the case of inert waste, it would facilitate a high standard of quarry reclamation in accordance with agreed reclamation objectives, or the substantial improvement of derelict or degraded land to a condition where it can be returned to agricultural productivity or other beneficial use. Support would also be provided in principle for an extension of the time period for the utilisation of remaining void space at existing sites subject of time limited permissions. • Landfill capacity for hazardous CD&E waste requiring landfill would be met through provision outside the Plan area.
Justification	This option would help ensure the delivery of the capacity needed to manage CD&E waste in accordance with identified needs and the waste hierarchy.
and	
Option 2	This option would be the same as Option 1 but would, additionally, provide support in principle for proposals for the import for landfill of inert CD&E waste arising outside the area where it can be demonstrated that the importation and deposit of the waste is needed to achieve mineral site reclamation in accordance with agreed objectives.
Justification	This option could provide greater flexibility for the management of C&I waste in and around the area and specifically recognise the potential benefits that importation of waste can have in the reclamation of mineral sites.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Under both options it is possible, although uncertain, that there could be negative effects on the environment and communities through provision of new facilities, whilst positive effects would be realised in relation to managing waste further up the waste hierarchy and using resources efficiently.

Option 2 would potentially increase negative effects relating to transport through importing wastes from elsewhere but in turn this may result in greater positives through facilitating high quality reclamation of former quarries.

Questions - Construction, Demolition and Excavation Waste

112) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

113) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to meeting capacity requirements for CD&E waste?

Agricultural Waste

6.66 The Potential requirements for off-farm disposal of agricultural waste (estimated at around 32,000 tonnes per annum) have been allowed for within provision for C&I waste above in the waste needs assessment work. The volumes are such that they are expected to be of low significance in the overall waste arisings for the area. The large majority of agricultural waste is expected to be dealt with on-site through direct disposal to land or via composting. There is however a range of specialist provision in the area, including specialist storage, processing and incineration plants for animals by-products. One method of disposing of farm wastes is through anaerobic digestion whereby organic waste can be used to create energy. The Government is encouraging, through its Anaerobic Digestion Strategy, further development of anaerobic digestion facilities.

What you told us

6.67 Representations to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation indicated general support for anaerobic digestion, composting and on-farm facilities to manage agricultural waste.

6.68 Previous consultation events, undertaken by NYCC, highlighted a need to ensure the Plan protects environmental assets from agricultural waste; and, to ensure farms dispose of agricultural waste responsibly.

Key issues and options

- Identifying a suitable approach to meeting expected needs for future waste management capacity over the period to 2030.

Options: Managing Agricultural Waste	**id47**
Option 1	This option would support self-sufficiency in capacity for management of waste, as well as the principle of managing waste near to where it arises, by supporting where practicable the on-farm management of agricultural waste at the point of arising. Where waste can only be managed through more specialised facilities or facilities which can only realistically be provided at a larger scale, then support would be provided in principle for the development of new infrastructure which would enable appropriate waste from more than one holding to be managed and where it can be demonstrated that the facility is scaled primarily to deal with waste management needs arising in the Plan area. The locational principles for such development would need to be in accordance with the site locational principles for waste development to be contained in the Plan.
Justification	This option would help ensure that waste is managed as close as possible to the point of arising whilst helping to ensure that more specialised waste management needs can be met within the Plan area as far as practicable, in the form of 'hubs' serving a wider catchment of agricultural waste producers.
and	
Option 2	This option would operate in combination with Option 1 and would also give specific support in principle for the development of Anaerobic Digestion facilities for the management of agricultural waste, in line with national waste strategy.
Justification	This option would help deliver national waste strategy objectives in relation to the management of Agricultural waste.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Both options exhibit a range of sustainability effects although these are in the main neutral to positive.

Option 1 might result in minor negative effects relating to biodiversity water, air, and health and wellbeing. However, most other effects are broadly positive as more on site management would reduce transport and associated effects, and would support existing practises of managing farm wastes in positive ways.

Option 2 has similar negative effects, as well as possible negative effects on farm landscapes. However, it also has some strong positive sustainability effects that arise from the benefits of turning farm waste into energy and biodigestate (an end product of anaerobic digestion that can be used as a fertiliser), such as benefits for climate change, minimisation of use of resources and soils and land. One particular area of uncertainty, however, is where crops are specifically grown to produce biodigestate and energy, which could cancel out some sustainability benefits as it would increase land requirements.

Questions - Agricultural waste

114) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

115) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to meeting capacity requirements for Agricultural waste?

Low-Level (Non-Nuclear) Radioactive Waste (LLRW)

6.69 The amount of low level radioactive waste arising from non-nuclear sources (such as industry, research and medical services) in the area is very small (estimated at less than 100m^3), although specific data is not available. There is no specific information available on expected future trends in arisings of LLRW, although it is possible that growth in the scientific employment sector in York could lead to some increase in future. However, overall volumes are expected to remain very small. In some cases LLRW can be disposed of alongside other forms of waste at facilities accepting a range of waste types. LLRW from North Yorkshire is understood to be managed via incineration at a facility at Knostrop in Leeds. There is no specific capacity in the area for the landfill of LLRW, with the nearest landfill at Clifton Marsh in Lancashire, although it is not known if any waste from the area is deposited at that facility. A nationally significant repository for radioactive waste is located at Drigg in Cumbria, although there is no evidence to suggest that any waste from the Plan area is managed at that site. Given the very small volume of LLRW which is thought to arise in the Plan area, specific provision within the area is unlikely to be viable and reliance on exports will be needed.

What you told us

6.70 There have been a limited number of responses which comment on LLRW. However, previous consultations carried out by NYCC highlighted the issue that more emphasis should be given to LLRW in the Plan than was provided in earlier consultation documents.

Key issues and options

- Identifying a suitable approach to meeting expected needs for future waste management capacity over the period to 2030.

Option 1	This option would assume that needs for capacity for management of LLRW would be met outside the Plan area.
Justification	LLRW arises in very small volumes in the Plan area but requires specialist facilities which can only realistically be provided on a wider scale. This option would represent a continuation of the current situation.
or	
Option 2	This option would assume that capacity needs for management of LLRW are likely to be met outside the Plan area but would provide support in principle for development of specialist facilities in the Plan area where it can be demonstrated that the facility would enable LLRW arising in the area to be managed further up the hierarchy. The locational principles for such development would need to be in accordance with the site locational principles for waste development to be contained in the Plan.
Justification	This option could provide more flexibility and enable movement of waste further up the hierarchy.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The effects of Option 1 would largely be neutral or beneficial within the Plan area given that the waste would be managed elsewhere. The main negative effects under Option 1 would be in relation to transportation of LLRW and associated emissions.

In comparison, under Option 2 effects are largely uncertain as proposals would need to be considered against other policies within the Plan. This option has potential negative effects in relation to the local environment and communities. Given that low levels of LLRW are produced in the Plan area, in terms of viability Option 2 may also result in management of waste which has arisen outside of the Joint Plan area which may exacerbate any negative effects.

Questions - Low level non-nuclear radioactive waste

116) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

117) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to meeting capacity requirements for LLRW?

Waste Water (Sewage Sludge)

6.71 Initial consultation with the three utility companies who operate waste water treatment works in the area has not led to the identification of any specific future requirements for treatment capacity at this stage. This matter will need to be kept under review as preparation of the Plan progresses. It is expected that any additional capacity required is most likely to be sought via expansion of capacity at existing facilities rather than through the construction of new facilities. In some circumstances permitted development rights exist which may allow provision of some additional capacity without the need for the separate grant of planning permission.

What you told us

6.72 In response to previous consultations, undertaken by NYCC, Yorkshire Water stated that a specific estimate of requirements for waste water management over the plan period cannot be provided and that infrastructure planning takes place over a 5 year cycle through the preparation of Asset Management Plans.

Key issues and options

- Identifying a suitable approach to meeting expected needs for future waste management capacity over the period to 2030.

Options: Managing Waste Water (Sewage Sludge)	id49
Option 1	This option would support the development of new infrastructure for the management of waste water, where such provision would be in line with requirements identified in asset management plans produced by waste water infrastructure providers active in the Plan area. Preference would be given to the expansion of existing infrastructure in appropriate locations rather than the development of new facilities.
Justification	This option would help ensure that needs for new waste water infrastructure in the Plan area can be met whilst helping to minimise overall impacts associated with the development of new capacity.
and	
Option 2	The approach under this option would be the same as for Option 1 but support would also be provided in principle for the development of new sites in appropriate locations for management of waste water as well as for the expansion of existing facilities.
Justification	This option could provide more flexibility in the delivery of any additional capacity required.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Both options would result in positive effects in relation to provision of infrastructure necessary to support communities and both have minor positive effects in relation to employment. Under both options there is also the potential for localised negative effects on the environment although these could be more significant under Option 2 through the likelihood of a greater number of new (rather than extended) facilities.

Questions - Waste water (sewage sludge)

118) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

119) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to managing waste water (sewage sludge)?

Power Station Ash and Colliery Spoil

6.73 Although the report on waste capacity requirements does not deal specifically with waste disposal needs associated with power generation and coal mining in Selby District (i.e. ash and colliery spoil respectively), which are dealt with at dedicated private facilities and do not 'compete' with other waste for capacity at facilities available to the market, these are important waste streams in the area as they arise in large volumes. Ash from Drax power station is disposed of at the adjacent Barlow Ash disposal mound, where remaining capacity is understood to be sufficient to last throughout the Plan period. Ash from Eggborough Power Station is disposed of at the nearby Gale Common site, which again is understood to have sufficient remaining capacity for the Plan period. A third power station, Ferrybridge, is located just outside the Plan area but ash from it is disposed of at the Gale Common facility and, in emergency situations, at the nearby Brotherton Ings site, part of which is within the Plan area. Capacity at this latter facility is also understood to be sufficient. Colliery spoil disposal is addressed in more detail in the Minerals Chapter. Provision of support for the utilisation of ash and spoil as secondary aggregate is an important aspect of minerals planning, as well as in helping to move waste up the hierarchy, and is addressed further in the Chapter 5.

What you told us

6.74 Comments supported the increased use of power station ash as a secondary aggregate. A response also suggested that the cumulative impact of ash disposal along with other development should be considered.

Key issues and options

- Identifying a suitable approach to meeting expected needs for future waste management capacity over the period to 2030.

Options: Managing Power Station Ash	**id50**
Option 1	In line with policy options relating to the supply of secondary aggregate, this option would support the use of ash as an alternative to primary aggregate but, for ash which cannot be used in this way, would support its continued disposal in accordance with existing arrangements at the Gale Common, Barlow and Brotherton Ings ash disposal sites, which would be identified in the Plan as strategic sites to meet the disposal needs of power generation.
Justification	This option would help ensure that existing waste disposal capacity in the Plan area is utilised effectively for waste which cannot be managed further up the hierarchy.

Note: An alternative to this option has not been identified at this stage as long term arrangements are in place for the continued disposal of power station ash at the sites referred to above. Options relating to the supply of secondary aggregates are contained in Chapter 5 Minerals.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

There are some minor negative effects on biodiversity, water, local air quality and the historic environment, as well as less certain minor negative effects on landscape, community vitality (for which there are also some positive effects associated with employment) and health and wellbeing associated with this option, arising out of localised problems such as dust generation, possible runoff / leachate and traffic. These may however be offset to a degree by positive environmental and social effects, particularly in relation to reduced land take, resulting from lower levels of primary minerals extraction should support for use of power station ash result in less demand / need for this. There are some major positive effects associated with climate change, minimising the use of resources and minimising waste generation resulting from the potential for power station ash to reduce demand for primary aggregates, and minor positive effects associated with the economy and meeting the needs of the population.

Questions - Power station ash

120) Do you agree with the option presented above?

121) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to managing power station ash?

Overall locational approach to provision of new waste management capacity

6.75 In deciding on an overall approach to provision of any new waste management capacity in the area a number of factors need to be considered including, in particular:

- The overall nature and distribution of waste arisings in the area.
- The nature and distribution of the existing network of facilities.
- Other important characteristics of the area, such as the distribution of settlements, major environmental designations and transport networks.
- National policy requirements relevant to locating waste facilities.

6.76 Figure 16 below shows that the existing network of facilities in the Plan area is widely distributed, but in general is more closely associated with the more developed parts of the area and main road transport links. There is a concentration of landfill facilities in Selby District (these are mainly associated with reclamation of Magnesian Limestone quarries). Remaining capacity for landfill of biodegradeable waste is now mainly concentrated at two sites, Allerton Park to the south of Boroughbridge, and Harewood Whin, to the west of York. Treatment, transfer and recycling capacity is relatively widely distributed and tends to be located in and around main population centres in the Plan area. Existing facilities provide employment and make a contribution to the local and wider economy and are an important element in the overall infrastructure of the area.

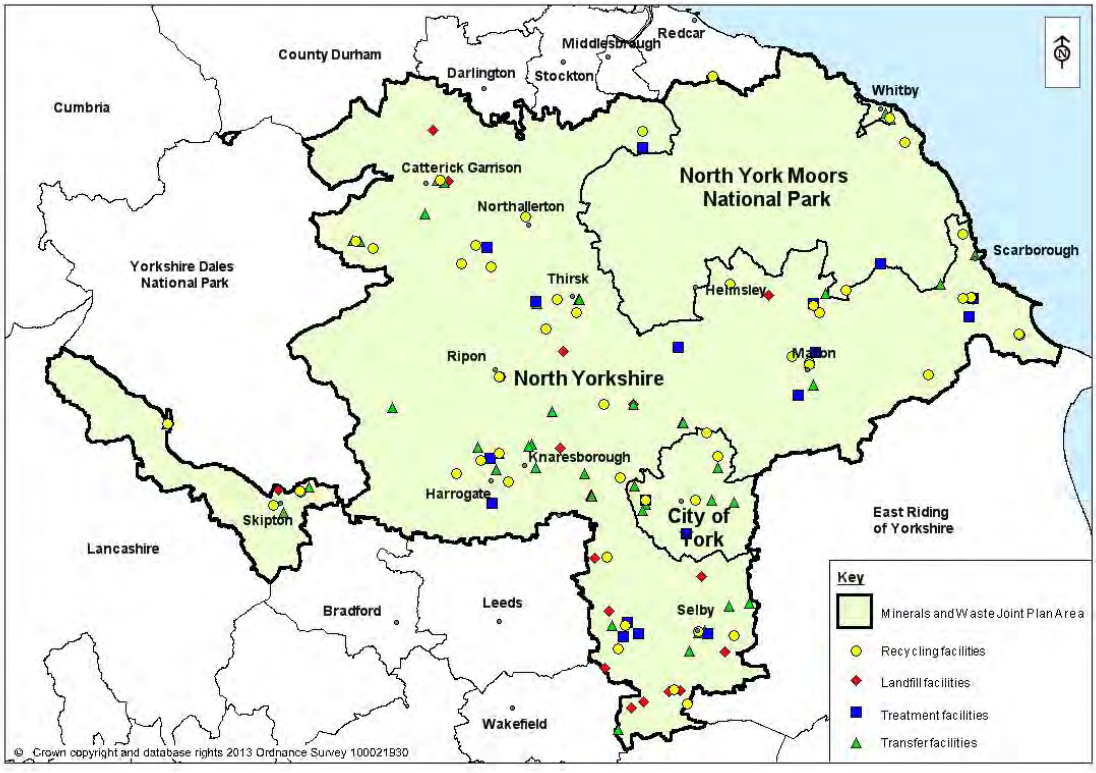


Figure 17: Map of waste facilities in the joint plan area

6.77 As noted earlier in this consultation document, the overall Plan area is very large and highly rural, with a widely dispersed pattern of settlements. The City of York and the major towns of Harrogate and Scarborough represent the main population centres

and a significant proportion of future growth in the Plan area is expected to be in and around these locations. Substantial parts of the Plan area are highly constrained by environmental designations, such as National Park and AONBs, as well as important nature conservation and historic environment designations which would be likely to preclude development of significant new waste facilities as a result of national policy constraints.[40] Proposals for major development in these areas would also need to be considered against the criteria of the Major Development Test (see Chapter 8). A range of other constraints, such as green belt designation may also be relevant. These matters are also addressed in Chapter 8 dealing with development management issues.

6.78 Access by road is good in some parts of the area, particularly in terms of north-south links through the central part of the Plan area, whereas east-west accessibility is less well developed and this is an issue which is likely to have some impact on the ease with which waste can be moved from locations of arising to locations where it can be managed. The potential for transport by rail of waste arising in the Plan area is likely to be very limited due to the rural nature of much of the area, which is some distance from the rail network. Transportation of waste is an important consideration because of the range of associated impacts which can arise. Waste needs to be transported between the location it arises and the place of initial management. However, modern waste management processes often involve a need for waste to be processed through more than one facility type. This can lead to additional movement of waste compared to the former situation where the majority of waste was transported directly to its final point of disposal.

6.79 With the exception of agricultural waste and certain other specific waste types such as waste from the power generation industry, it is likely that a substantial majority of waste arising in the area is generated within or near to larger settlements in the area, where most existing development is concentrated. As these locations are also expected to be the main focus for growth and associated development over the Plan period, it may be appropriate to consider locating relevant new capacity in proximity to such locations. However, for larger facilities, serving larger catchments of waste (for example significantly above the scale likely to be needed to serve a particular settlement or cluster of settlements) wider transport and accessibility considerations are likely to become particularly important.

6.80 A further consideration is the requirement for waste to be disposed of and, in the case of recovery of mixed municipal waste, recovered in the nearest appropriate installation[41]. This does not mean that all waste must be dealt with in the area it is produced, as there may be reasons why this is not practicable, but it does suggest that as a principle (sometimes referred to as the 'proximity principle') waste should preferably be dealt with near to where it arises as this is often the most sustainable solution, for example in terms of reducing overall traffic movements and provided development can take place without unacceptable impact on local communities.

6.81 For some forms of waste management, and some waste streams, there is likely to be a need for a larger 'catchment' of waste arisings than others. For example, more complex recovery and treatment facilities tend to represent a higher level of investment and require larger catchments of waste to make them viable. More specialised wastes, such as hazardous waste, arise in small quantities that may

[40] Other important large scale constraints may also exist and are addressed in more detail in the Chapter 8 Development Management

[41] This is a requirement from Article 16 of the European Waste Framework Directive (2008/98/EC) which is also referred to in national policy for waste.

mean provision of specialised facilities at a local level may not be viable. This is particularly likely to be the case in the Plan area which, as noted above, is largely rural. In the context of the Plan area it is considered that facilities with a throughput or disposal capacity such that they are likely to serve relatively large catchments (e.g. beyond the scale of individual Districts) could be defined as strategic facilities.

6.82 The following options address the overall approach to the locating of new waste management capacity.

What you told us

6.83 Representations to the Joint Plan First Consultation identified a range of considerations that should be applied when planning for new waste management capacity, including the need for sites to be located in areas which reduce overall transportation and transport impacts, as well as considering proximity to sustainable transport modes. Comments also stated that facilities should be located close to sources of arising, such as industrial and population centres.

6.84 A wide range of responses to previous consultations carried out by NYCC have been received. It was suggested that waste management facilities should be located close to sources of arising and consideration should be given to co-locating sites with new development with the emphasis on reducing transportation of waste. Other representations suggested that the Plan should be prepared in co-operation with adjoining authorities to avoid the risk of creating excess waste management capacity. It was also recommended that the Plan must ensure robust evidence is used to justify a locational approach for waste management facilities.

Key issues and options

- Identifying appropriate principles to guide the overall approach to locating new waste management capacity in the Plan area.

Options: Overall locational principles for provision of new waste capacity	**id51**
Option 1	This option would seek to ensure that sufficient waste management capacity is provided through a combination of: • Making best use of the existing facility network, for example by supporting provision of increased capacity at existing waste management facilities unless there would be unacceptable environmental or local amenity impacts. • Supporting the provision of capacity at new sites (i.e. sites not currently in use for waste management purposes) where the facility would contribute to meeting needs identified in the Plan and the site meets any more detailed waste site identification criteria contained in the Plan (see subsequent options).
Justification	This option would provide a high degree of flexibility for the waste management industry to come forward with proposals for new capacity in a range of locations consistent with other criteria in the Plan. Encouraging further development of the current network would help make best use of existing infrastructure and help support local employment and the economy.
or	

Option 2	This option would seek to ensure that sufficient waste management capacity is provided through a combination of: • Making best use of the existing facility network, for example by supporting provision of increased capacity at existing waste management facilities unless there would be unacceptable environmental or local amenity impacts. • Supporting the provision of capacity at new sites where the facility would contribute to meeting needs identified in the Plan; the site is compatible with other waste site identification criteria in the Plan (see subsequent options); and the site is located as close as practicable to the source/s of waste to be dealt with. This could mean giving priority to locations for new smaller scale facilities serving District scale markets for waste which are within or near to main settlements in the area or, for facilities which are intended to serve the needs of waste arising mainly in rural areas, are well located with regard to the geographical area the facility is to serve. • For facilities expected to play a wider strategic role (i.e. serving catchments covering a substantial part of the Plan area) these should be located where overall transportation impacts would be minimised taking into account the market area expected to be served by the facility.
Justification	Encouraging further development of the current network would help make best use of existing infrastructure and help support local employment and the economy. This option would also provide flexibility for the waste management industry to come forward with a range of proposals for new capacity and would ensure general consistency with national waste planning policy but would also be more consistent with the 'proximity' principle.
or	
Option 3	This option would seek to ensure that sufficient waste management capacity is provided through a combination of: • Making best use of the existing facility network, for example by supporting provision of increased capacity at existing waste management facilities unless there would be unacceptable environmental or local amenity impacts. • Supporting the provision of capacity at new sites where the facility would contribute to meeting needs identified in the Plan; the site is compatible with other waste site identification principles in the Plan (see subsequent options), and; giving priority to sites located within close proximity, preferably within 5km, to the major road network.
Justification	This option would help ensure that sites which meet other relevant locational criteria are located where they can also facilitate the movement of waste, taking into account that many modern waste facilities operate as part of a wider network of waste management infrastructure, which involves transport between facilities. Encouraging further development of the current network would help make best use of existing infrastructure and help support local employment and the economy.
and	
Option 4	This option would operate alongside one of options 1 to 3 above and would limit provision of new waste management capacity to those parts of the Plan area outside the North York Moors National Park and AONBs unless the facility to be provided is designed and scaled specifically for meeting waste management needs arising in the designated area and can be provided without causing harm to the designated area.
Justification	This option would help ensure that local waste management needs can be

	met, in line with the principles of community responsibility and proximity, whilst ensuring appropriate protection to important designations.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

While all options display a significant amount of diversity, there are a number of positive effects for the first three options. These are chiefly associated with the minimisation of the land and associated infrastructure footprint through maximising use of existing sites and the reduction of transport, which is significantly better for Options 2 and 3 than Option 1. As all three options support the principle of sufficient waste management infrastructure they make a significant contribution to managing waste higher up the waste hierarchy.

Option 4 is considered alongside other options, so cannot be directly compared to them. This option would have overall positive effects on landscape, biodiversity, cultural heritage and on recreational opportunities through protecting the National Park and AONBs. However, it also shows some potential for minor negative effects in relation to transport generated and where it would displace major development to other parts of the Plan area.

Uncertainty is noted with several objectives as the extent of impacts is often dependent on the other detailed waste site identification criteria contained in the Plan, which is uncertain until options for this have been decided upon.

Questions- Overall locational principles for provision of new waste management capacity

122) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

123) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to the overall locational principles for new waste management capacity?

124) Do you have any views on whether a distinction could be drawn between strategic scale facilities and other facilities, and if so how (see Option 2)?

125) If we were to follow the approach set out in Option 3, do you have any views on the distance used for the identification of sites (currently suggested as 5km)?

Site identification principles for new waste management capacity

6.85 Alongside options for overall locational principles for waste facilities, set out above, it is necessary to consider options for the specific types of sites that should be considered suitable in principle for waste management uses. This can provide a basis to help identify suitable site allocations, as well as help with decisions on planning applications for new waste facilities.

6.86 Waste management facilities can potentially be located on a wide range of types of sites. Some modern waste management processes are similar in nature to other forms of industrial development and can occupy similar types of sites. Existing waste management facilities within the Joint Plan area are located on a variety of types of sites including industrial estates, previously developed land and existing and former mineral workings.

6.87 Potential landfill facilities, particularly for biodegradeable waste, are largely constrained to those sites where there are voids with suitable geological characteristics. These typically comprise existing or former mineral workings, the locations of which are determined primarily by geology, where imported waste can be used to help restore the site. In some instances 'landraise' sites are used, where disposal takes place by depositing waste starting at original ground level. This occurs in the Plan area at Harewood Whin and at the Gale Common and Barlow ash disposal sites. Groundwater pollution constraints may be particularly important in determining suitable locations for some types of landfill and landraise activities.

6.88 The identification of suitable sites for waste facilities is also influenced by matters such as the scale of facility proposed, the nature of the processes involved and the area to be served by the facility. Other important constraints include environmental and local amenity considerations such as noise and odour and transport and access issues. Co-locational opportunities may arise where mutual benefits can be gained by locating particular types of waste facilities alongside certain other forms of development, such as those which can use the output of waste processes, or where the waste management needs of a waste producer can be met without the need for significant transport of waste. A further example is where waste processes which generate energy can be located in proximity to users of heat and/or power. National planning policy supports the co-location of waste facilities alongside other complementary uses, as well as the need to ensure that any energy produced is used efficiently, preferably in the form of heat.

6.89 The characteristics of the Plan area also need to be taken into account. As a mainly rural area, with a highly dispersed settlement pattern and large areas of important environmental designations which may limit potential for development, opportunities to identify suitable sites for larger scale facilities of a more industrial nature are likely to be relatively limited, whereas there may be greater potential to identify suitable locations for smaller scale facilities.

6.90 National planning policy for waste is contained in PPS10 (2011), which is expected to be updated shortly. The policy identifies a number of key principles for identifying sites or areas for waste facilities, which need to be taken into account in developing any local approach. These indicate that in searching for suitable sites or areas, WPAs should consider:

- Opportunities for on-site management of waste where it arises

- A broad range of locations including industrial sites, looking for opportunities to co-locate facilities together and with complementary activities

6.91 In assessing the suitability of sites or areas for development PPS10 states that consideration should be given to physical and environmental constraints on development, including existing and proposed neighbouring land uses; cumulative effects of previous waste disposal facilities, and; the capacity of existing and potential transport infrastructure including potential for use of alternatives to road transport. It also requires that priority be given to the re-use of previously-developed land, and redundant agricultural and forestry buildings and their curtilages. A range of more specific criteria relating to impacts on particular considerations such as water resources, visual amenity and traffic and access are set out in an Appendix (Annexe E) to the PPS.

6.92 The draft update to PPS10, published in July 2013, is broadly consistent with the current national policy but provides a greater emphasis on encouraging the use of heat as a resource when energy from waste is being considered, and to consider locating new energy from waste facilities alongside sewage treatment works, given the potential co-locational benefits. The draft policy also indicates that waste development in the Green Belt should not be treated differently from other forms of development in the Green Belt, where particular constraints apply[42]. As with current PPS10, the draft identifies (at Appendix B) a range of more detailed criteria relating to specific types of impacts.

6.93 As well as the general context referred to above, specific suitability considerations are likely to apply to particular forms of waste development. For example, opportunities and constraints relating to sites for recycling and transfer activities, which can usually take place within buildings of a nature that can be accommodated on industrial estates and employment land, will be different to those that apply to large scale recovery or disposal operations.

6.94 For sites put forward for allocation in the Joint Plan, a Site Assessment Methodology is being produced which will be used to assess all sites. There are further details on this at the end of this chapter and in Appendix 1.

What you told us

6.95 Responses to previous consultation identified a number of matters for consideration when developing new waste facilities. These included opportunities for waste management facilities to contribute to environmental objectives, including the benefits of landfill in facilitating quarry reclamation, the potential for co-location of sites with complementary uses, particularly for C&I waste and to site facilities where multiple waste streams can be managed. Support was also indicated for locating facilities producing energy where maximum benefit from the energy can be obtained. The benefits of locating waste facilities on previously developed land were raised. In addition, some representations identified that a flexible approach should be followed to allow for new and emerging technologies.

6.96 The need to acknowledge the impact of waste facilities upon local communities and the need to ensure there is no detrimental impact upon visual amenity, landscape

[42] The current policy approach in PPS10 indicates that the particular locational needs for waste management facilities can be taken into account when assessing waste proposals against Green Belt policy, whereas the revised draft national policy is likely to be more restrictive. Options for the overall approach to minerals and waste development in the Green Belt are covered in Chapter 8 Development Management.

and, particularly in relation to landfill, impact on water resources, as well as the need to reduce transportation of waste, were mentioned.

Key issues and options

- Establishing appropriate overall principles to guide the identification of suitable sites for new waste management facilities in the Plan area, taking into account the requirements of national planning policy.

Options: Waste site identification principles	**id52**
Option 1	This option would support provision of waste management capacity at sites which meet the range of criteria identified in national waste policy.
Justification	This would ensure that sites considered suitable in principle for waste development would be consistent with national planning policy for waste and would provide a relatively high degree of flexibility.
or	
Option 2	This option would set out more specific local principles for identification of sites based on a preference for: • Siting facilities for the recycling, transfer and recovery of waste on suitable previously developed land, industrial and employment land, or at existing waste management sites, giving preference to sites where it can be demonstrated that co-locational benefits would arise taking into account existing or proposed uses and economic activities nearby. Where the facility is proposed to deal mainly with waste arising in rural areas then siting within redundant agricultural buildings or their curtilages would also be acceptable in principle under this option. • Siting facilities involving the recovery of energy from waste at locations where the energy produced can be utilised efficiently. This would, for facilities with the potential to produce combined heat and power, include giving preference to sites where heat can be utilised. • Siting facilities to support the re-use and recycling of CD&E waste at the point of arising (for temporary facilities linked to the life of the associated construction project) and at active mineral workings where the main outputs of the process are to be sold alongside or blended with mineral produced at the site; as well as at the types of sites identified in Option 1 above where these are well related to the sources of arisings and/or markets for the end product. • Siting facilities to provide additional waste water treatment capacity at existing waste water treatment works sites as a first priority. Where development of new capacity on greenfield land is necessary then preference would be given to sites located on lower quality agricultural land. • Providing any additional capacity required for landfill of waste through preferring the infill of quarry voids for mineral site reclamation purposes as a first priority, giving preference to proposals where a need for infill has been identified as part of an agreed quarry reclamation scheme and where pollution control concerns can be mitigated to an acceptable level. Depositing of inert CD&E waste for the improvement of derelict or degraded land would also be supported under this option where it can be demonstrated that the import of the waste is essential to bring the land back into beneficial use and the scale of the importation would not undermine the potential to manage waste further up the hierarchy.

	In all cases the site would need to be suitable when considered in relation to physical, environmental, amenity and infrastructure constraints including existing and proposed neighbouring land uses, the capacity of transport infrastructure and any cumulative impact from previous waste disposal facilities, in line with national policy.
Justification	This option would set out a local approach to the siting of waste facilities whilst taking into account the main requirements of national waste planning policy.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment reveals that under Option 1 a number of topics would not be sufficiently covered through reference to national waste policy alone, including biodiversity and geodiversity, agricultural land, climate change, heritage, landscape and recreation. In addition, uncertain effects are recorded over the longer term as the implications of any future changes to national waste policy (beyond the current update being produced) are unknown.

Option 2 provides greater positive effects in terms of the preference for locations close to where heat generated through Combined Heat and Power schemes can be used, which would support climate change objectives as well as having a positive outcome for local communities and businesses. However, the reference to national waste policy in relation to consideration of specific environmental and community issues presents the same uncertainties and potential negative effects as Option 1.

Questions - Site identification principles for new waste management capacity

126) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

127) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to waste site identification principles?

Waste Management Facility Safeguarding

6.97 Currently national waste planning policy in PPS10 requires all planning authorities, including non-waste planning authorities, to ensure that the impact of proposed, non-waste related development on existing waste management facilities and on sites and areas allocated for waste management is acceptable and does not prejudice the implementation of the waste hierarchy. This requirement is also proposed in the draft National Waste Planning Policy which is to replace PPS10.

6.98 As not all waste management facilities are subject of planning permissions granted by the waste planning authority (for example they may be operating under established use rights or permitted uses under the Use Classes Order) comprehensive information on the full extent of the facility network in the Plan area is not available. Also, it is likely that there will be significant changes to the network over the life of the Plan. It may not therefore be appropriate to identify specific facilities for safeguarding at this stage, as this may not lead to a comprehensive approach.

6.99 However, it may be practical for certain facilities or sites which are considered to be particularly important to be subject of specific safeguarding, and/or to safeguard any proposed site allocations for new waste development. The national policy requirement relating to safeguarding facilities, sites and areas could also be addressed through a development control policy requiring the existence of any waste facilities in proximity to a proposed development site to be taken into account in reaching a decision on the planning application. Such a policy could operate within both the two tier and unitary planning authority parts of the Plan area.

What you told us

6.100 No specific issues, relating to the safeguarding of waste management facilities, were raised in the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation or in previous consultations undertaken by NYCC.

Key Issues and Options

- Developing an appropriate local approach to the safeguarding of waste sites and facilities

Options: Waste management facility safeguarding	**id53**
Option 1	This option would identify a limited number of strategically significant sites for specific safeguarding. This could include strategically important sites and facilities for recovery or disposal of residual waste such as the Allerton Park and Harewood Whin sites, as well as any allocations for strategically important facilities (such as those dealing with large volumes of waste or which would meet specialised waste management needs which cannot readily be met elsewhere). Other forms of development that may prejudice the operation of these facilities would not be supported without overriding justification. Other waste facilities and sites would be safeguarded through a development control policy requiring the presence of an existing waste site or facility to be taken into account in other development control decisions, with a presumption that other forms of development which may prejudice the waste use would not be acceptable in the absence of overriding justification.

Justification	This option would support national policy and seek to ensure that important waste management sites and facilities in the area are subject to more specific protection.
or	
Option 2	This option would rely on national policy to achieve the safeguarding of waste sites and facilities.
Justification	This option would ensure that safeguarding is considered in line with national policy, which currently states that 'In determining planning applications, all planning authorities should, where relevant, consider the likely impact of proposed, non-waste related, development on existing waste management facilities, and on sites and areas allocated for waste management. Where proposals would prejudice the implementation of the waste strategy in the development plan, consideration should be given to how they could be amended to make them acceptable or, where this is not practicable, to refusing planning permission'.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

It is not possible to identify effects against a number of environmental sustainability objectives without knowing the nature of any proposed development or alternative locations for either this or displaced waste management facilities. Option 1 would provide positive effects against waste management objectives by providing certainty over safeguarding these facilities throughout the Plan period. However Option 2 may perform better against wider economic objectives by providing a greater element of flexibility in decision making. Relying on national policies provides uncertainties in the longer term should national policy be amended or replaced (further to the existing proposed updated national waste planning policy).

Questions - Waste management facility safeguarding

128) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

129) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to waste management facility safeguarding?

130) Do you have any views on the types of waste sites which should be considered for specific safeguarding under Option 1 above?

Site submissions for waste development

6.101 NYCC and the CYC have issued calls for submission of sites or area for waste related development. A further call for sites or areas was made as part of the Joint Plan First Consultation published in May 2013. A number of submissions have been received, mainly in respect of land located in the NYCC area. A summary map showing the locations of these is provided below.

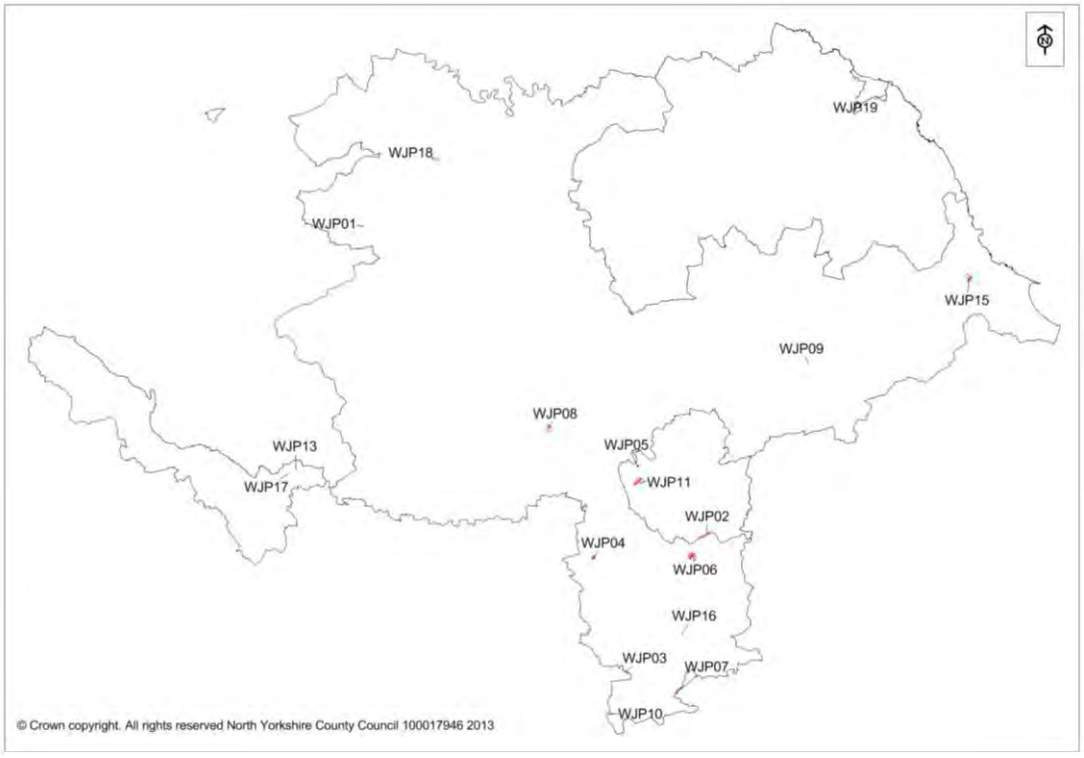
6.102 Although the main focus of the current consultation is on the strategic and development management policies in the Plan, initial consultation is also taking place on the various sites or areas put forward for consideration.

6.103 **It is emphasised that, at this stage, no decisions have been taken about the number and range of sites or areas that may need to be allocated in the Plan to help with its delivery, as these are matters which will need to be resolved as the Plan itself develops and may depend on the overall approach that is followed.** It is also emphasised that, for some sites or areas put forward for consideration, only very limited information is currently available.

6.104 A methodology to assess land put forward for consideration is being developed and some consultation on this has already taken place. A further draft of the assessment methodology has been prepared and is also available for comment.

6.105 Information about the sites or areas put forward can be found in Appendix 1. The proposed assessment methodology can be found at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/26220.

6.106 Any parties wishing to submit further land for consideration for minerals and waste development are requested to do so in response to this consultation and by the consultation deadline. Further details about the information required to accompany any submission can be found at: https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/26220.



Chapter 7: Transport and Other Infrastructure

7.1 This section considers issues relating to minerals and waste transport infrastructure, as well as other infrastructure supporting the supply of minerals (often referred to as minerals ancillary infrastructure) throughout the Joint Plan area. It identifies potential policy options to support the provision of any such infrastructure that may be needed. The future supply of minerals is addressed in Chapter 5, whilst provision of new waste management capacity is covered in Chapter 6.

7.2 It should be noted that the potential policy options presented in the series of options boxes in this chapter are not intended to represent draft policy wording, rather they are intended to summarise what a policy based on that option would seek to achieve. Each options box has an 'id' number in the top right hand corner which can be used to identify the relevant set of options when responding to the consultation. The 'id' numbers can also be used to identify sets of options when using the response form which accompanies the consultation.

Non-road Transport Infrastructure for Minerals and Waste

7.3 Minerals and waste tend to be high bulk, often low value products which need to be moved from source to market or point of management. The majority of minerals and waste sold or managed in the Joint Plan area are transported by road via the existing network of strategic roads throughout the area. These are generally well developed on a north/south axis through the central part of the Joint Plan area, with fewer major east/west links. Road transport is not usually the most sustainable form of transport due to emissions, congestion and other impacts. However, in many cases it may be the only viable option because of the absence of suitable alternatives.

7.4 The NPPF aims to encourage sustainable methods of transportation, stating that 'encouragement should be given to solutions which support reductions in greenhouse gas emissions and reduce congestion'. As sources of supply and demand for minerals are relatively dispersed, as are locations of waste arisings and management, road transport is likely to remain the main method of transport for minerals and waste produced or arising in the Joint Plan area for the foreseeable future. However, the potential benefits of alternative forms of transport, together with the support provided in national policy to use of such alternative transport modes, suggests that this is a policy area the Plan should address. It will be therefore be important to support any such opportunities that do arise, and to seek to protect relevant infrastructure. Safeguarding of transport infrastructure is addressed in the section subsequent to this one.

7.5 There is a limited distribution of rail and water transport infrastructure suitable or potentially suitable for minerals and waste in the Joint Plan area and the majority is concentrated in Selby District. However, other parts of the network may have further potential or are currently used. For example, in the past crushed rock has been transported by rail from a quarry near Leyburn and potash is transported by rail from Boulby Mine in the North York Moors National Park to Teesside. The map below shows the rail and waterways network as well as known locations of other existing rail and water transport infrastructure in the area. Some of this may have potential for transport of minerals or waste. These have been identified at this stage as they

are either in current or use for such activity or are understood to have been used previously for this purpose, or for the transport of other bulk products, and have not yet been subject to redevelopment for other uses.

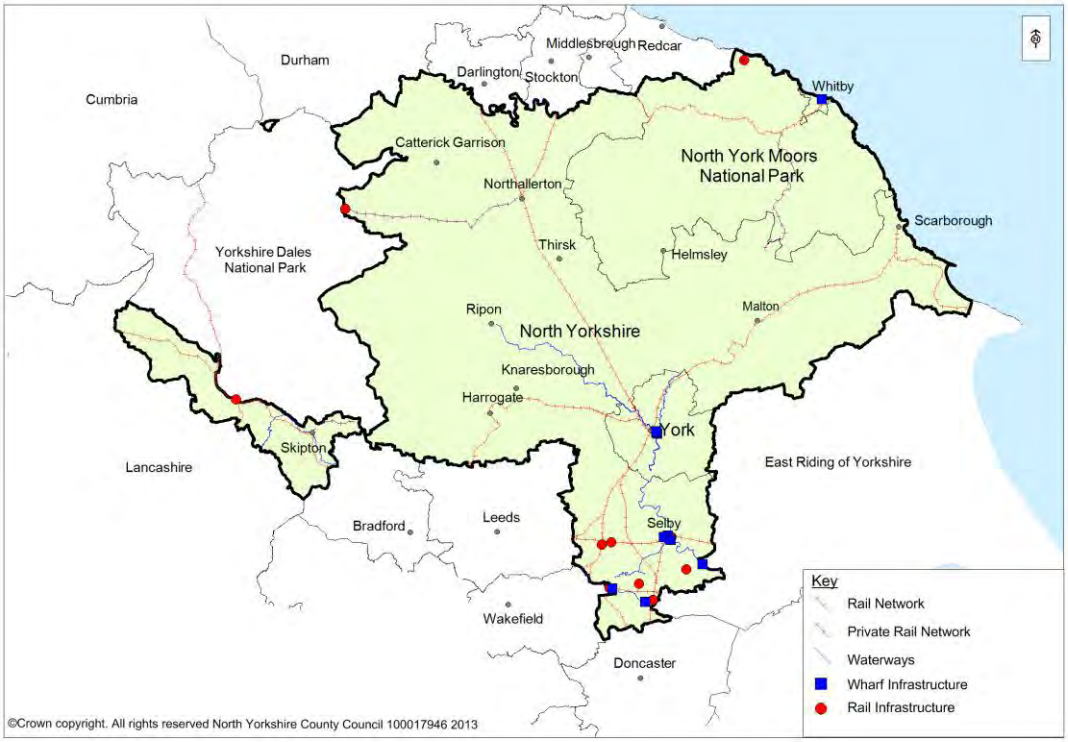


Figure 19: Locations of rail and water transport infrastructure in the Joint Plan area

7.6 A shift towards increased use of rail or water transport in the Joint Plan area would most likely arise through the bringing into use of existing infrastructure which is currently inactive, as this is likely to require less investment, and in circumstances where substantial volumes of minerals or waste require transporting to particular destinations for sale or processing and where the need for double handling is avoided or minimised. Another option for transport by rail is 'loading under licence' where freight trucks can be loaded on assigned parts of the track during quiet periods. This principle is supported by Network Rail but there are currently no locations in the Plan area where this occurs.

What you told us

7.7 Responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that the use of rail transport should be maximised and the impact of transport should be minimised, and that minerals should be transported by pipeline or canal where possible.

7.8 Respondents to earlier consultations by NYCC suggested that the need for non-road transport should be considered and use should be made of the existing rail and canal network for transportation, whilst developments and facilities should be located near to the transport network and as close to the market as possible to reduce the need to travel. Also raised was the need for sustainable access to sites to reduce the impact of climate change. Long running developments close to rail links should involve the construction of sidings or new goods lines for projects within a reasonable distance.

7.9 Earlier consultations by NYCC included responses that minerals transport in Craven should be reduced; that there should be greater emphasis on movements by rail and water; that highway improvements should be made to various roads used by quarry traffic, and; that new rail freight facilities including a terminal for the area should be developed.

Key Issues and Options

- Encouraging the retention of the existing rail and water infrastructure in the Joint Plan area for use in transport of minerals taking account of the limited geographical distribution of such facilities.
- Considering the potential to increase the use of non-road transport for the movement of minerals and waste.

Options: Transport infrastructure	**id54**
Option 1	This option would encourage the use of existing rail, water and pipeline transport infrastructure, and also support the development of new rail, water or pipeline facilities in appropriate locations consistent with protection of local communities and the environment, for the transport of minerals and waste produced or arising within the Plan area, as well as for any large scale import or export of minerals or waste to or from the area.
Justification	This option would help reduce the overall need for road transport and support national policy.
and	
Option 2	This option would be the same as Option 1 but would require the carbon implications of any proposal to also be considered.
Justification	This alternative option has been suggested as a result of the Sustainability Appraisal of Option 1. Option 1 is based on the assumption that rail, water or pipeline facilities would offer benefits over road in terms of carbon emissions whereas this option would enable this to be assessed in relation to each proposal. Under this option any implications for local communities and the environment would be assessed against other relevant policies in the Plan. This option may require the submission of a carbon assessment as part of any planning application.

Note: Other matters relating to transportation impacts and provision of support for modal shift in transport of minerals and waste is addressed further in Chapter 8 Development Management.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 2 was added following the recommendations arising from the initial Sustainability Appraisal of Option 1, which raised uncertainties over the implications for carbon emissions, as detailed in the Sustainability Appraisal Report.

Both options are likely to have positive impacts through the retention of the existing rail, pipeline and water transportation infrastructure and support for the development of new infrastructure. These positive effects are on reducing the need to transport waste and minerals by road and potentially on climate change and economic objectives. Option 2 would have greater positive effects in relation to mitigating climate change through the requirement to consider carbon implications at the planning application stage. It may indirectly also have stronger positive effects in relation to air quality as it may promote better logistical practice and fuel efficiency as an alternative to using non road transport. Under both options the likely social and environmental impacts experienced in relation to the landscape, human health and well-being and biodiversity will be dependent upon the location, type and scale of additional infrastructure as well as the frequency of its use. The majority of effects at the stage are therefore dependent upon implementation.

Questions - Transport Infrastructure

131) Do you support the options presented above?

132) Are there any other options that should be considered in relation to transport infrastructure?

Transport Infrastructure Safeguarding

7.10 Transport infrastructure includes facilities or sites which are used, or which may provide potential for, non-road transport of minerals, such as rail heads and sidings and wharves. Such infrastructure might also be used for non-road transport of waste, but currently that does not take place, however a planning application for an Energy Centre at Kellingley Colliery is giving consideration to the potential for rail transport of waste. Such facilities or sites for transport infrastructure can be vulnerable to encroachment or replacement by other forms of development and so their safeguarding needs to be considered.

7.11 The NPPF encourages the safeguarding of minerals transport infrastructure and states that mineral planning authorities should safeguard existing, planned and potential railheads, rail links to quarries, wharfage and associated storage, handling and processing facilities for the bulk transport by rail, sea or inland waterways of minerals.

7.12 In response to this, evidence has been gathered on the location of relevant facilities within the Joint Plan area and this is available in 'Minerals and Waste Local Plan Evidence Base: safeguarding of minerals Infrastructure', via the link https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence.

7.13 Minerals transport infrastructure (or facilities with the potential for transport of minerals) is located largely in Selby District. Some rail infrastructure is currently used for minerals transportation, including coal from Kellingley Colliery to Drax and Eggborough power stations, aggregates to the Potter Group depot in Selby and potash from the mine at Boulby. There are other sites and facilities which may have potential to support modal shift in the transport of minerals and safeguarding of these may also be appropriate, although it is acknowledged that spare capacity on the rail network is generally limited and there is pressure from increasing passenger volumes and higher value freight, which is likely to impact on the feasibility of achieving any shift from road to rail. Transport of coal by barge has previously occurred in the Selby area, and some infrastructure remains but needs repair if it is to be used again. Growing interest in the potential for increased supply of marine aggregate into the Yorkshire and Humber area may increase the significance of both water and rail transport of minerals in future, adding to the justification for safeguarding of wharfs and railheads.

What you told us

7.14 A response to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that minerals should be transported by pipeline or canal where possible.

7.15 Previous consultations undertaken by NYCC also included support for the safeguarding of infrastructure associated with sustainable transport, such as wharfs and rail links.

Key Issues and Options

- Safeguarding of potential minerals transport infrastructure including rail and water facilities should be considered.

Options: Transport infrastructure safeguarding	**id55**
Option 1	This option would safeguard all known railheads, rail links and wharfs which have the potential for minerals transport against encroaching or replacement development which would prevent the use of land for mineral transport purposes, unless the need for the alternative development would outweigh the benefits of retaining the facility or a suitable alternative for the displaced use can be found.
Justification	This option would support national policy and protect all existing current and future rail and wharf infrastructure from being replaced by other forms of development without appropriate consideration of safeguarding.
or	
Option 2	This option would only safeguard railheads, rail links to quarries and wharfs which are in active use for minerals transport against encroaching or replacement development which would prevent the use of the land for mineral transport purposes, unless the need for the alternative development would outweigh the benefits of retaining the facility or a suitable alternative for the displaced use can be found.
Justification	This option would protect all rail and wharf infrastructure which are actively used to transport minerals but would not safeguard any that are inactive or planned but not developed.
or	
Option 3	This option would consider each railhead, quarry rail-link and wharfage to assess its potential for minerals transport now and in the future, and only those where a high degree of confidence in the potential for such use can

	be demonstrated would be safeguarded.
Justification	This option would support national policy and assess each site of rail and wharf infrastructure for its potential to be used for minerals transport, only safeguarding the ones with potential. This will discount infrastructure which has no realistic potential for transporting minerals.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 1 is likely to provide the most flexibility compared to both Options 2 and 3 in terms of the future movement of minerals to the market. This would have a positive effect in ensuring that all possibilities for transporting minerals using these methods are safeguarded. However, this option may result in greater potential for vacant sites. Option 3 would only safeguard where there is identified potential now and in the future, which would link the location of minerals movement with assessment of actual and projected use and would allow sites without sufficient potential to be redeveloped for alternative (non-minerals related) uses. Option 2 could restrict future transport capability by only safeguarding currently used rail heads, links and wharves, which could have negative effects on the economy and minerals supply in the longer term.

Questions- Transport Infrastructure Safeguarding

133) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

134) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to transport infrastructure safeguarding?

135) Are there any particular facilities which you think should be safeguarded if Option 3 were to be followed? (Please refer to the document: Minerals and Waste Local Plan Evidence Base: safeguarding of minerals Infrastructure', via the link https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence).

Minerals Ancillary Infrastructure

7.16 In addition to transport infrastructure, supply of minerals is supported by a range of associated infrastructure. Minerals ancillary infrastructure includes facilities such as ready mixed concrete plant, roadstone coating plant and block making facilities, which produce aggregates based products with value added, serving a range of market requirements. These sites are identified on the minerals spatial map in the context section. Other important minerals supply infrastructure includes facilities contributing to the supply of secondary and recycled aggregate.

7.17 These facilities are of industrial character and are all dependant on the availability of aggregate (or, in the case of secondary and recycled aggregate, material with the potential to be used as aggregate) as a key raw material. For this reason, such infrastructure may often be located on active mineral sites and in certain circumstances these ancillary activities, together with their associated plant and buildings, may constitute permitted development under the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995 (as amended).

7.18 As they are not constrained to a particular location in the way minerals extraction is, in some instances infrastructure of this type may be 'freestanding' in locations away from any associated minerals extraction site, such as on industrial or employment land. However, where ancillary infrastructure is located at the site of extraction then this can have the benefit of adding value before the raw material leaves the site and minimising the overall volume of material transported. It should be noted that free-standing plants do not fall within the planning remit of North Yorkshire County Council and would be the responsibility of the District and Borough Councils within this part of the Joint Plan area. The North York Moors National Park Authority and the City of York Council would be responsible for taking decisions on these applications as these are unitary planning authority areas.

7.19 Evidence indicates that, currently, all the block making plants in the Joint Plan area and over half of the concrete production facilities are at freestanding sites, whereas only two coating plants are. Facilities producing recycled aggregate are relatively widely distributed whereas facilities supporting the production of secondary aggregate, such as power station ash and colliery spoil, are concentrated in Selby District in direct association with power generation and coal mining activity. This limits the options available for delivery of supply of secondary aggregate.

7.20 The quantity of recycled aggregate available is largely dependent upon the amount of construction, demolition and excavation waste (CDEW) that is produced, which in turn is influenced by the level of construction taking place. Recycled aggregate may be produced from CDEW at certain types of waste management sites. Some construction sites use mobile equipment to convert CDEW into recycled aggregate for immediate reuse either on the same site or elsewhere. Some existing quarry sites also act as sites for the production and supply of recycled aggregate. Evidence suggests that the rate of reuse of CDEW is already high. To ensure this is maintained sites and proposals which help reduce or recycle CDEW should be supported by policy.

7.21 During the 'Call for Sites' five sites involving ancillary infrastructure were put forward, three of which are proposed for recycling CDEW and two of which are proposed for processing plants, including one to process sand and gravel into concrete and one to process crushed rock into coated roadstone.

What you told us

7.22 Responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that sites and locations for extraction and recycling of minerals and materials should be close to markets.

7.23 Comments from earlier NYCC consultation included the need to consider sustainable locations for recycling and processing facilities and not have these activities carried out in environmentally sensitive locations. The location of recycling sites should be considered in the long term so that the site can continue to operate once other associated operations have ceased i.e. as part of a restoration strategy.

Key Issues and Options

- Identifying an appropriate strategy for locating minerals ancillary infrastructure in respect of both active mineral extraction sites and stand-alone plant.

Options: Locations for ancillary minerals infrastructure	id56
Option 1	This option would support locating ancillary minerals infrastructure on active mineral extraction sites (including sites for the production of secondary aggregate) provided the following criteria are met: • The ancillary minerals infrastructure produces a 'value added' product based mainly on the mineral extracted at the site • The process or development does not create significant additional adverse impact on local communities, businesses or the environment • The process or development does not significantly increase the overall amount of road transport to and from the site • The development is linked to the overall life of extraction at the site, unless the location is appropriate to its retention in the longer term.
Justification	This option supports 'adding value' to the mineral before it leaves the extraction site and so helps minimise overall transport impacts.
or	
Option 2	This option would be the same as Option 1 except that support would only be provided where the 'host' site would be located outside the North York Moors National Park and AONBs. Ancillary infrastructure related to extraction sites in National Parks or AONBs would need to be located outside of these areas.
Justification	This option supports 'adding value' to the mineral before it leaves the extraction site and so helps minimise overall transport impacts, but also protects important designations.
and/or	
Option 3	This option would support the development of ancillary minerals infrastructure away from mineral extraction sites provided the following criteria are met: • The site is located on industrial or employment land, previously developed land, or would be co-located with other compatible industrial or commercial development • The site is located within or near to major settlements or other known market destination where the product will be used • The site has good access to the transport network • The development would not create significant adverse impact on local communities, businesses or the environment.
Justification	This option would provide flexibility to site ancillary infrastructure on other suitable locations whilst still helping to minimise overall transport impacts. Locating such uses on industrial land or close to similar uses would aim to reduce such impacts as effects on the landscape and communities.
or	
Option 4	This option would be the same as Option 3 except that support would only be provided where the site would be located outside the North York Moors National Park and AONBs, with the exception of Whitby Business Park which already contains ancillary infrastructure.
Justification	This option would seek to locate ancillary infrastructure outside important designations but close to key markets and so reduce overall transport impacts.

What does Sustainability Appraisal say?

All of the options are likely to have positive effects on the economy through supporting ancillary functions associated with minerals extraction and processing, although Option 3 in conjunction with option 1 would provide the greatest flexibility in this respect.

All of the options would support development that would not have significant adverse effects on the environment (which is positive). Minor negative effects in terms of transport miles are likely to be greater under Options 3 and 4 where an additional location may be added into the overall supply chain, although these options are likely to have positive effects through reducing the amount of greenfield land required. Options 2 and 4 would have significant positive benefits in terms of landscape and recreation by protecting the National Park and the AONBs. Many of the effects identified are location and use dependent which creates uncertainty on the overall effects from the options. In particular, the type of use would influence the effects on dust, odour and noise on adjacent uses / the local community. This is particularly relevant for Options 3 and 4 which would guide ancillary functions to previously developed land and industrial locations, which are most likely to be located nearer to local communities.

Questions - Ancillary Minerals Infrastructure

136) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

137) Are there any alternative options that the Authorities should consider in relation to ancillary minerals infrastructure?

Minerals Ancillary Infrastructure Safeguarding

7.24 Some minerals ancillary infrastructure may be located on active mineral sites, within the control of minerals operators, and where they may receive a degree of protection from encroachment or replacement by other forms of development. However, in some instances infrastructure of this type may be 'freestanding' in locations away from any associated minerals extraction site, such as on industrial or employment land. In such cases the infrastructure may be more vulnerable to encroachment by other forms of incompatible development, or be subject to pressure for replacement by other uses, which is why safeguarding needs to be considered.

7.25 National planning policy in the NPPF encourages the safeguarding of minerals ancillary infrastructure and states that mineral planning authorities should safeguard existing, planned and potential sites for concrete batching, the manufacture of coated materials and other concrete products and the handling, processing and distribution of substitute, recycled and secondary aggregate material.

7.26 In response to this, evidence has been gathered on the location of relevant facilities within the Joint Plan area and this is available in 'Minerals and Waste Local Plan

Evidence Base: safeguarding of minerals Infrastructure', via the link www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence.

What you told us

7.27 Responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that the planning policy framework should safeguard mineral resources and infrastructure and ensure a continuity of supply.

7.28 A range of work relevant to minerals safeguarding has already taken place in the NYCC area. From the responses received stakeholders have indicated that safeguarding of minerals and associated development is important, and the safeguarding process should follow national guidance.

Key Issues and Options

- Developing an appropriate local approach to safeguarding of existing freestanding minerals ancillary infrastructure.

Options: Minerals ancillary infrastructure safeguarding	**id57**
Option 1	This option would safeguard all known sites for concrete batching, roadstone manufacture, other concrete products manufacture, and the handling, processing and distribution of recycled and secondary aggregate against encroaching or replacement development which would prevent the use of the land for ancillary aggregates purposes.
Justification	This option would support national policy and seek to ensure all existing sites of ancillary infrastructure are protected.
or	
Option 2	This option would safeguard only stand-alone sites for concrete batching, roadstone manufacture, other concrete products manufacture, and the handling, processing and distribution of recycled and secondary aggregate against encroaching or replacement development which would prevent the use of the land for ancillary aggregates purposes.
Justification	This option would seek to ensure all stand-alone sites of ancillary infrastructure are protected as these are most at risk from alternative or encroaching development.
or	
Option 3	This option would consider each site for concrete batching, roadstone manufacture, other concrete products manufacture, and the handling, processing and distribution of recycled and secondary aggregate on an individual basis to assess its risk of being affected by new development, and those with greater potential to be impacted by encroaching or replacement development would be safeguarded.
Justification	Each site would be considered on an individual basis and only those assessed to be of high risk from other development would be considered for safeguarding. This would provide an element of flexibility should alternative uses be proposed.
or	
Option 4	This option would safeguard all known sites for concrete batching, roadstone manufacture, other concrete products manufacture, and the handling, processing and distribution of recycled and secondary aggregate against encroaching or replacement development which would prevent the use of the land for ancillary aggregates purposes, unless a

	suitable alternative location for the displaced use is found or it is considered that the need for the alternative development outweighs the need to retain the infrastructure.
Justification	This would support the approach in national policy to safeguard ancillary minerals infrastructure but would incorporate an element of flexibility which would ensure that sites are not safeguarded unnecessarily when there is an alternative, more appropriate, option.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 1 is likely to have economic benefits through enabling choice for minerals operators. However, it is possible that pursuing this option may result in the creation of vacant sites with associated effects on landscape and community safety and wellbeing. Options 3 and, most significantly, 4 are likely to create more flexibility around future alternative uses for these sites than Option 1, with Option 4 providing the most economic benefits in this respect. All of the options are likely to have uncertain social and environmental impacts, dependent upon the nature of any displaced development.

Questions - Ancillary Minerals Infrastructure Safeguarding

138) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

139) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to ancillary minerals infrastructure safeguarding?

140) Are there any particular facilities which should be safeguarded if Option 3 were to be followed? (Please refer to the document: 'Minerals and Waste Local Plan Evidence Base: safeguarding of minerals Infrastructure', via the link www.northyorks.gov.uk/mwevidence).

Chapter 8: Development Management

8.1 Planning law requires that planning applications be determined in accordance with the development plan unless material considerations indicate otherwise. In considering proposals for minerals development the NPPF indicates that Local Plans should contain a limited set of development management policies and should set out criteria to ensure operations do not have unacceptable adverse impacts on matters such as the natural and historic environment or local amenity and human health.

8.2 The following sub-sections outline potential options for a strategic development management approach to proposals for minerals and waste development. Any policies based on these options would operate alongside any relevant strategic policies in the Plan, specific to that mineral or waste type or waste management method.

8.3 It should be noted that the potential policy options presented in this chapter are not intended to represent draft policy wording, rather they are intended to summarise what a policy based on that option would seek to achieve. Each options box has an 'id' number in the top right hand corner which can be used to identify the relevant set of options when responding to the consultation. The 'id' numbers can also be used to identify sets of options when using the response form which accompanies the consultation.

Presumption in favour of sustainable minerals and waste development

8.4 Local Plans must reflect the NPPF presumption in favour of sustainable development and show how the presumption will be applied locally. The Government's Planning Portal website provides a 'model policy' for planning authorities to use, or adapt where appropriate, which states:

'When considering development proposals the Council will take a positive approach that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained in the National Planning Policy Framework. It will always work proactively with applicants jointly to find solutions which mean that proposals can be approved wherever possible, and to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area.

Planning applications that accord with the policies in this Local Plan (and, where relevant, with polices in neighbourhood plans) will be approved without delay, unless material considerations indicate otherwise.

Where there are no policies relevant to the application or relevant policies are out of date at the time of making the decision then the Council will grant permission unless material considerations indicate otherwise – taking into account whether:

- Any adverse impacts of granting permission would significantly and demonstrably outweigh the benefits, when assessed against the policies in the National Planning Policy Framework taken as a whole; or
- Specific policies in that Framework indicate that development should be restricted'.

8.5 In relation to the final part of the model policy, of particular relevance is the fact that one of the Joint Plan planning authorities is a National Park Authority for which the policy of a presumption in favour of sustainable development may therefore not be appropriate and it may therefore be necessary to adapt the policy whilst still reflecting the overall 'presumption in favour of sustainable development'. The NPPF identifies National Parks and AONBs[43] as areas where development should be restricted and that in terms of plan-making and decision-taking the presumption in favour of sustainable development does not apply.

What you told us

8.6 Responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that the Plan should clearly define sustainable development and the appropriate balance between economic, environment and social considerations.

8.7 Representations to previous consultations carried out by NYCC noted that there is an opportunity to deliver social, environmental and economic benefits through mineral extraction and this should be explored.

Key Issues and Options

- Developing an appropriate local policy to address the national presumption in favour of sustainable development.

Options: Presumption in favour of sustainable minerals and waste development id58	
Option 1	This option would use the wording of the model policy with a minor adjustment to replace the word 'council' with 'authority' to reflect it being a Joint Plan involving both Councils and a National Park Authority and to replace the reference to 'neighbourhood plans' with a reference to 'and other relevant documents which comprise the Development Plan'.
Justification	This would closely reflect the recommendation in the NPPF taking account of the Joint Plan nature and is a format which has been demonstrated to be supported at Examination in Public.
or	
Option 2	Develop a more specific phrasing based on the national presumption but which promotes not only working proactively with applicants, but also with other stakeholders including consultees and communities jointly, to find solutions to planning issues in line with the draft vision of the Joint Plan.
Justification	This option would build on the recommendation in the NPPF and the draft vision for the Joint Plan by supporting the involvement of all relevant parties in finding solutions to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area.
or	
Option 3	Use the model wording (under either Option 1 or 2 above) as a starting point but adapt it to specifically state that within the North York Moors National Park and the AONBs the starting point for any decisions will be ensuring that development is consistent with delivering sustainable development within the context of their statutory purposes. For major development in these areas, the starting point for consideration of

[43] The NPPF also identifies other designations, such as certain nature conservation and heritage designations, where the presumption may not apply. Options for protecting these assets are covered later in this Chapter.

	applications would be the Major Development Test.
Justification	Paragraph 14 of the NPPF states that the presumption in favour of sustainable development would not apply where specific policies in the framework indicate that development should be restricted, and includes reference in a footnote that this includes National Parks and AONBs. This forms the basis of the 'model policy'. Whilst the 'model policy' contains a cross reference to other parts of the NPPF which would restrict development, as the North York Moors National Park is one of the three planning authority areas which the Plan will cover it may be appropriate to highlight more specifically, in a sustainable development policy, the approach to planning in this area. As AONBs cover large parts of the Joint Plan area it would be logical to include these within such a policy. This does not imply that any lower level of protection than set out in the policies in the Plan would be afforded to other designated areas, such as Heritage Coast, where the 'presumption' may also not apply. The Major Development Test is considered in more detail in the National Parks and AONBs option box below.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The assessment has revealed that under Options 2 and 3 more positive effects are likely, particularly in the longer term should policies in the Plan be considered to become out of date. Option 2 would have significant positive effects in relation to community engagement and may also enable other effects of development to be mitigated through this engagement process. Option 3 would provide significant positive effects for the landscape and environment of the National Park and the AONBs.

A significant negative effect of using the model policy under both Options 1 and 2 is that, through just referring to the NPPF and not PPS10 or its replacement, in the longer term it would provide no policy basis for the consideration of waste proposals. Negative effects under Option 3 are associated with potentially restricting or controlling minerals and waste developments coming forward in the longer term, however this may be compared against the potential for cumulative negative effects on the economy (in terms of tourism and maintaining the wider North Yorkshire area as an attractive location for investment) should development be allowed to go ahead with limited control.

In the short and medium term the positive effects are negligible as all options essentially state that development which accords with the Plan should go ahead, which is generally the case either with or without such a policy.

Questions - Presumption in favour of sustainable minerals and waste development

141) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

142) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to the presumption in favour of sustainable minerals and waste development?

Development Management Criteria

8.8 There are a range of matters which need to be considered in determining planning applications for minerals and waste developments, in addition to the strategic consideration relating to minerals supply and provision of waste management capacity which are discussed in the Minerals and Waste specific Chapters. These include protection of the environment and local communities and, where applicable, reclamation and aftercare requirements.

8.9 The NPPF requires minerals plans to 'set out environmental criteria to ensure that minerals operations do not have unacceptable adverse impacts on the natural and historic environment or human health including from noise, dust, visual intrusion, traffic, tip and quarry slope stability, differential settlement of quarry backfill, mining subsidence, increased flood risk, impacts on the flow and quantity of surface and groundwater and migration of contamination from the site; and take into account the cumulative effects of multiple impacts from individual sites and/or a number of sites in a locality'. PPS10 and the draft Updated National Waste Planning Policy require planning authorities to give consideration to effects on water resources, land stability, visual intrusion, nature conservation, the historic environment, traffic and access, air emissions, dust, odour, vermin and birds, noise and vibration and litter.

8.10 The following sections address a range of specific topics relevant to the control of minerals and waste development.

Local Amenity Issues

8.11 As minerals and waste developments can both, if they are not adequately controlled, lead to significant impacts on local communities (including residents, visitors and local businesses), it is important that robust policy protection for local amenity is in place. This can help ensure that any impacts are minimised and allow development to take place in locations where it may otherwise be unacceptable. Potential impacts can include 'sensory' factors such as noise, dust, vibration from blasting, visual impact and wider amenity impacts such as disruption to the public rights of way network. Some impacts may have a cumulative effect alongside other impacts associated with the proposed development, or in association with impacts from other nearby development. In many cases impacts can be avoided or minimised through careful siting, design and operational practices, and mitigation measures can sometimes be used to reduce the scale of any impacts to an acceptable level. In some instances, where it is not practicable to avoid an unacceptable level of impact, permission for new development may need to be refused.

8.12 Some activities, which may otherwise be regarded as unacceptable, may be necessary to facilitate minerals extraction such as some noisy short-term activities (soil and overburden stripping) and some flexibility is required when developing noise limits.

8.13 Planning authorities are advised not to duplicate other statutory means of pollution control. For example, legislation such as the Environmental Protection Act imposes statutory controls in respect of some environmental factors and is administered by the Environment Agency and District/Borough Council Environmental Health teams. This includes matters such as permits for waste operations and crushing plant, and control of statutory noise nuisance. However, certain pollution control matters can also be material to the determination of minerals and waste planning applications.

8.14 In many cases, particularly for larger scale development, it is beneficial for developers to have early discussions with local communities in proximity to a proposed development. This can help ensure that local concerns and opportunities are adequately taken into account in the design of the scheme, including any mitigation measures proposed. Early communication between potential applicants and local communities is supported in the Statements of Community Involvement adopted by the three planning authorities and is also supported by national planning policy and guidance. It may therefore be helpful for the Plan to encourage proposers of significant new development in the Joint Plan area to engage in early and meaningful discussions with local communities, and to reflect the outcome of those discussions in the design and implementation of the scheme where practicable.

8.15 A range of matters which may also have some effect on local amenity, such as impacts on landscape and the natural environment and impacts from traffic and transportation of minerals and waste, are addressed under specific topic headings elsewhere in this chapter. The set of options below therefore only specifically identifies matters not dealt with elsewhere. However, the principle of supporting early discussions between developers and local communities in relation to the design of schemes, and of only supporting proposals where unacceptable impacts on local amenity would not arise, could apply to all forms of local amenity impact whether identified specifically in the following options or not.

What you told us

8.16 Responses to the Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that the Plan should support the involvement of communities in decision making and that local communities and businesses should be given a high degree of protection.

8.17 Previous consultations by NYCC have suggested that a more strategic approach to reducing impacts upon amenity would be appropriate, particularly in areas with a concentration of mineral workings. A view was that making adequate provision for future requirements while managing the impacts on amenity will be a key challenge.

Key Issues and Options

- Developing an approach to the management of impacts on local amenity including consideration of any particular issues in areas where there is a concentration of minerals workings or waste sites.

Options: Local amenity and cumulative impacts	**id59**
Option 1	Proposals will be supported where it can be demonstrated that unacceptable effects (including cumulative effects) on local amenity will not arise, including as a result of: noise, dust, vibration, odour and other emissions to air, vermin and litter, visual impact, the public rights of way network and access to open space. Proposals will be expected as a first priority to prevent adverse impacts through avoidance, with the use of robust mitigation measures where avoidance is not practicable.
Justification	This option would support national planning policy and help ensure a high standard of protection of local amenity.
and	
Option 2	In addition to the matters identified in Option 1, this option would specifically encourage applicants for new development to conduct early and meaningful

	engagement with local communities, in line with statements of community involvement, prior to submission of an application, and to reflect the outcome of those discussions in the design of proposals as far as practicable.
Justification	This option would support national planning policy and help ensure a high standard of protection of local amenity, as well as support implementation of local statements of community involvement and the delivery of development.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Both Options 1 and 2 would minimise negative effects and may lead to positive effects on communities and the local environment. Option 2 would provide additional greater positive effects by supporting the involvement of local communities.

Questions - Local amenity and cumulative impacts

143) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

144) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to local amenity and cumulative impacts?

145) Are there any additional criteria which should be included in a local amenity policy?

Transport of minerals and waste and associated traffic impacts

8.18 The provision and safeguarding of transport infrastructure, in order to help encourage a shift away from road transport towards greater use of alternative forms of transport, has been considered earlier in this document. This section considers potential impacts associated with transport of minerals and waste.

8.19 Whilst national planning policy encourages greater use of alternatives to road transport it is recognised that in the Joint Plan area sources of supply and demand for minerals are relatively dispersed, as are locations of waste arisings and management. In these circumstances road transport is likely to remain the main method of transport for minerals and waste produced or arising in the area for the foreseeable future. An important issue will therefore be to make road transport as sustainable as possible.

8.20 This can be achieved by, where possible, locating minerals and waste facilities in proximity to the main road network and as close to the market destination or point of waste generation as practicable, so as to keep the road miles for each journey to a minimum. There is generally greater locational flexibility for waste development than for minerals extraction, as the latter is fundamentally influenced by the distribution of economically viable mineral resources. However, where opportunities allow, such an approach could help minimise overall impacts arising from road transport. This issue is considered further in the Chapters 5 and 6 dealing specifically with minerals and waste issues.

8.21 Impacts from road haulage of waste and minerals can include adverse effects on traffic congestion and highway safety and impacts on local amenity including through increased noise, dust and vibration where heavy vehicles pass through local communities or other sensitive locations. Air quality can also be affected e.g. through the use of heavy diesel fuels. It will therefore be important for any proposals involving additional traffic generation to address potential impacts and for adequate control measures to be used if necessary.

What you told us

8.22 The Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation responses included reference to the impact of traffic associated with minerals and waste developments, with suggestions being made that minerals transport should be by pipeline or canal where possible (including supporting further canal construction) and there should be the minimisation of all road transport and the maximising of rail transport.

8.23 Respondents also said that waste should be managed as near as possible to where it arises to help minimise overall transport impacts.

8.24 Previous responses to consultations by NYCC suggested that traffic routing restrictions should be used.

Key Issues and Options

- Encouraging the sustainable transport of minerals and waste taking account of the predominantly rural nature of the Joint Plan area and the limited scope to use alternative modes of transport.
- Developing an approach to addressing the impacts of minerals and waste transport on road capacity, road safety, the environment and local residents.

Options: Transport of minerals and waste and associated traffic impacts	**id60**
Option 1	This option would give priority to proposals for minerals and waste development which would enable transport of minerals and waste via a sustainable (non-road) transport mode.
Justification	This would seek modal shift as encouraged by national policy and aim to ensure that the development does not exacerbate any existing traffic problems or create unacceptable new traffic-related impacts. Where non-road transport methods are not possible, the transport implications, including the suitability of the road network to accommodate the traffic and the effect on highway safety, could be considered using the criteria set out in Option 3 below.
or	
Option 2	This option would not seek to give preferential consideration to proposals which would include non-road modes of transport but would require all proposals involving significant transport of minerals or waste by road to demonstrate that the development would, taking into account minerals resource constraints where relevant, be well located in relation to sources of arisings or markets and in relation to suitable road networks.
Justification	This option would reflect the largely dispersed nature of development in the Plan area and the relatively low potential for delivery of a significant shift from road to other forms of transport for minerals and waste, as well as the fact that minerals can only be worked where they occur.

and	
Option 3	This option could be used with either Option 1 or 2 above and would set out criteria to address the various potential impacts arising from unavoidable road transport of minerals and waste, including: • Access arrangements appropriate to the volume & nature of any road traffic generated • Suitable arrangements for on-site vehicle manoeuvring, parking and loading/unloading • Level of traffic within the capacity of the road network • Mitigation of adverse traffic impacts where necessary by traffic controls, highway improvements and traffic routeing agreements • The use of Green Travel Plans. In all cases involving significant new traffic generation, a transport assessment would be required to demonstrate that opportunities for sustainable transport modes have been taken up and that safe and suitable access to the site can be achieved for all users of the site.
Justification	This would ensure that proposals involving road transport fully address the site-specific issues related to road transport and traffic associated with minerals or waste developments.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 1 is likely to have positive environmental and social effects through reducing use of road vehicles. Option 1 could also have implications for minerals supply due to relatively low availability of alternative modes of transport across the Plan area. Option 2 is likely to have greater positive economic effects through providing a more flexible approach although may result in effects on air quality, noise and vibration on local communities. Option 3 would result in additional positive effects for the local environment, climate change and communities where used in conjunction with Option 1 or 2.

Questions - Transport and associated Impacts

146) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

147) Are there any alternative options or criteria the Authorities should consider in relation to transport and associated impacts?

148) If Option 3 were to be followed do you have any views on the criteria which should be applied?

8.25 Options which consider a strategic locational approach to new minerals and waste development which could help reduce the overall need for transportation have been considered in the Chapter 5 (minerals) and Chapter 6 (waste).

Protection of Important Assets

National Parks and AONBs

8.26 National Parks are designated under the 1949 Access to the Countryside Act. The North York Moors National Park was designated primarily for its landscape quality and diversity, and also hosts a variety of important habitats and thousands of historic assets as well as providing opportunities for enjoying impressive views and experiencing peace and tranquillity. The North York Moors National Park can be best described through its special qualities which include the diversity of landscape, tranquillity and a wealth of cultural heritage. Full details of the special qualities can be found in the National Park Management Plan.

8.27 National Parks statutory purposes are set out in the 1995 Environment Act:

- 'conserve and enhance the natural beauty, wildlife and cultural heritage of the Park'; and
- 'promote opportunities for the understanding and enjoyment of the special qualities of the Park by the public'.

In pursuing these two purposes the 1995 Act also places a duty on National Park Authorities 'to seek to foster the economic and social well-being of local communities'.

8.28 The North York Moors Core Strategy and Development Policies, which provides the overarching planning policy for the National Park, is framed around delivering these National Park purposes and achieving sustainable development within the context of these. The North York Moors National Park Management Plan sets out the long term vision for the National Park.

8.29 Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty are also established under the 1949 Access to the Countryside Act and are designated for the quality of their flora, fauna, historical and cultural associations as well as scenic views. The landscapes of AONBs are defined as having the same value as those of National Parks. The Nidderdale AONB is recognised for its heather moorland to the west, where it abuts the Yorkshire Dales National Park, and its rolling farmland landscapes to the east. The Howardian Hills AONB is recognised for its woodland, rolling agricultural landscapes and parkland. Small parts of the Forest of Bowland AONB, characterised by upland fells and vast tracts of heather moorland, and North Pennines AONB, characterised by open heather moorland, are within the Joint Plan area. The same level of protection is afforded to both National Parks and AONBs in the NPPF.

8.30 Around a third of the Joint Plan area is within either the North York Moors National Park or one of the area's AONBs, and its western boundary adjoins the Yorkshire Dales National Park. The NPPF requires great weight to be given to conserving landscape and scenic beauty in the National Parks and AONBs, with the conservation of wildlife and cultural heritage being important considerations in those areas and to be given great weight in the National Parks. The NPPF also states that in determining planning applications, local planning authorities should, as far as practicable, provide for the maintenance of landbanks for non-energy minerals from outside National Parks and AONBs (as well as World Heritage sites, Scheduled Monuments and Conservation Areas) and this is considered earlier in this document in the Minerals Chapter.

8.31 Many minerals and waste developments would be classed as 'major development' in National Parks and AONBs. Major development is not defined in this respect but it is considered to be development which may have the potential to cause significant harm to the special qualities of, and/or the statutory purposes related to, the designated area, due to either its scale or nature or both[44]. The NPPF states that 'planning permission should be refused for major developments in these designated areas except in exceptional circumstances and where it can be demonstrated they are in the public interest. Consideration of such applications should include an assessment of:

- the need for the development, including in terms of any national considerations, and the impact of permitting, or refusing it, upon the local economy;
- the cost of, and scope for, developing elsewhere outside the designated area, or meeting the need for it in some other way; and
- any detrimental effect on the environment, the landscape and recreational opportunities, and the extent to which that could be moderated.'

What you told us

8.32 Responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that planning for minerals sites should take account of any impact on the setting of a designated and non-designated asset; that extraction in the National Park, AONBs, setting of the World Heritage Site and registered historic parks and gardens should be avoided with due consideration also being given to non-registered parks and gardens.

8.33 Representations to previous consultations carried out by North Yorkshire County Council noted that the impact on the AONBs should be taken into account.

Key Issues and Options

- Developing an approach to the protection and enhancement of the North York Moors National Park and AONBs.

Options: North York Moors National Park and the AONBs	**id61**
Option 1	Include the Major Development Test, as worded in the NPPF (see above), and rely on generic Development Management policies for considering non-major development in the National Park and AONBs.
Justification	This would clearly set out that major developments in the National Park and AONBs would be considered in line with the NPPF. For non-major development impact on the National Park or AONBs would be considered under Development Management policies which cover landscape, the natural environment and the historic environment, as well as any policies contained in the North York Moors Core Strategy and Development Policies and any policies on AONBs contained in the district and borough Local Plans.
or	
Option 2	Include the Major Development Test, as in Option 1, but also include a criteria based policy setting out the factors that should be considered for any development in the National Park and AONBs, including non-major

[44] Major development in this context is not the same as major development defined by the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2010.

	development. For the National Park this could include specific consideration of impact upon the Park's special qualities, effects on providing opportunities for understanding and enjoyment of the National Park, effects on tranquillity and effects on the image and brand of the Park and, more generally, the ability to achieve the aims of the National Park Management Plan. For the AONBs this could include effects on the special qualities and on the ability to achieve the aims of the AONB Management Plans. In relation to major development, this option would include detailed explanations around each of the strands of the Major Development Test to explain what considerations would be relevant in the case of minerals and waste developments.
Justification	In addition to setting out how major developments would be considered, this option would enable specific consideration to be given to the factors which make the designated areas special. This would be consistent with the overarching approach contained in the North York Moors Core Strategy and Development Policies and with the approach for AONBs set out in District and Borough Local Plans.
and	
Option 3	In association with either Option 1 or Option 2, for development outside of National Parks and AONBs this option would require consideration to be given to the effects on the setting of and views out of these protected areas. These considerations would also apply to the setting of and views out of the adjacent Yorkshire Dales National Park.
Justification	Protecting the setting of, including views into and out of, National Parks and AONBs is integral to the protection of their landscapes and this option would therefore further support the NPPF policy of conserving the landscape and scenic beauty of these areas.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 2 scores more positively than Option 1, particularly in relation to sustainability objectives that reflect the special qualities of these areas, such as those related to biodiversity, landscape, cultural heritage and clean air. Whilst the assessment recognises there may be negative effects for the economy of these areas through restricting minerals and waste developments it also identifies potential positive effects on the tourism economy of maintaining these high quality environments. Option 3, which could be applied in combination with either Option 1 or Option 2, would on balance have positive effects for the environment of the Plan area, although recognises there may be localised negative effects elsewhere should development be directed away from these protected areas and their surroundings.

Questions – North York Moors National Park and AONBs

149) Do you have a preference for any of the above options?

150) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to North York Moors National Park and AONBs?

8.34 An option of no further mineral extraction or waste development in the National Park or AONBs has not been included as this would conflict with the NPPF.

Green Belt

8.35 The Government attaches great importance to Green Belts (as exists around York and in parts of Harrogate Borough, Ryedale and Selby Districts via the West Yorkshire and York Green Belts) and the NPPF advises that when considering planning applications substantial weight should be given to any harm to such areas. Some areas of minerals resource in the Joint Plan area, as well as a number of active mineral workings, are located in the Green Belt. Minerals extraction is not considered to be inappropriate development within the Green Belt, provided the development would not conflict with the purposes of including land within it.

8.36 The recent consultation on new national waste planning policy indicates that the Government considers that most new waste development is inappropriate in the Green Belt and should not be permitted other than in very special circumstances. It also confirms that the locational needs and environmental/economic benefits of waste applications should not be given more significant weight compared to other planning considerations in the Green Belt. As areas of Green Belt are located in close association with larger urban areas, there may be potential for some conflict between policy which seeks to protect the Green Belt from waste development, and the provision of waste facilities in close proximity to significant sources of arisings. There are also a number of important existing waste management sites in the Plan area which fall within Green Belt, including the Harewood Whin site near York, as well as proposed locations for waste management activity including the former North Selby Mine site, also near York.

What you told us

8.37 No specific comments were received on Green Belt in the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation. In a previous consultation by NYCC a representation considered that the cumulative effects of applications for minerals extraction should be considered, especially when these are within Green Belt or where working has lowered the quality of the Green Belt.

Key Issues and Options

- Developing an appropriate local policy approach to minerals and waste development in the Green Belt.

Options: Minerals and waste development in the Green Belt	**id62**
Option 1	Include a specific policy supporting waste development and minerals extraction and minerals ancillary development within the Green Belt unless it conflicts with the purposes of the Green Belt designation. This option would rely on national planning policy on minerals and waste development in the Green Belt. The NPPF defines minerals extraction as 'not inappropriate' in the Green Belt provided the openness of the Green Belt is maintained (para 90). Draft updated national waste planning policy proposes removing the current approach in PPS10 which requires planning authorities to give significant weight to the locational needs and wider environmental and economic benefits when considering waste proposals in the Green Belt,

	thereby not giving waste proposals any more weight than other proposals.
Justification	To safeguard the countryside from encroachment by inappropriate development and have a consistency of approach to minerals and waste developments proposed in the Green Belt within the Joint Plan area.
or	
Option 2	Allow a more flexible local approach to waste development proposals in the Green Belt subject to demonstration that the development would make a significant contribution to the provision of an appropriate overall network of facilities, enabling waste to be moved up the hierarchy and managed in proximity to arisings, and where particularly high standards of siting, design and mitigation of any impacts can be achieved. Under this option the approach for minerals would be the same as for Option 1.
Justification	This option could help provide more flexibility in the delivery of new or expanded waste management infrastructure where it would otherwise be an appropriate location.
or	
Option 3	This option would represent an alternative to Option 2 by only providing a more flexible approach to waste development in the Green Belt where the development would be located at existing Green Belt waste management facilities within the Plan area, as well as being subject to the other criteria outlined in Option 2.
Justification	This approach would allow continued development at established waste management facilities in the Green Belt, whilst seeking to protect the Green Belt from new 'greenfield' development.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 1 is likely to have positive effects on the landscape and historic environment as they are part of the reason for local Green Belt designation. However, this may result in effects on the economy and minerals supply through potentially restricting extraction in the Green Belt. Under option 2 there would be no local policy basis for the consideration of minerals proposals in the Green Belt so effects would, by default, be the same as option 1, although with greater uncertainty as to what the policy framework would be.

Option 1 may have implications for provision of sufficient waste management facilities around York and the southern part of the Plan area. However, Option 2 would enable a more flexible approach which would deal with these issues, although could result in effects similar to Option 1 on the landscape and historic character and setting of the historic towns and cities. Similarly, Option 3 would have a flexible approach to location using existing sites in the greenbelt. This option may have positive implications for land use efficiency and potentially minimise additional adverse effects on the landscape and historic environment although it is acknowledged that it may also reduce opportunities where alternative locations in the greenbelt may be preferable.

Recommendations:
It is recommended that option 1 is pursued for minerals and option 3 pursued for waste. However, to minimise the effects on the green belt, more specific criteria could be developed, particularly in relation to waste sites in option 3, to address outstanding concerns regarding the historic character and landscape setting.

Questions - Minerals and waste development in the Green Belt

151) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

152) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to minerals and waste development in the Green Belt?

153) Should there be a policy, or policies, in respect of minerals in the Green Belt or should reliance be placed on national policy?

154) Should there be a policy, or policies, in respect of waste developments in the Green Belt or should reliance be placed on national policy?

Landscape

8.38 Landscape is defined as 'An area as perceived by people, whose character is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors[45]'. The landscape is the culmination of the interaction between the perceptual, cultural and natural environment assets. The Joint Plan area has a varied landscape ranging from moorland to rolling farmland to low-lying areas, and seascapes characterised by high cliffs. A large part of the Joint Plan area is designated nationally for the quality of its landscape (amongst other attributes) as detailed above, whilst much of the landscape of the rest of the area is nevertheless of value. Much of the coastline is designated as Heritage Coast, a principal aim being to conserve the natural beauty. Some District and Borough Councils have identified areas of local landscape value in their Development Plans. Maintaining the setting of York is also an important landscape consideration.

8.39 The NPPF states that in addition to conserving landscape and scenic beauty in National Parks and AONBs local planning authorities should protect and enhance valued landscapes and should 'maintain the character of the undeveloped coast, protecting and enhancing its distinctive landscapes, particularly in areas defined as Heritage Coast'.

8.40 Due to the nature of minerals and waste developments, they can have a significant impact upon the landscape. A substantial proportion of the minerals resources in the Plan area lies outside areas of nationally important landscapes and, in general terms, it is likely that the large majority of surface minerals development that will come forward over the plan period can be accommodated within those parts of the area outside nationally important landscape designations. However, the variety of landscapes in the Joint Plan area make an important contribution to its overall distinctiveness, and it is important that all landscapes are valued, and where necessary protected, for their own sake.

8.41 There are a number of Landscape Character Assessments (LCAs) covering the Joint Plan area, including those produced by district and borough councils, which provide a useful source of information relating to the ranges of landscapes present in the area. The LCAs have not however been produced consistently across the Joint Plan area and there are some gaps. In addition to the LCAs, an Historic Seascape Characterisation for the Scarborough to Hartlepool coastline is currently being

[45] As defined by the European Landscape Convention (Council of Europe 2000)

undertaken by English Heritage and a North Yorkshire and Lower Tees Valley Historic Landscape Characterisation programme was completed in 2010.

8.42 The Managing Landscape Change project, commissioned by NYCC with funding from English Heritage in order to help provide an improved evidence base for the consideration of proposals for the development of surface minerals resources, acknowledges the fact that landscapes evolve over time, and that it is important that development of quarrying proposals which may impact on the landscape should be informed by a clear understanding of the wider landscape of the area, as well as a long term vision for the development and afteruse of the site. It promotes the need for proposals to be informed by a good understanding of the landscape, natural environment and historic environment within the area all around the proposed development, recognising that the perceptual aspects of the landscape provide an important context within which other assets, such as heritage assets and biodiversity, occur.

8.43 The report also highlights the need for effective mitigation and management of any landscape impacts, and the need to ensure that connections between landscape and the natural and historic environment are considered and reflected in the design and implementation of proposals. For major schemes this is likely to require detailed pre-application research and discussion with relevant organisations. Mitigation of landscape impacts can be more difficult in relation to minerals extraction when compared to other types of development due to the need to locate where the mineral is found. However, where a mineral is less scarce, there may be greater flexibility in siting to minimise impacts on the landscape.

8.44 Although the project was focussed on the NYCC area it is considered that the good practice guide it includes is of wider relevance to the Joint Plan area.

8.45 Proposals for new and enhanced waste management facilities can also give rise to landscape impacts. Modern large scale waste management processes, such as energy from waste facilities, are industrial in character and may involve buildings with both a large footprint and substantial height, including tall flue stacks. The predominantly rural character of the Plan area means that such development could give rise to substantial impacts on the landscape. As with minerals development, it will therefore be important that proposals for significant new waste management facilities are designed and located in such a way that unacceptable landscape impact is avoided. The links between landscape, the historic environment and the natural environment should be recognised.

What you told us

8.46 A number of respondents to the Joint Plan First Consultation raised protection of the landscape as an important issue, either generally or in relation to more specific concerns. Respondents also referred to the role of District / Borough Landscape Character Assessments and one respondent suggested that there should be a criteria-based landscape policy and assessment of landscape and visual impact (LVIA) based on a methodology agreed with District Councils.

8.47 Representations to previous consultations carried out by North Yorkshire County Council noted concern about the impact workings may have on the landscape and protected sites and that landscape character should be protected.

Key Issues and Options

- Recognising the extent and significance of protected landscapes within and adjoining the Joint Plan area.
- Protecting and enhancing all landscapes in the Joint Plan area.

Options: Landscape	**id63**
Option 1	This option would support proposals which demonstrate that unacceptable impact on the landscape would not arise, having regard to the nature and purpose of any statutory or non-statutory designations that apply, including the setting of these designations, and taking into account any mitigation measures. In ensuring there will be no unacceptable landscape impact consideration should be given to the wider landscape character and context of the site (including visual impact) in the design of the scheme and any mitigation measures proposed, including the need where relevant for planting and landscape proposals to take into account any impacts on the setting of local settlements and to be developed and implemented alongside measures to protect and where practicable enhance biodiversity, geodiversity, the historic environment and local amenity.
Justification	This option would ensure that any impacts on the landscape are minimised through a range of design considerations and appropriate mitigation and would be generally in line with national planning policy and recommendations of the Managing Landscape Change project. Reference to statutory landscape designations relates to National Parks and AONBs and reference to non-statutory designations relates to Heritage Coast and any locally designated landscapes.
or	
Option 2	This option would not set out a specific local policy for protection and enhancement of the landscape and would rely on national policy in the NPPF, together with any other relevant policies in the development plan, including the 'Other key criteria' policy set out later in this chapter. Landscape policy in the NPPF states that the planning system should protect and enhance valued landscapes (para 109) and should give great weight to conserving landscape and scenic beauty in National Parks and AONBs (para 115).
Justification	This option would provide flexibility for applicants to bring forward proposals in line with national policy without the imposition of any additional local requirements. Under this option any landscape policies in district/borough local plans, the York local plan and the North York Moors Core Strategy would apply.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Generally these options have a neutral to positive effect on sustainable development, with Option 1 performing moderately better against a number of objectives. A greater level of uncertainty would result under Option 2 as the implications of future revisions to national policy are unknown.

The most positive associations under option 1 relate to biodiversity / geodiversity, climate change mitigation and adaptation, heritage, landscapes and recreation. Similar benefits would result from Option 2, though with greater uncertainties in relation to climate change adaptation and the historic environment. Under both options there are minor negative effects on soils and flooding, largely due to development being favoured in the more fertile lowlands (and thus often in floodplain), which are less recognised for their landscapes, and on water.

Questions - Landscape

155) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

156) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to landscape?

Biodiversity and geodiversity

8.48 A large proportion of the Plan area's natural environment is designated at either European, national or local level for the importance of its habitats and/or species, as indicated on the spatial maps in Chapter 2. In addition, many protected species live within the Plan area outside such designated areas. Many of these species are protected by law in addition to usually being subject to planning policies. There are also many non-designated areas that nevertheless provide valuable habitats or form important parts of ecological networks. The protection and enhancement of ecological networks is becoming increasingly important due to changes in the climate. There are important links between biodiversity and the water environment, particularly water quality issues. Protection of the water environment is covered later in this Chapter. Geodiversity is also important and minerals extraction and reclamation activities have the potential to enhance the accessibility of features of importance for geodiversity.

8.49 The Managing Landscape Change project acknowledges that although biodiversity can be harmed in various ways by mineral extraction, in the longer term it can be enhanced through high quality reclamation and aftercare. The draft North Yorkshire and York Local Nature Partnership Strategy (January 2014) also recognises the potential role of minerals sites, particularly through site reclamation, to contribute to a range of natural environment objectives. Reclamation of minerals workings is considered in more detail later in this chapter.

8.50 The natural environment can be affected by a range of environmental factors which are also relevant to planning, such as water quality in river catchments and coastal area, air quality and climate change impacts. Green infrastructure networks can be important in helping to sustain and enhance biodiversity. The NPPF requires planning policies to protect and enhance biodiversity by 'minimising impacts on biodiversity and providing net gains in biodiversity where possible, contributing to the Government's commitment to halt the overall decline in biodiversity, including by establishing coherent ecological networks that are more resilient to current and future pressures'. The NPPF also requires planning authorities to set criteria based policies against which proposals for any development on or affecting protected wildlife sites will be judged. Plans should also be positive for the creation, protection, enhancement and management of networks of biodiversity and green infrastructure at a landscape scale. Protection of geodiversity is also an objective of national planning policy.

8.51 DEFRA has recently consulted on proposals to introduce biodiversity offsetting whereby habitat losses resulting from development would be quantified and equivalent compensatory habitat provided for elsewhere. Offsetting is considered to be a 'last resort' measure, in that steps should be taken to avoid or mitigate any effects on biodiversity prior to compensation being considered. In some instances where the loss is so significant offsetting may not be appropriate. It is not clear at this stage how this will be implemented and whether there will be any flexibility in how planning authorities apply it, but the options below consider how this might be implemented should this be within the realms of any system introduced.

What you told us

8.52 Responses to the Joint Plan First Consultation suggest that the natural environment should be protected and enhanced, including species, habitats, water and soil

including during the aftercare of sites. The need for enhanced green infrastructure and BAP priority sites was also raised.

8.53 Previous consultations by NYCC included responses that consideration should be given to the impact of mineral working on the environment, landscape and protected European, nationally and locally protected sites including potentially buffer zones for SSSIs & SINCs. The need to take into account potential for enhancement of geodiversity was also raised.

Key Issues and Options

- Ensuring that both protected and non-protected sites for nature conservation and species are given the appropriate level of protection and that enhancement to both biodiversity and geodiversity can be secured where possible.

Option 1	This option would not set out specific local policy for protection and enhancement of biodiversity and geodiversity and would rely on national policy in the NPPF, together with any other relevant policies in the development plan. In summary, biodiversity policies in the NPPF state that the planning system should minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains where possible, contributing to ecological networks (para 109), preserve, restore or re-create priority habitats, ecological networks and protect or recover priority species, prevent harm to geological conservation assets (para 117) and only approve development where significant harm can be avoided, mitigated or as a last resort compensated for, avoid the loss of irreplaceable habitats, protect statutorily protected sites and encourage opportunities to incorporate biodiversity in and around developments (para118).
Justification	This option would provide flexibility for applicants to bring forward proposals in line with national policy without the imposition of any additional local requirements. Under this option any biodiversity and geodiversity policies in district/borough local plans, the York Local Plan and the North York Moors Core Strategy would apply.
or	
Option 2	This option would support proposals which demonstrate that unacceptable impacts on biodiversity and geodiversity would not arise, having regard to any statutory or non-statutory designations and/or legal protections that apply as well as any agreed local priority habitats, habitat networks and species, looking to avoid and mitigate effects and, where this is not possible, compensate for residual effects. Proposals should look to contribute towards the delivery of agreed biodiversity and geodiversity objectives, including those set out in agreed Biodiversity or Geodiversity Action Plans, or in line with agreed priorities of any relevant Local Nature Partnership, with the aim of achieving net gains for biodiversity or geodiversity where feasible.
Justification	Whilst providing the appropriate level of protection to protected sites and species this would also enable impacts on non-protected habitats, species and ecological networks to be considered, as well as the provision of enhancements, in line with the NPPF.
and	
Option 3	Where residual impacts occur which cannot be avoided or mitigated and the provision of compensatory habitat within the site would not be feasible and the need for the development overrides the need to protect the site, habitat or species, this option would support the principle of biodiversity offsetting in

	relation to fully compensating for any losses and would require any gains to be related to the planning authority area in which the loss occurred.
Justification	This would enable the gains to contribute to local targets and ensure no overall loss within the locality.
or	
Option 4	Where residual impacts occur which cannot be avoided or mitigation and the provision of compensatory habitat within the site would not be feasible and the need for the development overrides need to protect the site, habitat or species, this option would support the principle of biodiversity offsetting in relation to fully compensating for any losses and would not specify where the gains should take place.
Justification	This would provide flexibility for developers in how the gains are made but may result in overall losses within the local area.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Whilst Option 1 would enable a level of protection and enhancement to be afforded to biodiversity and geodiversity, it would not provide direct links with meeting the objectives or local priorities established for example through the Local Nature Partnership and the local Biodiversity and Geodiversity Action Plans. Option 2 would have greater benefits for biodiversity in the Joint Plan by linking with local objectives. In the longer term effects under Option 1 would be uncertain as the implications of any future changes to national policy are unknown. Both Option 3 and Option 4, where considered together with earlier options, would enable gains to be made for biodiversity which are not currently realised, yet option 3 would have greater benefits in terms of contributing to biodiversity objectives in the Joint Plan area on the basis that offsetting is not considered to be a means of making the development itself acceptable.

Questions - Biodiversity and Geodiversity

157) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

158) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to biodiversity and geodiversity?

159) Are there any other specific elements of protecting and enhancing biodiversity which should be covered by the policy?

Historic environment

8.54 The NPPF defines 'heritage assets' as a building, monument, site, place, area or landscape identified as having a degree of significance meriting consideration in planning decisions. It includes those which are designated and those which exist on any local list maintained by local authorities. The NPPF requires any effects on heritage assets to be assessed in terms of the significance of the asset, and states that substantial harm or loss should usually be avoided. The NPPF also requires that effects on the significance of any non-designated heritage assets be taken into account and that a balanced judgement should be made.

8.55 The Joint Plan area contains tens of thousands of heritage assets including Listed Buildings, Scheduled Monuments, a World Heritage Site, Registered Parks and Gardens, Registered Battlefields and Conservation Areas. Examples include the Studley Royal and Fountains Abbey World Heritage Site and Scheduled Monuments such as Thornbrough Henges. In addition to these formally designated assets, there are many other heritage assets of significance or potential significance across the Plan area, including assets on the Historic Environment Records, land exempt from inheritance tax due to its historic interest and townscapes and cityscapes such as the City of York. For example the Vale of York has a flat and low lying landscape with historic views of the York Minster tower and Terry's clock tower. The draft Green Belt in York and in particular those areas identified as character areas, such as the strays and green wedges may not be subject to formal designation but are critical in preserving the historic character and setting of York. The setting of heritage assets is often an intrinsic part of their significance.

8.56 Minerals extraction, which may involve the large scale physical disturbance of land, may have a direct impact on heritage assets, including the potential for their physical destruction, and both minerals and waste development can impact on the setting of heritage assets, which can be of importance in contributing to their overall significance.

8.57 The Managing Landscape Change project highlighted that the absence of formal designations within an area should not be used to imply an absence of historical significance. It could simply mean that heritage assets have not yet been discovered or have not previously been recognised. It suggests that by looking at the potential development site within its wider context (and through the use in some circumstances of techniques such as predictive landscape modelling) it is possible to establish a more complete picture of the potential significance of the site and any heritage assets which could be affected, and thus inform the most appropriate strategy for field evaluation of the site or area, in line with the NPPF (para. 128). In this way the risk to, or impacts on, the assets can be reduced through refinement or applications of appropriate mitigation measures.

8.58 In some parts of the Plan area there is a close association between minerals resources of current commercial interest and significant heritage assets, for example in the Vale of Pickering. In such locations it will be particularly important that the extent, siting, design and implementation of any mineral working and reclamation proposals are informed by a detailed understanding of the wider historic and landscape context of the area and where necessary include comprehensive mitigation and management measures aimed at minimising adverse impacts and delivering enhancements, including to the longer term setting and the enjoyment and understanding of heritage assets where appropriate. The NPPF states that

landbanks for non-energy minerals should be provided for outside World Heritage Sites, Scheduled Monuments and Conservation Areas as far as is practical.

What you told us

8.59 Respondents to both the Joint Plan First Consultation and the previous NYCC consultations suggested that the Plan should include policies to protect and enhance the historic environment.

8.60 Representations to previous consultations carried out by North Yorkshire County Council suggest that a more sensitive approach to historic character is required and there should be more emphasis placed on heritage assets.

Key Issues and Options

- Developing an appropriate local approach to the conservation and where practicable enhancement of the large number of designated and non-designated heritage assets in the Joint Plan area.

Options: Historic environment	**id65**
Option 1	This option would not set out a specific local policy for conservation and enhancement of the historic environment and would rely on national policy in the NPPF, together with any other relevant policies in the development plan. In summary, NPPF policy on the historic environment relates to protecting and enhancing the significance of heritage assets – permission should not be granted for proposals which would lead to substantial harm or loss of the significance of a designated asset unless public benefits outweigh this loss, and where harm is less than significant or relates to a non-designated asset this should be weighed against the benefits (paras 126 – 141).
Justification	This option would provide flexibility for applicants to bring forward proposals in line with national policy without the imposition of any additional local requirements. Under this option any historic environment policies in district/borough local plans, the York Local Plan and the North York Moors Core Strategy would apply.
or	
Option 2	This option would indicate that heritage assets will be conserved in line with the requirements of the NPPF (see Option 1) but would encourage proposals, where practicable, to deliver enhancements to the setting and/or secure improved access to and understanding of the asset for the longer term, linking into existing projects or initiatives where possible.
Justification	This option would seek to deliver a more positive approach to the historic environment, generally in line with the NPPF, by encouraging proposals which make a positive contribution to the quality and/or enjoyment of the historic environment.
and	
Option 3	Under either option above, this option would seek to protect the setting of the City of York by supporting proposals which do not compromise the setting.
Justification	The setting of York is not subject to specific policy protection in relation to proposals located outside the City of York boundary but which could have an adverse impact. The setting of York is important in preserving the historic character of the city and brings associated substantial economic benefits through tourism.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

All of the options would provide positive effects for both the historic environment and landscape of the Plan area. Option 1 would present an element of uncertainty as the implications of any future revisions to national policy are unknown. Option 2 would have greater positive effects through the requirement for enhancements. Option 3, where used together with earlier options, would have significant positive effects for the setting of the City of York.

Questions - Historic environment

160) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

161) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to historic environment?

162) Are there any other specific elements of protecting the historic environment which should be covered by the policy?

163) In addition to York, and bearing in mind the landscape options provide protection to the landscape setting of settlements, are there any other strategically important historic assets in the Plan area which would benefit from specific protection through Option 3?

Water Environment

8.61 Both minerals and waste development have the potential to impact on water resources and quality and can contribute to, or be at risk from, flooding. For example waste management activities may have the potential to cause pollution as a result of the nature of the processes taking place or the wastes being handled. Mineral sites, for example through the presence of screening bunds or other alterations to landform, can impact on the flow of water during flood events. The NPPF requires that proactive strategies to mitigate and adapt to climate change should be put in place taking account of, amongst other matters, water supply and demand. It requires that environmental criteria be set out against which planning applications will be assessed so as to ensure that permitted operations do not have unacceptable adverse impacts on the flow and quantity of surface and groundwater and water habitats in terms of biodiversity. Furthermore, the NPPF requires that both new and existing development should be prevented from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of water pollution. New forms of development, such as Underground Coal Gasification and fracking for shale gas, have the potential to impact on the water environment although it is not yet known whether proposals for these forms of development will come forward in the Plan area.

8.62 In the Plan area many mineral working sites, particularly sand and gravel quarries, are located in flood plains. In some circumstances they may be able to contribute to alleviation of flood risk through the provision of flood storage capacity. This issue is addressed later in the section dealing with minerals site reclamation.

What you told us

8.63 A range of responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation were received including: the need to protect water quality and water supply, the need for restoration schemes to protect groundwater as part of consideration of afteruse and that extraction should be restricted in locations designated as Source Protection Zones.

Key Issues and Options

- Addressing the effects of developments through avoidance or appropriate mitigation of any negative effects and where possible provide enhancements.

Option 1	This option would not set out a specific local policy for the protection of the water environment and would rely on national policy in the NPPF, together with any other relevant policies in the development plan. In summary, water policies in the NPPF require that strategies should take account of water supply and demand (para. 94), permitted operations should not have unacceptable adverse impacts on water (para. 109) and new and existing development should not contribute to or be put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of water pollution.
Justification	This option would provide flexibility for applicants to bring forward proposals in line with national policy without the imposition of any additional local requirements.
or	
Option 2	Proposals will be supported where it can be demonstrated, when considered

	against the following criteria, that unacceptable adverse (including cumulative) effects can be avoided or have been appropriately mitigated and, where possible, that the development would provide enhancements to the locality. Consideration would be given to: • Impacts on water quality (surface or underground) and water supply and flows, including effects on Nitrate Vulnerable Zones and Groundwater Source Protection Zones • Impact on and from ground and surface water flooding, following the principles of the sequential test in relation to flood risk • Potential for the development to contribute to the provision of flood alleviation or other climate change mitigation benefits related to the water environment.
Justification	The option would help ensure that proposals both protect and where practicable enhance the environment and local communities in support of national planning policy.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Both options report positive effects in relation to biodiversity, the water environment, climate change adaptation, the economy, community vitality, recreation, health and wellbeing and meeting the needs of a changing population. However, these are generally stronger for Option 2 than for Option 1. Option 1 could have negative effects on flooding by resulting in the Plan having no reference to the need to consider impacts on and from flooding, while Option 2 strongly supports the sustainability objective to minimise flood risk. In the long term, there is uncertainty with Option 1 in relation to the continued operation of the NPPF in its present format.

Questions - Water environment

164) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

165) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to the water environment?

166) Do you have any comments on the options presented above, including the suitability of the criteria referred to in Option 2.

Environmental information requirements for planning applications

8.64 The Managing Landscape Change project (see Evidence Base section in Chapter 2) included a number of recommendations and suggestions for key environmental research questions relating to landscape and the historic and natural environments that applicants for minerals development should address where relevant at pre-application stage. These are intended to help ensure that applications for new minerals development consider relevant issues in an appropriate way taking into account best practice, and to help deliver maximum environmental benefits from development. They include the following primary questions:

1. What is the wider context for the proposed development site?
2. Are there important local interests to be considered?
3. Had other development taken place in this wider area in the past or is any such development being planned?
4. Taking account of the information gained from Questions 1 to 3, and after discussion with the MPA and other specialist consultees, what would seem to be the preferred location for the proposed mineral development within the wider area?
5. What would be the basic form of the proposed development?
6. What aspects of the water environment could be affected by the proposal?
7. What habitats, vegetation communities and species are present within the area, how are they inter-connected, and how could they be affected by the proposal?
8. What topographic and geodiversity features are present within the area, and how could they be affected by the proposal?
9. What is the Historic Landscape Character of the proposed development and its wider landscape setting?
10. Does the site sit within, adjacent to, or within the landscape setting of a designed landscape or registered Park and Garden?
11. Is there a designated heritage asset or the setting of a heritage asset (such as a Scheduled Ancient Monument, Listed Building, Conservation Area or other structure) that could be affected by the development?
12. How sensitive is the archaeological resource at the site or environs?
13. What archaeological remains will be directly or indirectly impacted by the mineral extraction? and
14. What is the significance of the archaeological remains?

8.65 The report also presents a number of separate sub-questions relating to the above, as well as a range of further good practice advice.

8.66 The specific information requirements for the validation of planning applications and other applications submitted under the Town and Country Planning Acts is currently set out in the respective City of York Council, North York Moors National Park Authority and the North Yorkshire Planning Authorities (NYCC, Hambleton, Richmondshire, Ryedale and Selby) validation lists. However, the Joint Plan could encourage use of the good practice advice contained in the conclusions of the Managing Landscape Change project to help enhance the quality of applications. Whilst the focus of the project was on minerals development, many of the principle sit sets out relating to gaining an understanding of, and taking a comprehensive, cross-cutting approach to, environmental issues is likely to be of relevance to major proposals for waste development in certain locations.

Questions - Requirements for planning applications

167) Do you have any views on whether the Joint plan should support use of the good practice advice contained in the recommendations of the Managing Landscape Change project report to inform the preparation of planning applications?

Reclamation and afteruse of minerals and waste sites

8.67 The nature of minerals development, which often involves permanent or long term physical change to land, sometimes on a substantial scale, means that it is important that consideration is given to how sites are reclaimed and used once workings have finished. In contrast, many waste developments, particularly modern developments not involving landfill, are permanent or long term built developments, which do not give rise to similar strategic considerations of reclamation and afteruse. However, some forms of waste development, such as landfill and proposals for temporary plant and buildings, do give rise to reclamation and afteruse considerations. Whilst the main focus of this section is therefore on minerals development, the options it contains could be applied to consideration of proposals for waste development where relevant.

8.68 The NPPF states that land worked for minerals should be reclaimed at the earliest opportunity, taking account of aviation safety, and that high quality restoration and aftercare of mineral sites should take place, including for agriculture (safeguarding the long term potential of best and most versatile agricultural land and conserving soil resources), geodiversity, biodiversity, native woodland, the historic environment and recreation. It also states that bonds and other financial guarantees to underpin planning conditions should only be sought in exceptional circumstances.

8.69 Several parts of the Joint Plan area (such as parts of the Swale and Ure valleys and parts of the Vale of Pickering and Selby District) have over the years developed concentrations of mineral sites which can give rise to a number of issues regarding the long-term impact of working and reclamation, including progressive landscape change, impact on other environmental assets such as the historic environment, loss of good quality agricultural land, and impact on the setting and amenities of local communities. Some of these effects can be cumulative in nature, either over extended periods of time or through a number of simultaneous effects.

8.70 Reclamation also provides potential opportunities for delivery of benefits to the environment or amenity. For example, reclaimed sites can provide biodiversity or geodiversity gain in line with biodiversity and geodiversity action plans, opportunities for informal or formal recreation and, for certain areas, reclaimed sites may be able to play a role in flood risk reduction, or supply of water for agriculture, or for potential river recharge.

8.71 Pressure to divert waste away from landfill means that the traditional link between mineral working, and reclamation back to original ground levels through landfill, has now been largely broken. There has been a drop in landfill of biodegradeable waste,

and this is likely to accelerate as new arrangements for management of residual waste arising in the Plan area are implemented. Increasingly, inert material is also being diverted away from landfill as it is subject to more re-use and recycling (such as is occurring with construction and demolition waste).

8.72 This means that forms of low level (i.e. below original ground level) reclamation are likely to be increasingly common. For hard rock quarries this is likely to mean that sites will be reclaimed to a landform significantly different to that which pre-existed the workings, and for sand and gravel quarries in river valleys where the water table is high, it would mean an ongoing likelihood of reclamation involving the creation of substantial lakes. As well as providing opportunities (e.g. for habitat creation, geodiversity and recreation opportunities), this can create challenges in terms of landscape impact and changes to the setting of communities and heritage assets, loss of agricultural land and, for reclamation involving lakes, potential conflict with airfield safeguarding requirements due to the attractiveness of lakes to flocks of birds.

8.73 Large parts of a zone running north-south through the central part of North Yorkshire are affected by airfield safeguarding areas, and there is a large degree of overlap between safeguarding areas and the overall distribution of sand and gravel resources.

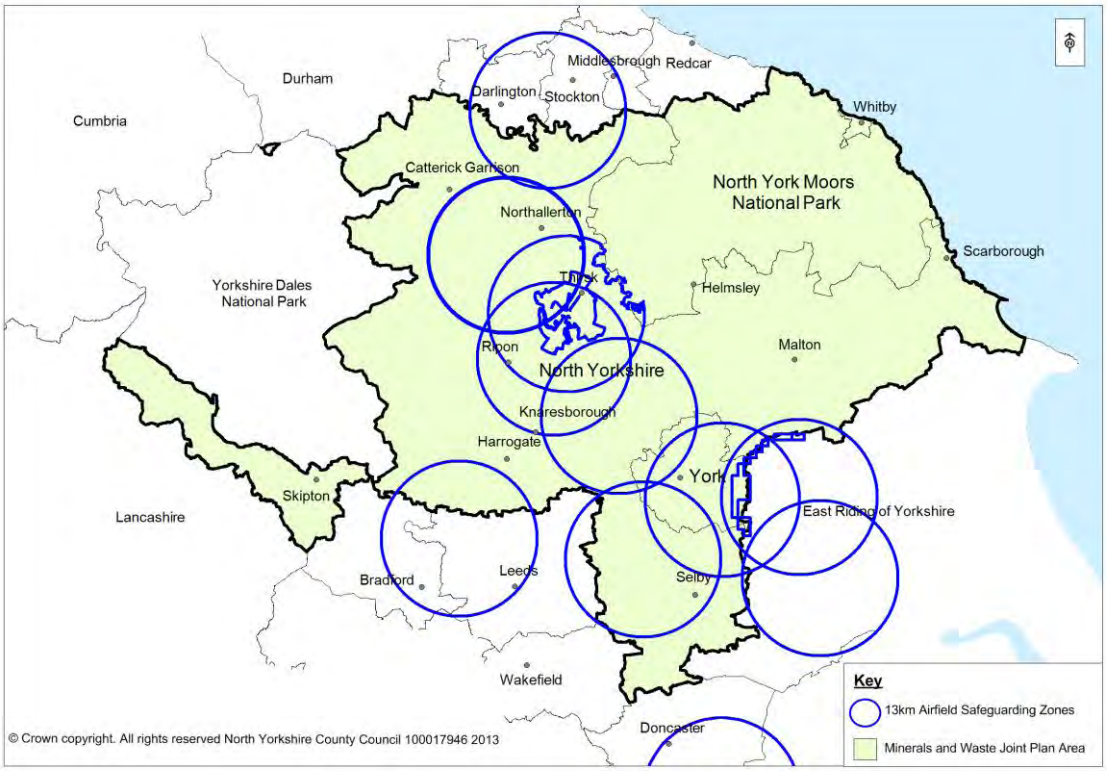


Figure 20: Airfield safeguarding zones

8.74 In these areas there may be restrictions on the extent and design of lakes resulting from quarry reclamation, in order to help reduce the risk of flocks of birds which may in turn pose a risk to planes through birdstrike[46].

[46] Birds can be ingested in aircraft engines or cause other damage which presents a risk to an aircraft in flight. Larger birds, particularly those which congregate in flocks, tend to present the greatest hazard.

8.75 Whatever forms of reclamation are agreed, it will be necessary to ensure that appropriate safeguards and controls are in place to ensure the satisfactory long term afteruse of the land. Some afteruses, such as formal recreation, will need to be resolved through the submission of separate planning applications which, in some instances in the NYCC area, would need to be determined by the relevant district/borough council. In all cases, it will be important that reclamation and afteruse proposals brought forward by industry are developed in consultation with local communities and other relevant stakeholders, to help ensure that proposals reflect local opinion. Potential restoration schemes should be considered as part of the initial planning application.

8.76 Particular considerations in the Joint Plan area are the potential for reclaimed minerals workings, particularly sites for the working of aggregate (which are the most numerous in the Plan area and where the greatest requirement for future development is likely to arise) to impact on or contribute to:

- availability of best and most versatile agricultural land (as there is generally a high degree of overlap between aggregate resources and good quality agricultural land)
- reduction in flood risk in downstream locations such as York
- delivery of green infrastructure such as habitat creation and recreation opportunities
- cumulative impact, including impact on airfield safeguarding considerations.

8.77 The draft North Yorkshire and York Local Nature Partnership Strategy (January 2014) identifies the potential for mineral site reclamation in the Swale and Ure valley area to contribute to a range of environmental objectives and supports greater coordination between mineral site operators to help achieve this.

8.78 North Yorkshire County Council recently participated in a study, funded largely by English Heritage, which sought to take an integrated look at the connections between areas of surface mineral resources within NYCC and landscape, historic and natural environment assets. The study ('Managing Landscape Change') produced a number of good practice recommendations intended to help both applicants and the planning authority in the development and consideration of proposals for minerals extraction, reclamation and afteruse. The main findings of the study can be viewed at https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/26667. A number of recommendations in the study are relevant to minerals site reclamation and afteruse, including:

- Reclamation plans should be flexible to accommodate changes in design needed during the lifetime of the scheme, including allowing for adaptation to climate change and improvements in knowledge arising during the lifetime of the scheme.
- Reclamation designs should integrate with, and as far as possible, enhance the natural environment and wider landscape and should be informed by an understanding of the development of landscape over time.
- Design, including at both excavation and reclamation stages, should seek to optimise the delivery of ecosystems services, balancing the benefits of extraction with the benefits associated with other services, including those associated with the intended afteruse and any off-site benefits.
- Cumulative effects associated with reclamation and long term management should be considered at the outset of the application process, with a view to minimising impacts and optimising potential benefits. Where such effects are likely to be significant over wide areas, a landscape-scale, area-based approach to design, mitigation and enhancement is recommended.

- Reclamation should, so far as possible, take place in parallel with ongoing excavation
- Where reclamation schemes are intended to create or restore habitats, or create land for access or recreation, these should be demonstrably achievable, with a commitment to provision of any necessary specialist expertise and long term management
- Where heritage assets are to be restored or reinstated as part of reclamation, the works should form part of a maintenance plan which sets out how the significance of the asset will be preserved and maintained in its setting.
- Minerals operators should be encouraged, where appropriate, to develop relationships with conservation and/or voluntary organisations in order to secure long-term management and monitoring of restored sites.

What you told us

8.79 A range of responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation were received including: sites should be restored to their previous state; develop a strategic approach to restoration and after-use strategy that safeguards the historic environment (particularly in the Swale and Ure area and in the Vale of Pickering); provide opportunities for recreation, and; provide specific guidance on reclamation, including appropriate habitat creation programmes on restored mineral sites, landscape enhancements or agreed alternative use, which safeguard the wider environment. Opinion is divided on whether mineral sites should be required to be restored by infilling with waste or not. One respondent suggested that operators should restore their worked areas prior to expanding and one suggested that sites should be restored to their former state. Respondents considered that restoration should be carried out to a high standard.

8.80 Earlier NYCC consultations suggested that, within the Selby area, there has been a cumulative impact from minerals extraction, quarrying and tipping. Also raised was a preference for sites to be restored to agriculture and that restriction on landfill was an issue with reclamation of quarries in AONBs.

Key Issues and Options

- Determining an appropriate overall approach to reclamation and afteruse of minerals sites.
- Considering cumulative impacts and benefits arising from reclamation and afteruse of sites.

Options: Strategic approach to reclamation and afteruse	**id67**
Option 1	This option would support reclamation and afteruse proposals across the whole of the Plan area which meet a number of general criteria and are carried out to a high standard and which, where relevant and particularly for larger scale workings, have demonstrably: • Been brought forward in discussion with local communities and other relevant stakeholders and where practicable reflect the outcome of those discussions • Taken into account the wider context of the development proposed, including the implications for the development of other significant permitted or proposed development in the area and the range of environmental and other assets and infrastructure that may be affected, including any important interactions between those assets and

	infrastructure • Reflected the potential for the proposed reclamation and/or afteruse to give rise to positive and adverse impacts, including cumulative impacts, and have sought where practicable to maximise potential overall benefits and minimise overall adverse impacts • Taken into account potential impacts on and from climate change factors • Made best use of onsite materials for reclamation purposes and only rely on the need for importation of waste where essential to deliver an appropriate standard of reclamation • Provided for progressive, phased restoration where appropriate • Provided for the longer term implementation and management of the agreed form of reclamation and any relevant afteruse (this would not apply to reclamation for agriculture or forestry where a statutory 5 year maximum aftercare period applies).
Justification	This option would help ensure appropriate reclamation and afteruse to a high standard, across the whole of the Plan area, in general accordance with national policy and key recommendations of the Managing Landscape Change project.
and	
Option 2	In addition to the general criteria identified in Option 1, this option would seek to deliver a more targeted approach to minerals site reclamation and afteruse by supporting proposals which, where relevant, focus reclamation and/or afteruse proposals towards particular objectives including: • In areas of best and most versatile agricultural land, maximising the protection and enhancement of soils and maximising the extent of best and most versatile land to be provided following reclamation and aftercare of the site • Where opportunities allow, particularly in proximity to the rivers Swale and Ure, providing additional flood storage capacity to help minimise flooding in downstream locations • Within the National Park and AONBs, focus on enhancing the special qualities and/or providing opportunities for the enjoyment and understanding of those special qualities • Within airfield safeguarding zones, particularly where reclamation for biodiversity is involved, ensuring that reclamation and afteruse proposals respect safeguarding constraints whilst maximising the potential reclamation and afteruse benefits delivered by the site • In proximity to significant heritage assets, ensuring that the significance of assets and their settings is sustained and where practicable enhanced and, also where practicable, that opportunities to facilitate enjoyment of the asset are provided • Where the development is located within or adjacent to identified green infrastructure corridors, reflecting any locally agreed priorities for delivery of additional or enhanced green infrastructure and ecosystems services • In proximity to major settlements within and adjacent to the Plan area, and subject to local amenity considerations, providing enhanced opportunities for informal and formal access and recreation • Delivering enhancements for biodiversity and improvements to habitat networks, based on contributing towards established objectives • In delivering any of the above, proposals should be compatible with the surrounding landscape, providing enhancements where possible.
Justification	A more targeted approach to reclamation and afteruse could help deliver

	maximum benefits and the contribution minerals working can make to other agreed priorities and objectives

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 1 is likely to lead to a range of positive environmental and social effects, including in relation to biodiversity, air and water quality, soils and agricultural land, landscape and reusing materials, with particularly strong positive effects recorded in relation to mitigating and adapting to climate change and engaging with communities. Uncertain effects are recorded in relation to sustainable waste management as the option provides less scope for wastes other than those generated on site to be used in reclamation with uncertain implications for the management of other wastes.

Acting in combination with Option 1, Option 2 is likely to result in stronger positive effects for biodiversity, agricultural land and soils, climate change adaptation (specifically reducing potential for flooding), the historic environment, landscape and opportunities for recreation. Minor negative effects may be observed in relation to impacts from transport should new areas for recreation in National Parks and AONBs be created, as these are generally distant from populations. However, these effects are unlikely to be significant due to the low level of extraction activity in these areas

Questions - Reclamation and afteruse

168) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

169) Are there any alternative options or criteria the Authorities should consider in relation to reclamation and afteruse?

170) If Option 2 were to be followed do you have any views on the priorities which should be addressed?

Sustainable design, construction and operation of development

8.81 Delivering a high standard of design, construction and operation for minerals and waste development is important because of the role this can play in contributing to factors such as:

- a high quality environment
- minimisation and mitigation of adverse impacts from new development
- efficient use of resources, including minimisation of waste
- reduction, minimisation and where necessary mitigation of climate change causes and effects

8.82 Minerals and waste sites and facilities can be large in scale and sometimes give rise to significant impacts. The fact that minerals can only be worked where they occur in economically viable quantities means that development sometimes needs to take place in sensitive locations. The nature of some minerals and waste developments are such that they are particularly energy intensive, as a result of transportation requirements and the operational processes involved in processing and management. Careful design and a comprehensive approach to minimisation and mitigation of impacts can help support developments that would otherwise be unacceptable.

8.83 National planning policy gives priority to the achievement of high design standards as an important element of delivering sustainable development. With regard to waste, it seeks the incorporation of provision for waste management in the design of other forms of development, as well as the use of design measures to secure that waste arising from construction and operation of development is handled to maximise reuse/recovery opportunities, and that the need for off-site disposal is minimised. Sustainable use of materials in new development and repair and refurbishment provides opportunities to help conserve natural resources and move waste up the waste hierarchy and is therefore important in terms of delivering both minerals and waste planning objectives.

8.84 As set out in the NPPF, planning has a role in sustainable development through the need to mitigate and adapt to climate change and helping the country move towards a low carbon economy. This includes working towards radically reducing greenhouse gas emissions, minimising vulnerability and creating resilience to climate change impacts, supporting the delivery of renewable and low carbon energy and associated infrastructure and enhancing habitat networks. Matters such as flood risk, coastal change and water supply are also relevant with many parts of the area being vulnerable to flooding both from rivers and from surface water runoff.

8.85 Minerals themselves can help to mitigate the effects of climate change, for example the presence in the ground of mineral resources, such as sand and gravels, can help to slow throughflow of water and therefore help contribute to flood attenuation or alleviation. However, minerals developments themselves can also contribute to the mitigation of and adaption to climate change, particularly where minerals site reclamation and afteruse include provision for matters such as flood water storage, habitat restoration and other forms of green infrastructure provision.

8.86 The movement of material up the waste hierarchy[47] can help mitigate climate change impacts. For example, recycling waste can save CO_2 through conserving virgin materials that would otherwise be used in production, and through reduction in landfill, which can lead to the emission of greenhouse gases.

8.87 Locational and transport policy for minerals and waste are also relevant to addressing climate change and these topics are considered in more detail elsewhere in this document.

8.88 Within the NYCC area, where the majority of built development proposals are dealt with by the relevant District or Borough Council, those planning authorities will need to consider sustainable use of materials and waste management needs in the design of new built development proposals which they have responsibility to determine. Some District and Borough Local Plans in the area already contain policies aiming to achieve waste minimisation and any policies in the Joint Plan would need to operate alongside these.

8.89 The NPPF supports the inclusion of policies which set requirements for the sustainability of a building. The North York Moors National Park Authority has, since 2008, been operating a policy which requires 10% of predicted CO_2 emissions to be off-set through the generation of energy on-site from renewable resources for developments of 5 or more houses or other uses over 200sqm. The emerging City of York Local Plan is proposing to require that new developments meet the relevant BREEAM or Code for Sustainable Homes standards. The County Council has adopted the use of SiDCaMP in respect of its own developments.[48]

What you told us

8.90 Responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation suggested that the reuse or adaptation of existing buildings should be encouraged to assist in reducing the amounts of construction & demolition waste and that there is scope for waste water to be used as a resource as well as a waste. Responses also suggested that effective local use should be made of any heat and power generated through treatment of waste. It was also considered that new developments should have sufficient storage facilities for recyclable materials.

8.91 Other responses suggested that there is a need to consider the impact of climate change on sites, and of sites on climate change and that the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems (SUDs) should be fully explored.

8.92 Representations to previous consultations carried out by North Yorkshire County Council suggest that the use of more sustainable working practices can offset adverse impacts and this could be addressed through policy.

Key Issues and Options

- Developing an appropriate approach to the sustainable design, construction and operation of minerals and waste development.

[47] See waste context section in Chapter 2 for further information

[48] SidCaMP stands for Sustainability in Design, Construction and Management of Properties. It is a North Yorkshire County Council locally developed alternative method to BREEAM for measuring the sustainability of buildings.

- Taking into account waste management needs in the design of other built development.
- Addressing the impacts, and the need for reduction of impacts, of development on climate change and climate change on development.

Options: Sustainable design, construction and operation of development id68	
Option 1	This option would support proposals for minerals and waste development which demonstrate that, where relevant, appropriate measures have been incorporated in the design, construction and operation of the development and where relevant reclamation of the site, in relation to: • Reduction or minimisation of greenhouse gas emissions, including mitigation measures where necessary, through incorporation of energy efficient siting, design and operational practices including those relating to bulk transport of materials • Minimisation of waste generated by new minerals and waste development • Generation and utilisation of renewable or low carbon energy in a manner appropriate to the character and location of the development • Minimisation of water consumption through incorporation of water efficiency measures, including the re-use of waste water originating from the development • Incorporation of measures to minimise flood risk associated with the development including use of Sustainable Drainage Systems and permeable surfacing • A requirement for the relevant built elements of significant new minerals and waste developments to meet a minimum 'Very Good' BREEAM standard • For energy from waste development the efficient use of energy generated by the development including, for development with the potential for generation of combined heat and power, the beneficial use of heat either on site or to serve other existing or proposed development in the vicinity of the site • Implementation of planting comprising native species able to successfully adapt to climate change and where practicable incorporation of areas of new wildlife habitat that would help to improve habitat connectivity. Proposals for new minerals extraction and for the treatment, recovery or disposal of waste should be accompanied by a climate change assessment showing how the proposals have taken into account impacts on and from climate change and include appropriate mitigation measures where necessary
Justification	This option is in general accordance with national policy and would help support delivery of sustainable design and climate change minimisation and mitigation measures in minerals and waste development. Requirements would be outlined in the local validation lists.
and	
Option 2	For minerals and waste development this option sets out criteria which would, where relevant, apply in addition to the criteria set out in Option 1, and which would also apply to proposals for new residential, commercial and industrial development, including development for which the District and Borough Councils in the NYCC part of the area are the planning authority. The additional criteria would seek to help deliver sustainable waste management and the sustainable use of minerals through:

	• Implementation of measures to minimise waste generated during construction of the development, and implementation of measures to encourage or facilitate the re-use and recovery of any waste generated during construction of the development • Incorporation of appropriate space to enable waste arising during use of the development to be sorted and stored prior to being collected for recycling or re-use • Use of sustainable construction materials where practicable, including use of alternatives to primary land-won aggregate • Re-use of existing buildings in preference to new build.
Justification	This option is in general accordance with national policy and would help support delivery of sustainable design and climate change minimisation and mitigation measures in minerals and waste development, as well as address related objectives to move waste up the hierarchy and facilitate the sustainable use of resources. It would also provide additional support to the District and Borough Councils in North Yorkshire in facilitating delivery of these latter objectives in other forms of built development.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

The options for sustainable design and construction should have an overall positive effect on environmental sustainability objectives. The remit to support development which requires demonstration of how it minimises greenhouse gas emissions, reuses resources and promotes renewable technologies, as well as energy efficiency and high quality (through BREEAM), will have positive effects for climate change, air quality and resource use. Furthermore, Option 1's criteria support development with sustainable drainage systems and minimising flood risk which would have positive effects in the long-term for adapting to climate and minimising risk to people or businesses from flooding.

Option 2, which would be implemented in combination with Option 1, is beneficial by extending the criteria to include the effective management of waste through the lifecycle of the development further reducing resource use and waste arisings.

Both options have uncertain effects on the historic environment and landscape. Where practicable, the reuse of buildings would also minimise the land requirements elsewhere and may reduce impacts where they are co-located with similar uses. However, both options may have implications for the costs associated with developing a site given that the options would require high standards of sustainable design and construction to be met and additional mitigation where required. Also, option 2 may increase these costs through requiring more land for the sorting and storage of waste arising through the construction. These would need to be balanced with the gains that are likely to accrue through low running costs due to the energy efficiency of any development and cost reduction through reusing resources.

Questions - Sustainable design, operation and construction of development

171) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

172) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to sustainable design, operation and construction of development?

173) Are there any other criteria which should be included in Option 1 or 2?

174) Do you have any views on a size threshold that could be used within option 1 (5th bullet point) relating to meeting of BREEAM standards, and on the standard that should be sought?

Other Key Criteria

8.93 This section covers a number of specific matters which may be relevant to the determination of applications for minerals and waste development, and which are referenced in national planning policy as being matters which should be addressed in local plans, but which have not been covered in other topics addressed in this chapter.

What you told us

8.94 A variety of responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation were received including: the need for safeguarding of high-grade agricultural land; the need for extensive screening of sites and their reinstatement to match the surrounding topography. It was also suggested that benefits for the local economy should be afforded more weight than impacts on the environment. At Hazardous and LLR waste management facilities safety considerations should be a priority.

Key Issues and Options

- Addressing the effects of developments through avoidance or appropriate mitigation of any negative effects and where possible provide enhancements.

Options: Other key criteria for minerals and waste development	**id69**
Option 1	Proposals will be supported where it can be demonstrated, when considered against the following criteria, that unacceptable adverse (including cumulative) effects can be avoided or have been appropriately mitigated and, where possible, that the development would provide enhancements to the locality. Consideration would be given to: • Impacts upon tranquillity and dark night skies • Impacts relating to subsidence or land stability, and the ability for these to be addressed satisfactorily • Impacts on air quality • The visual impact arising from the design, scale and location of the development • Impact on best and most versatile agricultural land and the protection of soil resources through the life of the development • Effects on opportunities for leisure and recreation and on Public Rights of Way and open access land, including in the National Park impacts on opportunities for enjoyment and understanding of the special

	qualities of the National Park • Public safety considerations • Positive and negative impacts on the local economy.
Justification	These criteria include frequently encountered planning and environmental considerations in the determination of minerals and waste proposals. They could operate in conjunction with other development management policies in the Plan which deal with specific topics in more detail. The option would help ensure that proposals both protect and where practicable enhance local communities and the environment and would support national planning policy.
or	
Option 2	Under this option the Plan would not contain any reference to the criteria set out under Option 1 and the NPPF would be relied on for guidance on these issues.
Justification	This option would provide flexibility for applicants to bring forward proposals in line with national policy without the imposition of any additional local requirements. Under this option any relevant policies in district/borough local plans, the York Local Plan and the North York Moors Core Strategy would apply.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

Option 1 is likely to have positive effects as it covers a range of additional criteria that would provide a more in-depth consideration of the wider implications of minerals and waste development on social, environmental and economic objectives. The option would have particularly strong positive effects in relation to the local economy, tranquillity, recreation, safety of communities, landscape and protecting high quality agricultural land with less significant positive effects for biodiversity. Option 2 provides the same positives in relation to heritage and tranquillity but would potentially result in negative effects for local economies, landscape (specifically the contribution that tranquillity and dark skies makes to landscape) and protecting the safety of communities. In terms of recreation whilst Option 2 would have positive effects in relation to protecting specific assets, it would have negative effects in terms of providing opportunities to understand and enjoy the National Park (which is part of the statutory National Park purposes). Option 2 also presents an element of uncertainty in the long term should the NPPF be replaced or amended.

Questions - Other key criteria for minerals and waste development

175) Do you have a preference for either of the options presented above?

176) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to other key criteria for minerals and waste development?

177) Do you have any views on the range of criteria which should be referenced in Option 1?

Development in Mineral Safeguarding Areas and Mineral Consultation Areas

8.95 As explained in Chapter 5 relating to options for specific minerals, the NPPF requires the definition of Minerals Safeguarding Areas. The minerals specific policies include potential options to define the extent of the identified mineral resource which could be safeguarded for each individual mineral type, including consideration of whether the safeguarding areas should have buffer zones.

8.96 Non-minerals development may have an impact on the ability to access potentially important minerals resources in the longer term, by preventing access to the resource or by constraining the potential for their extraction through the presence of other, incompatible, forms of development. This section sets out how applications for development proposed in those Minerals Safeguarding Areas would be assessed. Waste safeguarding considerations are addressed in Chapter 6 dealing with waste specific issues.

8.97 As a two-tier planning system exists in the NYCC planning authority area, the district and borough councils would be responsible for ensuring that relevant non-minerals development proposals that they determine are assessed appropriately in Minerals Safeguarding Areas. This would be achieved using defined Minerals Consultation Areas, within which the District/Borough Councils would consult the County Planning Authority before decisions are taken on certain forms of development which could sterilise minerals resources.

8.98 The options proposed below apply equally in both the two-tier and single tier planning authority parts of the Joint Plan area. However, for some types of non-mineral development, the sterilising effect on mineral resources may be negligible and hence a possible list of exemptions from the mineral consultation area process may be justified.

8.99 For certain mineral types, notably coal and potash when being mined underground, it is not so much the sterilisation of the mineral which prompts the need for consultation on non-mineral development; rather it is the potential effects of the subsidence associated with the extraction which is the factor. This is because certain types of surface development are more sensitive than others to mining subsidence depending on the type of structure and its use, its physical size and potentially the density of structures in a small area.

What you told us

8.100 The Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation responses suggested that it is important to safeguard minerals resources and that authorities should have regard to the approach of neighbouring and adjoining authorities in relation to safeguarding issues.

8.101 Other responses suggested that to safeguard coal resources appropriate Minerals Consultation Areas need to be defined. It has also been suggested that certain specific surface developments may potentially require consultation through the Mineral Consultation Area process in respect of underground coal resources because they are more sensitive to subsidence.

Key Issues and Options

- Identifying the criteria by which applications for non-minerals development will be handled within Minerals Safeguarding Areas.
- Selecting types of non-mineral development for exclusion from consultation process where they would have a negligible sterilising effect on minerals resources is required.
- Developing a consultation process for non-mineral development which is sensitive to mining subsidence may be necessary.
- Identifying the criteria by which applications for minerals which affect the extraction of other minerals will be handled.

Options: Developments proposed within Mineral Safeguarding Areas	**id70**
Option 1	This option would indicate that within Minerals Safeguarding Areas non-minerals development will only be permitted in certain circumstances. This could include where: • It would not sterilise or prejudice future extraction, or • The mineral will be extracted prior to development (without unacceptable adverse impact on the environment or the amenity of local communities), or • The need for the non-mineral development can be demonstrated to outweigh the need for the mineral, or • It can be demonstrated that the mineral in the location concerned is no longer of any potential value as it does not represent an economically viable and therefore exploitable resource, or • The non-mineral development is of a temporary nature that does not inhibit extraction within the timescale that the mineral is likely to be needed, or • It constitutes 'exempt development' (as defined below). It could also include a requirement that such planning applications should be accompanied by an assessment of the effect of the proposed development on the safeguarded mineral resource(s) beneath or adjacent to it.
Justification	To ensure that minerals resources identified in the Minerals Safeguarding Areas are not sterilised without appropriate prior consideration, including of circumstances where two safeguarded minerals occur in the same locality.
and	
Option 2	This option would adopt a list of application types that would be exempt from consideration under the Minerals Safeguarding Area policy. Possible exemptions could include: • Infilling in towns and villages[49] • Householder applications within the curtilage of a property • Advertisement applications • Reserved matters applications • Applications for new or improved accesses • 'Minor' extensions/alterations to existing uses/buildings which do not fundamentally change the scale and character of the use/building • 'Temporary' development (for up to five years) • Agricultural buildings adjacent to existing farmsteads

[49] Infilling development is defined here as development which fills a restricted gap in the continuity of existing buildings where the site has existing buildings adjoining on at least two sides.

	• 'Minor' works such as fences, bus shelters, gates, walls, accesses. • Amendments to current permissions (with no additional land take involved) • Changes of use • Applications for development on land which is already allocated in adopted local plans where the plan took account of the prevention of unnecessary mineral sterilisation and determined that prior extraction should not be considered when development applications in a Mineral Safeguarding Area came forward • Listed Building Consent and Applications for planning permission for relevant demolition in a Conservation Area • Applications for work to trees or removal of hedgerows (unless specifically requested) • Prior notifications for telecommunications, forestry, agriculture & demolition • Certificates of Lawfulness of Existing Use of Development and • Certificates of Lawfulness of Proposed Use or Development.
Justification	This would enable a balanced approach to mineral safeguarding that reflects that for some types of non-mineral development, the sterilising effect on mineral resources may be negligible as a result of either limited scale or because the development is of a nature which would not be particularly sensitive to subsidence impacts, and would provide guidance to the District and Borough Councils to ensure that mineral resources are adequately considered in land-use planning decisions.
and	
Option 3	In areas identified as underground coal or potash Minerals Safeguarding Areas, applicants proposing the following types of development would be required to consider the potential impacts on the proposed development arising from extraction of the safeguarded resources, as well as the potential for the surface development to sterilise the underlying resource: • Large institutional and public buildings • Major industrial buildings including those with sensitive processes and precision equipment vulnerable to ground movement • Major retail complexes • Non-residential high rise buildings (3 storeys plus) • Strategic gas, oil, naphtha and petrol pipelines • Vulnerable parts of main highways and motorway networks (e.g. viaducts, large bridges, service stations and interchanges) • Security sensitive structures • Strategic water pumping stations, waterworks, reservoirs, sewage works and pumping stations • Ecclesiastical property • Power stations and • Wind turbines.
Justification	To ensure that the potential impact of subsidence is taken into account in the locating of development, its construction and operation and to avoid the potential sterilisation of the coal and potash resource.
or	
Option 4	As an alternative to Option 3 in respect of underground coal safeguarding areas this option would not set out a specific approach to consultation for non-mineral development which is sensitive to mining subsidence, relying instead on the advice of the Coal Authority as a statutory consultee.
Justification	The Coal Authority is a statutory consultee for development in an area of coal working as notified to the local planning authority and its standing

	advice identifies which applications it wishes to be consulted upon.

Note: No equivalent to Option 4 is presented for potash minerals safeguarding areas as there is no equivalent consultation organisation to the Coal Authority

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

It is difficult to predict the effects with any certainty as this would depend on the particular circumstances of each case as to whether the development would or would not cause unacceptable sterilisation of the mineral. Potential negative effects from each of the options include effects on the economy of potentially precluding certain developments from taking place. However the exemptions provided under Option 2 would help to ensure that certain developments could still take place.

Considered together with either Option 1 or Option 2, Option 3 is considered to be more beneficial in terms of safeguarding objectives than Option 4, as it provides more certainty over the types of development where safeguarding deep mineral resources would be relevant and it also refers to safeguarding potash.

Questions - Mineral safeguarding areas

178) Do you have a preference for any of the options presented above?

179) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to minerals safeguarding areas?

180) Should any of the criteria in Option 1 be excluded, or any additional criteria included?

181) Do you have any views on the list of possible exemptions provided in Option 2?

182) Do you have any views on the list of possible developments provided in Option 3?

Mineral Consultation Areas

8.102 The following option addresses the consultation process between the District and Borough Councils and the County Council within that part of the Joint plan area falling within NYCC.

Options: Consideration of applications in Mineral Consultation Areas	**id71**
Option 1	Where safeguarding of a particular minerals resource is identified in the Plan, this option would define the whole of that area (to the extent that it falls within NYCC) as a Minerals Consultation Area, where District/Borough Councils would be required to consult the County Council in respect of any non-exempt proposals.
Justification	This would ensure adequate consultation with the County Council by the relevant District/Borough Council where relevant non-minerals development is proposed within an identified Minerals Safeguarding Area and would help to ensure that minerals are not unnecessarily sterilised by other development. This option would not apply in the City of York or the North York Moors National Park as they are covered by single tier planning

	authorities and would therefore operate the Minerals Safeguarding Area policy directly within their own authorities.

Note: An alternative to this option has not been identified at this stage as this option is essentially establishing the process which would enable Minerals Safeguarding Areas to be considered in planning decisions taken by district and borough councils.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

This option scores positively by adding additional certainty over the process of operating the Minerals Safeguarding Areas policy, thus ensuring minerals are not sterilised by development being given permission by district or borough councils.

Questions - Mineral consultation areas

183) Do you agree with option 1 above?

184) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to the extent of Mineral Consultation Areas, for example should any areas be excluded?

Coal Mining Legacy

8.103 An issue associated with coal mining is the legacy of large numbers of disused mines in the Plan area. Across the whole of North Yorkshire (including the two National Parks) there are approximately 13,500 recorded mine entries. These can give rise to land stability issues and other hazards.

8.104 It is the responsibility of the Coal Authority to map and monitor old and disused mines and also highlight the public safety hazards and risk associated with them, but the Joint Plan authorities, and the District and Borough Councils in the NYCC area, must take them into consideration when dealing with planning applications and development proposals. The Coal Authority has identified Development High Risk Areas (formerly known as Coal Mining Development Referral areas) that are most likely to be subject to land stability and other public safety hazards. These occur mainly within Selby District and more limited areas in the western part of the Plan area. Within these areas the Coal Authority will expect all new development proposals that require planning permission (except certain types of development that are exempt) to be accompanied by a Coal Mining Risk Assessment when submitted to the Local Planning Authority. Developments on the Exemptions List will not require a Coal Mining Risk Assessment but instead the Local Planning Authority will include an Informative Note within the decision notice when granting planning permission.

What you told us

8.105 Responses to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan First Consultation included a requirement to address coal mining legacy issues to ensure that development proposals within coalfield areas take account of any coal-mining-relating land stability and/or other public safety risks and, where necessary, incorporate suitable mitigation measures.

Key Issues and Options

- Addressing coal mining legacy issues.

Option 1	This option would seek to ensure that coal mining legacy issues are taken into account during assessment of development proposals which are proposed in development high risk areas identified by the Coal Authority, including those proposals falling within the responsibility of the District and Borough Councils within the Plan area. Applicants in such areas and for the relevant forms of development identified by the Coal Authority[50] would be required to provide information on land stability issues and where necessary incorporate suitable mitigation measures to address them.
Justification	This option would help ensure that coal mining legacy issues are properly taken into account in planning decisions.
or	
Option 2	This option would not set out a specific policy relating to coal mining legacy issues but would refer to, and rely on, national policy in the NPPF and the

[50] http://coal.decc.gov.uk/en/coal/cms/services/planning/strategy/

	advice published by the Coal Authority. The NPPF does not set out any specific policy relating to development in areas of former coal mining but does require that development is not put at unacceptable risk from land instability (para 109).
Justification	This option would seek to deliver the same as outcome as Option 1 through reliance on national policy and advice, which may be updated during the Plan period.
or	
Option 3	The consideration of the legacy of coal mining would be left to be included within the local plans of the relevant District Councils given that the relevant developments being proposed are most likely to be determined by those councils.
Justification	This would place an element of responsibility on Local Planning Authorities to ensure that, as mentioned in paragraph 121 of the NPPF, the site is suitable for its new use taking account of ground conditions and land instability, including from natural hazards or former activities such as mining, pollution arising from previous uses and any proposals for mitigation including land remediation or impacts on the natural environment arising from that remediation.

What does the Sustainability Appraisal say?

There are unlikely to be widespread effects as a result of either of these options. However, there are some small scale effects on soil / land, climate change adaptation, health and wellbeing, flood risk and meeting the needs of the population. These effects are generally positive, however, greater uncertainty is observed under Option 2 (which is subject to changes in national policy in the long term).

Option 3 is generally considered to have neutral effects on trends observed in the baseline to this assessment as the relevant Local Plans' policy approach and sites have been, and will continue to be, subject to their own sustainability appraisals.

Questions - Coal mining legacy

185) Do you have an initial preference for any of the options presented above?

186) Are there any alternative options the Authorities should consider in relation to coal mining legacy?

Planning Obligations

8.106 Mitigating and controlling the effects of minerals and waste developments can often be secured through planning conditions. However, due to the scale and nature of many of these developments, it is often necessary to enter into legal agreements (known as Section 106 agreements) associated with the planning permission. This is often an appropriate means of securing off-site infrastructure, such as road improvements, or providing longer term benefits such as enhancements to the site as part of site reclamation. Section 106 requirements must be:

(a) necessary to make the development acceptable in planning terms;
(b) directly related to the development; and
(c) fairly and reasonably related in scale and kind to the development.

8.107 The specific issues likely to be addressed via Section 106 agreement will vary between developments and will depend on the nature and location of the development in question.

8.108 The Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL) was introduced in 2010 and enables local planning authorities to pool contributions from developers to fund the infrastructure (such as roads, schools and green spaces) needed as a result of development in the area. Community Infrastructure Levy is charged on floorspace and is therefore not likely to be applicable to most minerals developments but may be applicable to waste developments. In the Joint Plan area, the National Park Authority and the City of York Council, as local planning authorities, are 'charging authorities', meaning they can adopt a charging schedule as a basis for securing funds from developers. County Councils in two-tier areas are not charging authorities but are able to collect funds on behalf of any relevant district or borough council with an adopted charging schedule for any development they grant planning permission for.

8.109 Where applicable, minerals and waste developments could be considered as 'industrial' development for the purposes of securing CIL funding. At the time of writing, the North York Moors National Park Authority has commissioned consultants to undertake an economic viability assessment of introducing CIL in the National Park. Across the NYCC area, the seven district and borough councils are at varying stages of progressing CIL. For the City of York, the feasibility of introducing a CIL charge is currently being investigated with a view to preparing a preliminary Draft CIL Charging Schedule (if CIL is found to be feasible) for consultation in spring/summer 2014.

8.110 It is therefore appropriate that where an adopted CIL charging schedule exists and contains a charge relevant to a minerals or waste development, this be secured by the relevant Joint Plan authority. In other circumstances and for infrastructure and requirements not set out in the charging schedule, Section 106 agreements will be used to secure any requirements related to the development.

Chapter 9: Monitoring

9.1 The Planning and Compulsory Act 2004, as amended by the Localism Act 2011, requires local planning authorities to prepare reports containing information on how plan production is progressing and, in relation to adopted plans, the extent to which policies set out in those plans are being achieved. This report must be made available to the public.

9.2 Monitoring the Plan will enable the three authorities to see whether the Plan is being implemented as intended or whether any action needs to be taken to ensure that the Plan is being delivered. It will also enable the authorities to respond to any external influences that may arise subsequent to the Plan being adopted which may affect its implementation.

9.3 There is also a requirement to monitor the 'significant environmental effects' of the Plan under the European Strategic Environmental Assessment Directive. Significant environmental affects will be determined through carrying out Sustainability Appraisal (incorporating Strategic Environmental Assessment) on the draft policies at later stages of Plan production. Whilst it is intended that the Sustainability Appraisal process will lead to any environmental effects being avoided, mitigated or minimised, the nature of minerals and waste developments means that it is likely that some effects will remain. Indicators to monitor these will be proposed through the Sustainability Appraisal process but it is proposed that monitoring will be integrated with monitoring of the Plan itself.

9.4 Minerals planning authorities are also required to produce an annual Local Aggregate Assessment which shows the rolling average of ten years sales data and other relevant local information, and an assessment of all supply options. The three Joint Plan authorities, along with the Yorkshire Dales National Park Authority, produced their first Local Aggregate Assessment in March 2013. It is intended that this will be updated annually and will be produced as a separate document to the monitoring report, although elements could be repeated within the monitoring report.

9.5 Whilst the Plan is being produced jointly, there is no requirement to produce a joint monitoring report. City of York Council and the North York Moors National Park Authority must also report on progress and implementation relating to other areas of planning, such as housing and employment developments, whereas North Yorkshire County Council only has responsibility for minerals and waste planning. However, it is the intention of the three Authorities that monitoring and reporting of indicators relevant to the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan will be carried out in a consistent way.

9.6 There are limitations as to what can be monitored. Some published data is not produced at planning authority level and it may be that data for North Yorkshire County or for the sub-region is the 'best fit'. Where data is reliant upon surveys being undertaken by the planning authorities, the quality of data depends upon the response rate and the accuracy of the response.

9.7 At this stage of plan production it is not possible to identify precise indicators as these will depend upon the policies that are included in the final Plan. However, based upon the information which is currently monitored, it is considered that the following broad topic areas could be considered for monitoring:

- Contextual information - background information relating to the state of the Plan area (or authority area) such as demographics, environmental designations, the economy
- Sales of aggregates
- Reserves of aggregates
- Sales of secondary and recycled minerals
- Amount of production of non-aggregate minerals, including gas, (note that for some minerals obtaining this information may not be possible where this information is not published at the authority or plan area level)
- Details of planning permissions granted for new minerals workings or extensions or alterations to existing ones
- Details of any workings which have closed, been abandoned or mothballed
- Details of progress with any restoration schemes
- Amount of Local Authority Collected Waste arising and how this is managed
- Amount of commercial and industrial waste deposited in North Yorkshire (obtaining annual information on arisings of commercial and industrial waste may not be possible)
- Amount of construction, demolition and excavation waste deposited in North Yorkshire (obtaining annual information on arisings of construction, demolition and excavation waste may not be possible)
- Hazardous waste arisings and deposits (note that this information is available at waste management authority level only)
- Throughput and capacity of waste management facilities, including type of management facility
- Amount of energy generated through energy from waste plants
- Details of planning permissions granted for any new waste management facilities or extensions or alterations to existing ones
- Details of any waste management facilities which have closed, been abandoned or mothballed
- Number of enforcement issues addressed (both minerals and waste).

Questions - Monitoring

187) Should the Joint Plan authorities produce one monitoring report for the Joint Plan area or report separately as part of their individual authority reports?

188) Do you consider the broad areas for monitoring are appropriate? Is anything missing from this list?

Appendix 1

Sites submitted in response to 'Call for Sites'

In order to help support delivery of the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan it may be necessary to identify, in the Plan, specific areas or sites where minerals and waste development will be acceptable. The Plan would offer support in principle for development in these locations but in all cases no development could take place until planning permission has been granted following submission of a suitable planning application.

At this early stage in preparing the Plan it is not yet know what type or number of sites or areas it may be appropriate to allocate, as this can only be decided when the strategic policies become clearer. The main focus of the current Issues and Options consultation is on these policies, rather than on site specific matters. This Appendix does however present background information about the sites submitted so far.

To help us identify potentially suitable sites and areas for minerals and waste development we issued a 'call for sites' as part of the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan Regulation 18 First Consultation in May 2013. This was intended to provide an opportunity for developers, landowners and other relevant parties to provide the authorities with initial information on land they would wish to see identified as being suitable for future development. Nine minerals sites and 8 waste sites were submitted and an additional 9 waste site submissions have been received more recently (2 of which have now be withdrawn).

This 'call for sites' followed on from a request by North Yorkshire County Council in January 2011, in which mineral site operators, landowners and other interested parties were requested to put forward initial information on land they would wish to see made available for minerals uses, including; minerals extraction sites and other mineral development infrastructure such as wharves, rail depots and secondary aggregate facilities and proposals for recycling aggregate facilities where these are to be associated with minerals development. A total of 56 submissions were received, two of which have now been the subject of a successful planning application and 6 have been withdrawn. The City of York Council carried out a call for sites in August 2012, but no minerals or waste sites were submitted. The North York Moors National Park Authority has not done a previous 'call for sites'.

A brief summary of each of the submissions received directly in response to the calls for sites is included in this appendix together with a plan. Indicative boundaries of the submissions can also be viewed on a map on the County Council's website via the following link https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/ 13289. It should be noted that in some cases sites or areas put forward are also subject of current planning applications for development for minerals or waste purposes. Where relevant this has been indicated in the summary information which follows.

It is emphasised that the inclusion of sites or areas in this consultation does not at this stage imply any support by the Authorities for development in these locations. The purpose of presenting these potential sites or areas in this consultation is to provide an early indication to communities and other interested parties of the range of development locations which are known to be of interest to developers or landowners. This will enable initial views on them to be received before any sites are subject to more detailed consideration. Other sites or areas may be submitted or identified during preparation of the Plan.

Before we take any decisions on which, if any, sites and areas should be included in the Plan, they must be subject to a detailed assessment, as well as further consultation at future stages of preparation of the Plan. This will help to ensure that issues of viability, sustainability and need are thoroughly evaluated.

To help guide the assessment of sites and areas we have been preparing a Minerals and Waste Joint Plan Site Identification and Assessment Methodology. The current draft assessment methodology can be viewed at: (https://www.northyorks.gov.uk/CHttpHandler.ashx?id=25564&p=0).

Questions -

189) Do you have any comments on the Minerals and Waste Joint Plan Site Identification and Assessment Methodology?

190) Do you have any initial comments on the suitability of any of the sites or areas submitted so far?

Site List

Minerals Extraction Sites

MJP02 Land between Railway at Heck and Pollington
MJP03 Scarborough Field, adjacent to Forcett Quarry
MJP04 Aram Grange, Asenby
MJP05 Lawrence House Farm, Scotton
MJP06 Langwith Hall Farm, east of Well
MJP07 Oaklands, near Well
MJP08 Settrington Quarry
MJP10 Potgate Quarry, North Stainley
MJP11 Gebdykes Quarry, near Masham
MJP12 Whitewall Quarry, near Norton
MJP14 Ripon Quarry, North Stainley
MJP15 Blubberhouses Quarry, west of Harrogate
MJP16 Marfield Quarry, Masham
MJP17 Land to South of Catterick
MJP21 Land at Killerby
MJP22 Hensall Quarry
MJP23 Jackdaw Crag West, Stutton
MJP28 Barnsdale Bar Quarry, Kirk Smeaton
MJP29 Went Edge Quarry, Kirk Smeaton
MJP30 West Heslerton Quarry
MJP31 Old London Road, Stutton
MJP32 Barsneb Wood, Markington
MJP33 Home Farm, Kirkby Fleetham
MJP34 Land between Sandsend and Scarborough
MJP35 Ruddings Farm, Walshford
MJP37 Moor Lane Farm, Great Ouseburn
MJP38 Mill Cottages, West Tanfield
MJP39 Quarry House, West Tanfield
MJP40 Lawrence House Farm, Scotton
MJP41 Scalibar Farm, Knaresborough
MJP42 Aram Grange, Asenby
MJP43 Land to west of Scruton
MJP44 Land between Plasmor Block making plant, Great Heck and Pollington Airfield
MJP45 Land to north of Hemingbrough
MJP47 Bridge Farm, Catterick
MJP49 Metes Lane, Seamer
MJP50 Sands Wood, land to east of Sandy Lane, Wintringham
MJP51 Great Givendale, Ripon
MJP52 Field SE5356 9513, to north of Duttons Farm, Upper Poppleton
MJP53 Land to north of Old London Road Quarry, Stutton
MJP54 Mill Balk Quarry, Great Heck
MJP55 Land adjacent to former Escrick brickworks
MJP56 Brotherton Quarry, Burton Salmon
MJP59 Spikers Quarry, East Ayton

Infrastructure and Recycling Sites

MJP09 Barlby Road, Selby
MJP24 Darrington Quarry processing plant site and haul road
MJP46 Kiplin plant processing site, Kiplin
MJP13 Whitewall Quarry near Norton (recycling)
MJP26 Barnsdale Bar, near Kirk Smeaton (recycling)
MJP27 Darrington Quarry (recycling)
MJP57 Potgate Quarry, North Stainley (recycling)
MJP58 Old London Road, Stutton (recycling)

Waste Sites

WJP01 Hillcrest, Harmby
WJP02 North Selby Mine, near Deighton
WJP03 Southmoor Energy Centre, Kellingley Colliery
WJP04 Old London Road Quarry, Stutton
WJP05 Field to north of Duttons Farm, Upper Poppleton
WJP06 Land adjacent to former Escrick brickworks, Escrick
WJP07 Land on former Pollington airfield
WJP08 Allerton Park, near Knaresborough
WJP09 Whitewall Quarry Materials Recycling Facility, near Norton
WJP10 Went Edge Quarry recycling, near Kirk Smeaton
WJP11 Harewood Whin, Rufforth
WJP13 Halton East, near Skipton
WJP15 Seamer Carr, Eastfield, Scarborough
WJP16 Common Lane, Burn
WJP17 Skibeden, near Skipton
WJP18 Tancred, near Scorton
WJP19 Fairfield Road, Whitby

(Note: Sites MJP18, MJP19, MJP20, MJP25, MJP36, MJP48, WJP12 and WJP14 were withdrawn by the submitters prior to the preparation of this document and MJP01 has received planning permission.)

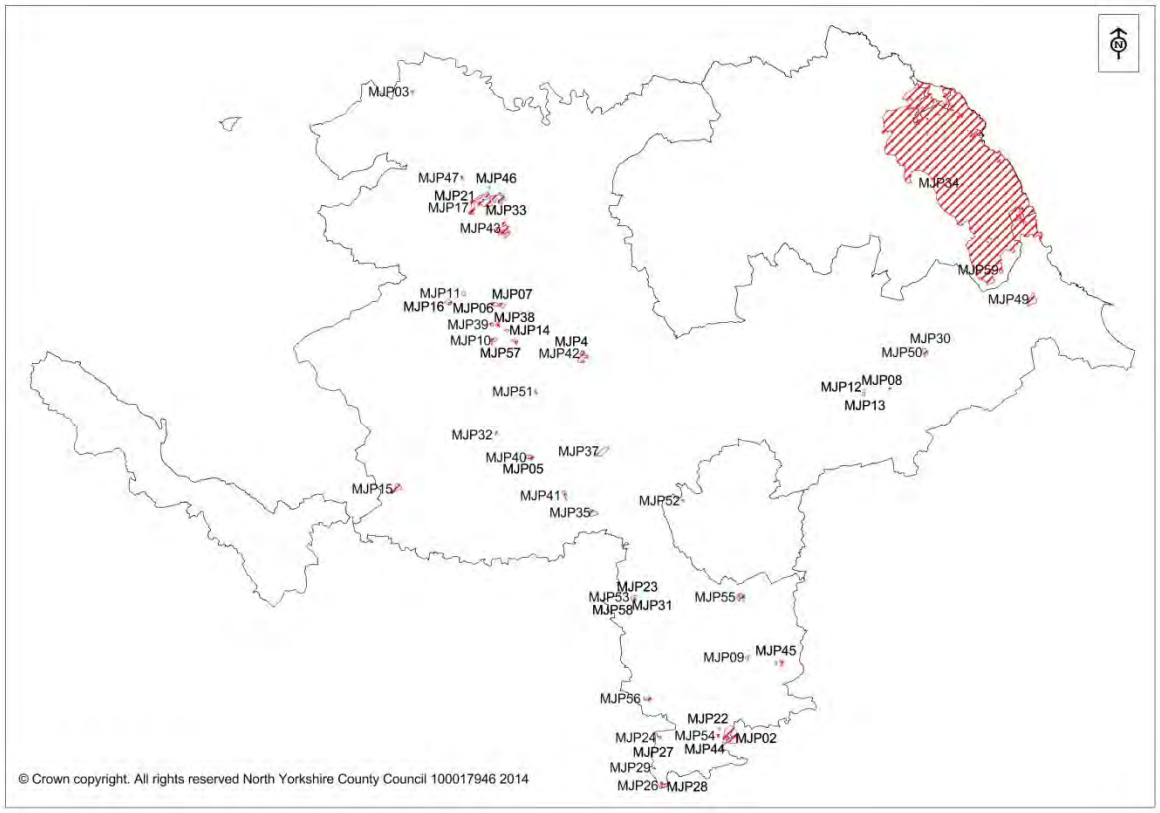


Figure 21: Location of 'Call for Sites' Mineral Submissions

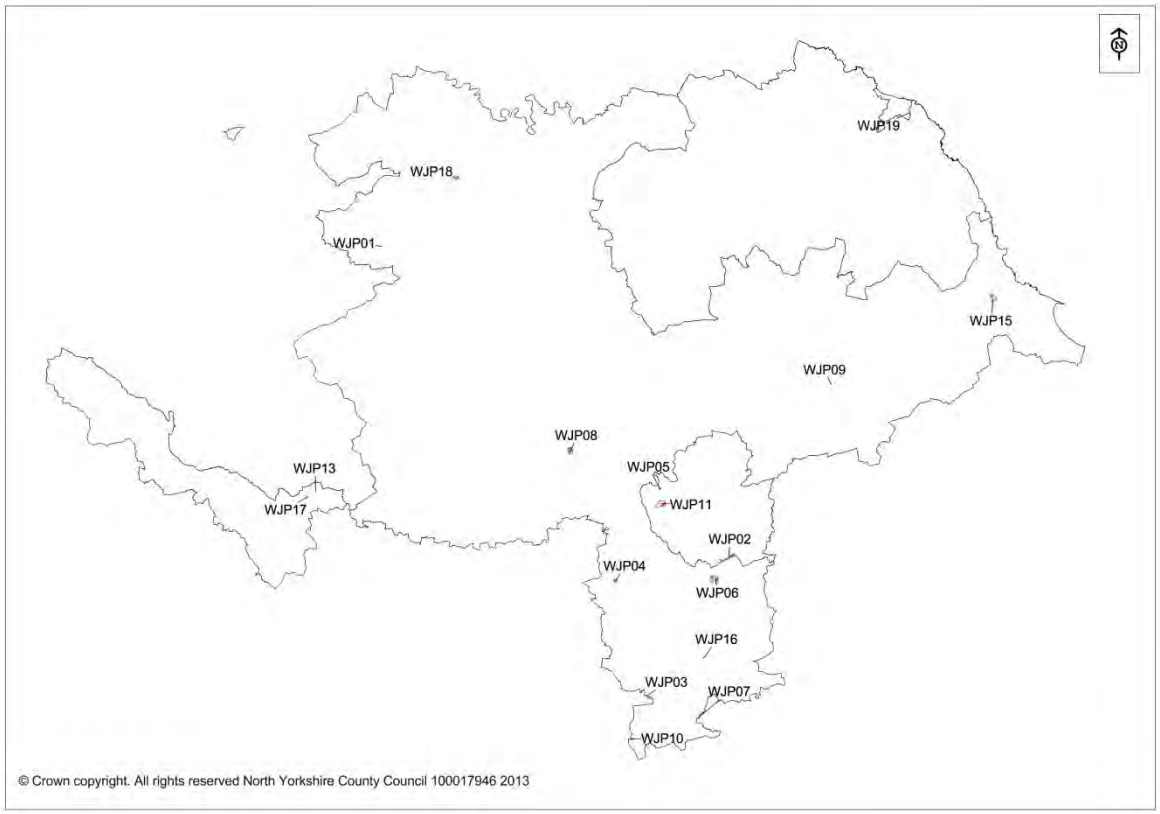
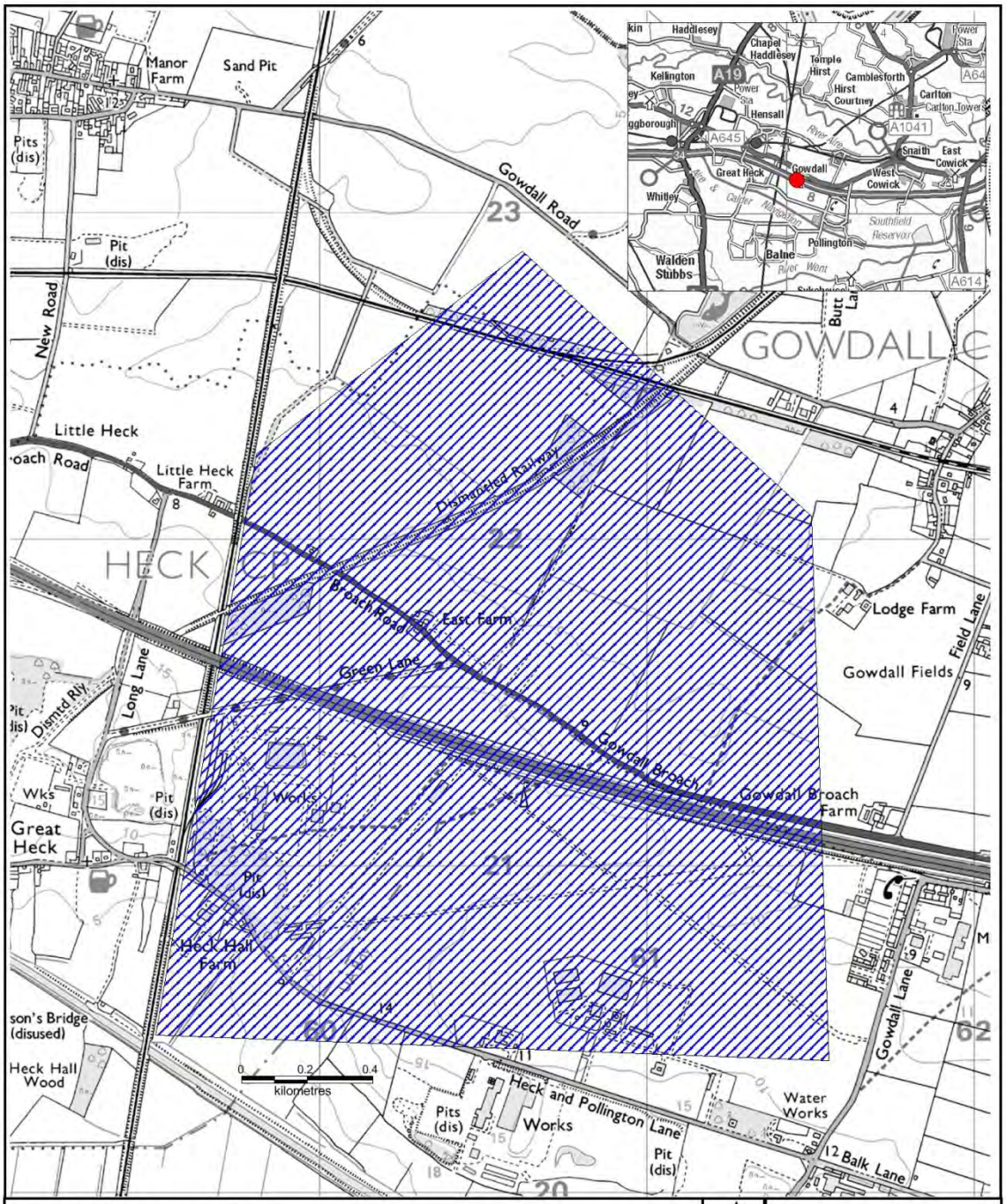


Figure 22: Location of 'Call for Sites' Waste Submissions

Extraction Sites

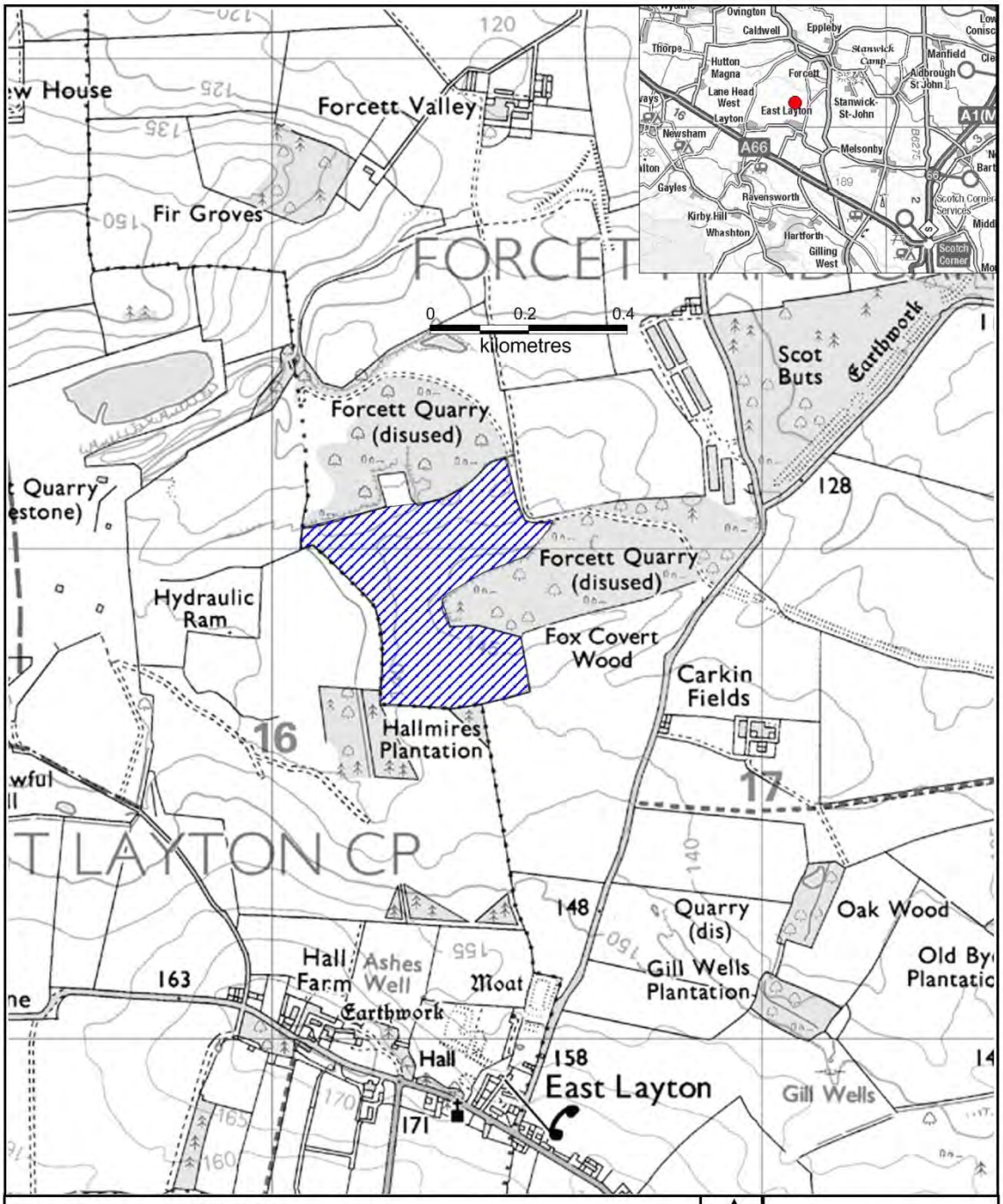
LAND BETWEEN RAILWAY AT HECK AND POLLINGTON

Site reference MJP02	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Land between East Coast Mainline railway at Heck and Pollington (460531 421552)
District	Selby (in North Yorkshire) and East Riding
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council and East Riding of Yorkshire Council
Submitted by	UK Coal Kellingley Ltd
Current Use	Various on surface
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of underground coal via Kellingley Colliery
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	10,500,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	2,000,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	350
Proposed Life of Site	5 years upon commencement
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Not applicable
Other information (if applicable)	Lateral extension to existing underground workings including land within East Riding



SCARBOROUGH FIELD, FORCETT

Site reference MJP03	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Scarborough Field, adjacent to Forcett Quarry East Layton (416313 510918)
District	Richmondshire
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	FTMINS (on behalf of Mrs R Gibbon and family)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of limestone
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	3,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	150,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	13.3
Proposed Life of Site	10-20 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Agriculture
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing (but currently mothballed) quarry



Site Reference: MJP03

Site Name: Scarborough Field, Forcett

Site Area:

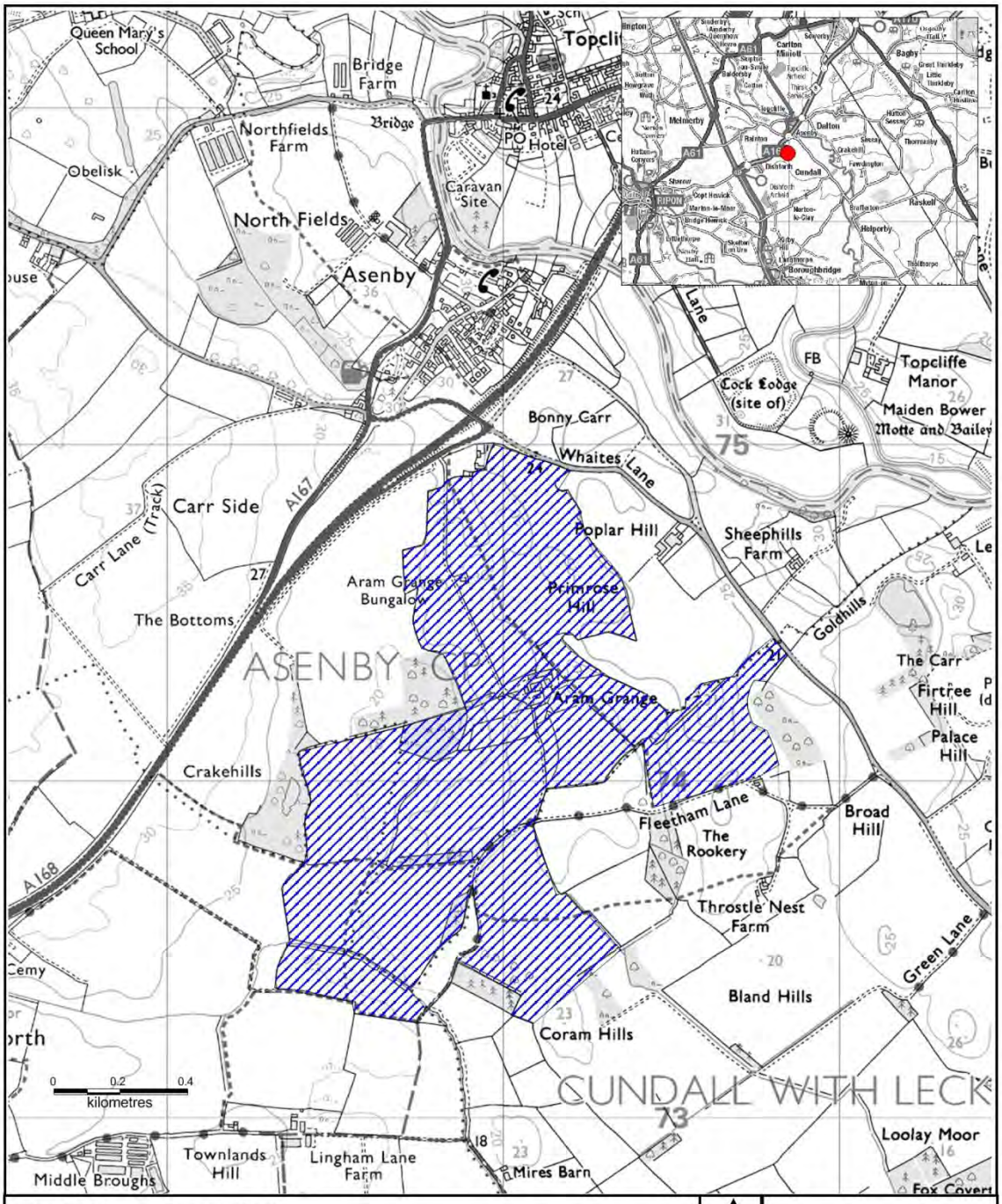
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

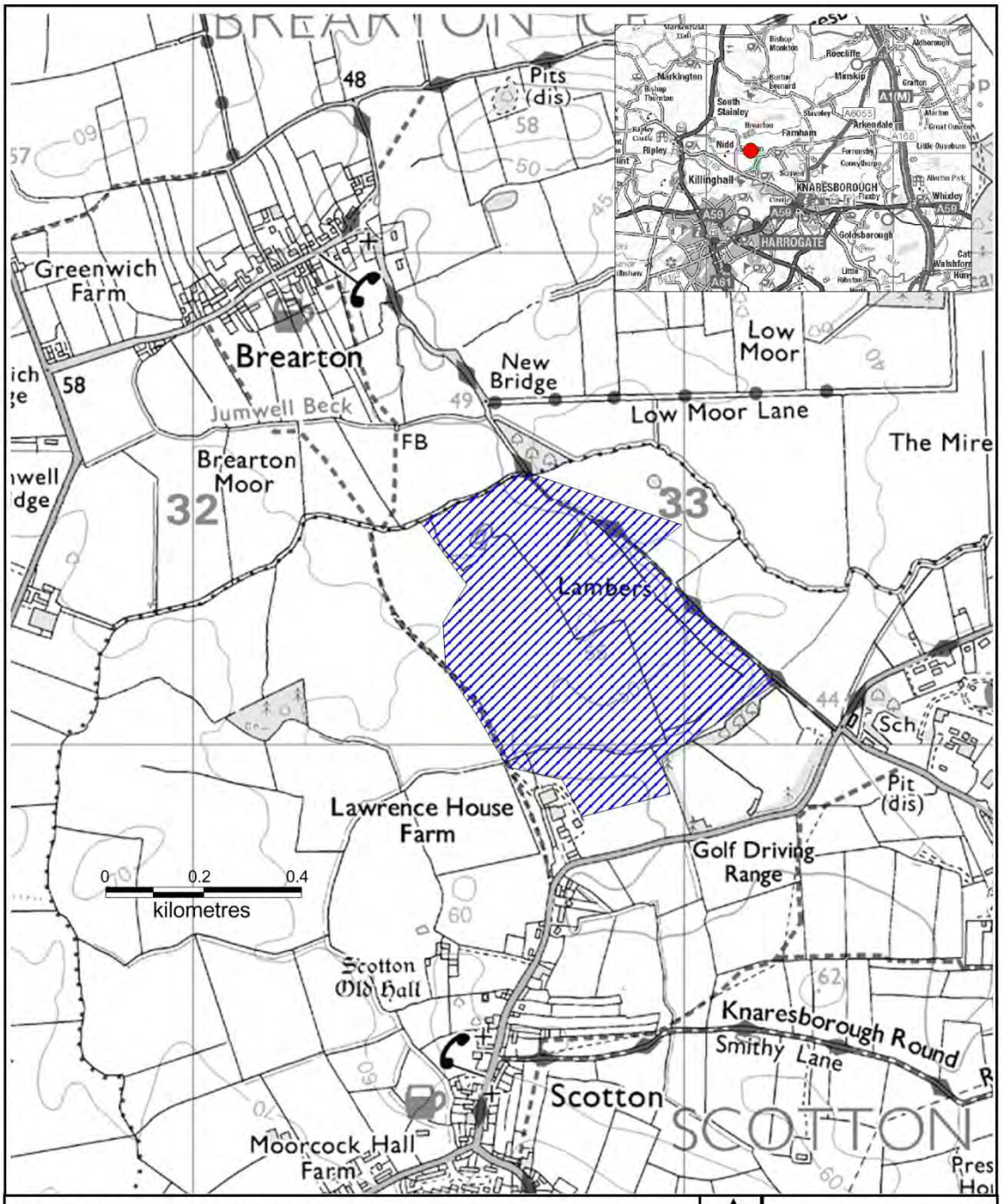
ARAM GRANGE, ASENBY

Site reference MJP04	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Aram Grange Asenby Thirsk YO7 3RD (440107 474142)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	RH Blair & Son
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Unknown at present
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Unknown at present
Waste Annual Tonnage import	Unknown at present
Size of Site (hectares)	117.1
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Not proposed at present, but submitter prefers return to grassland after infill to original levels
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new extraction site. Note: similar location proposed as MJP42, but different submitter and boundary



LAWRENCE HOUSE FARM, SCOTTON

Site reference **MJP05**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Lawrence House Farm Scotton Harrogate HG5 9HZ (432805 460179)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	S Jeffries on behalf of W H Barker Partnership
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	2,900,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	200,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	23.35
Proposed Life of Site	Commence within 5 years, with a 15 year life
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry Note similar location proposed as MJP40 but different submitter and boundary



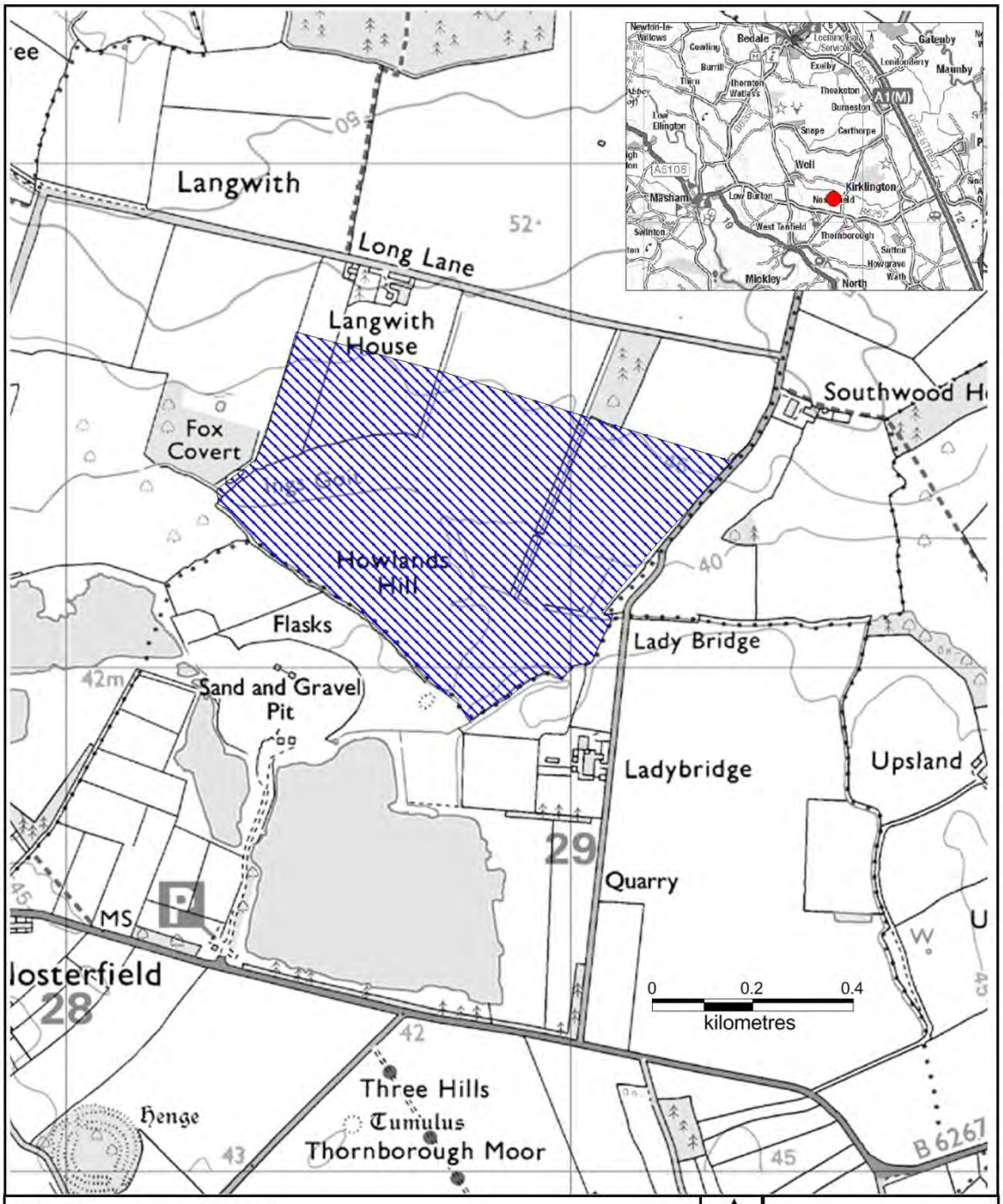
Site Reference: MJP05

Site Name: Lawrence House Farm, Scotton

Site Area:

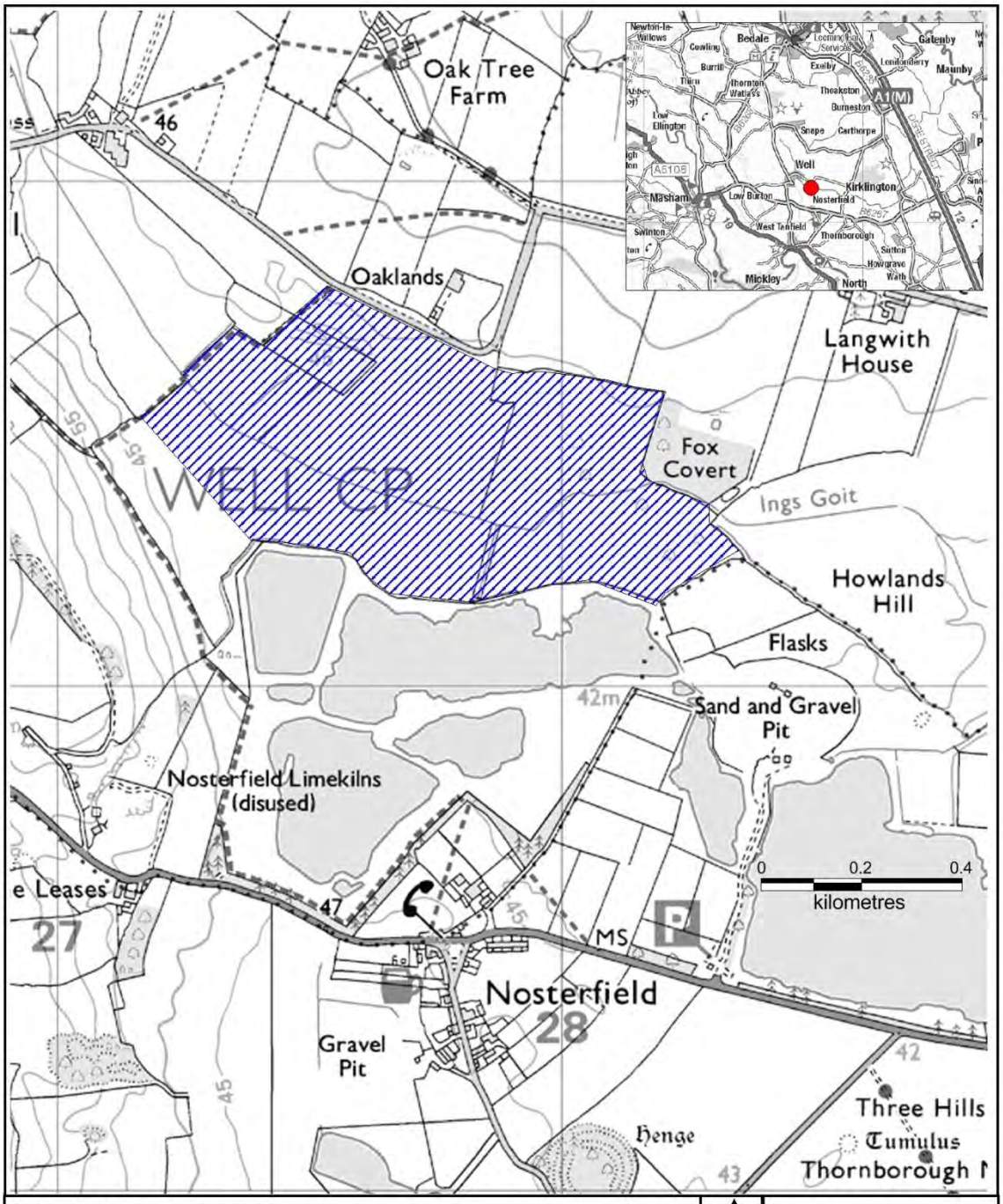
LANGWITH HALL FARM, EAST OF WELL

Site reference MJP06	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Land to south of Langwith House Long Lane Well Bedale DL8 2PD (428876 481246)
District	Hambleton
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Tarmac Ltd – now known as Lafarge Tarmac
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	2,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	500,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	43.1
Proposed Life of Site	4-5 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Lake, nature conservation, agriculture and forestry
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing quarry. Planning application awaiting determination for similar, but not identical area as includes retention of plant site, (NY/2011/0242/ENV)



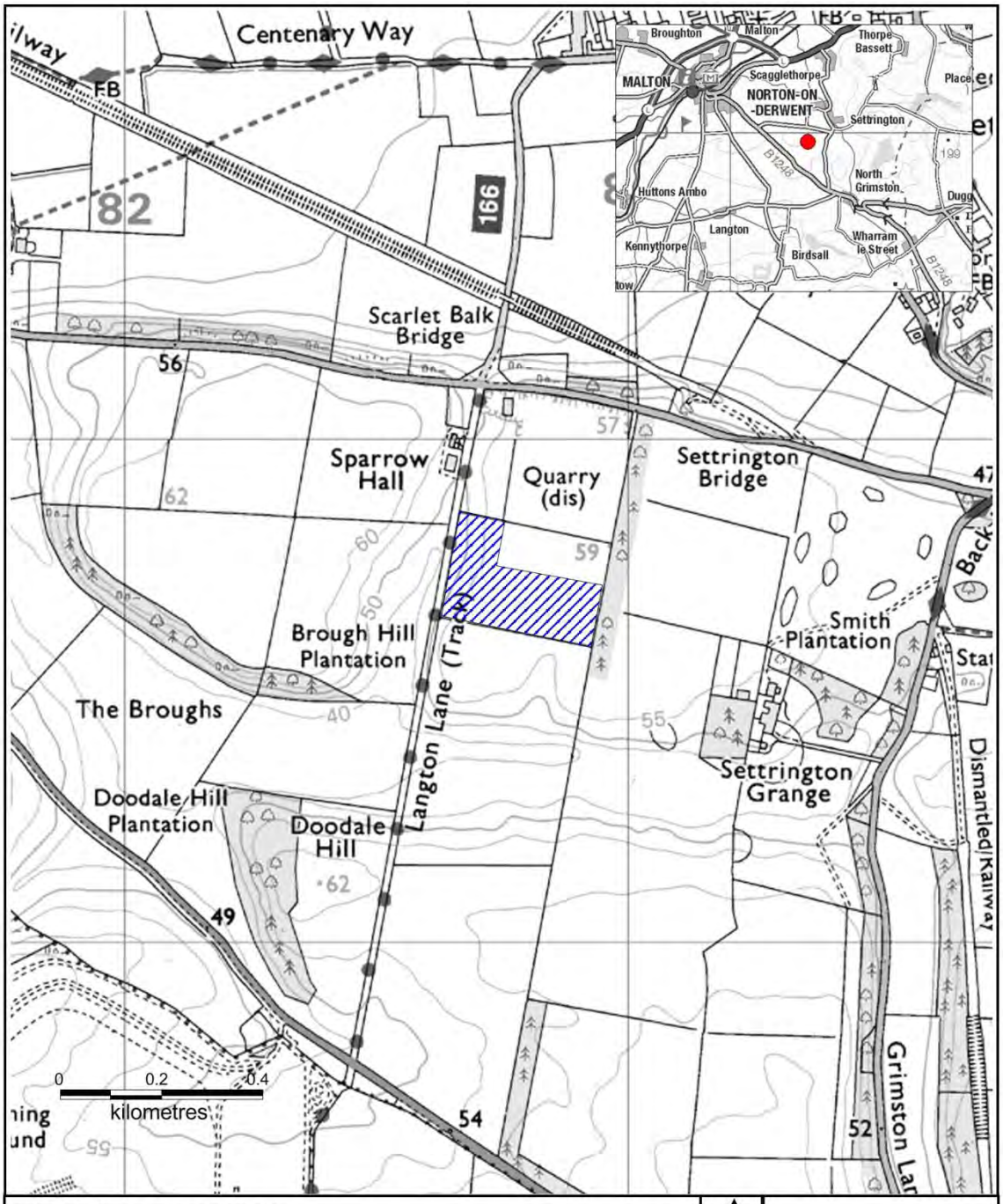
OAKLANDS, NEAR WELL

Site reference MJP07	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Oaklands Well Bedale DL8 2PD (427688 481421)
District	Hambleton
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Tarmac Ltd – now known as Lafarge Tarmac
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	2,528,927 – 3,602,720 (depending on whether Ings Goit stream diverted or not)
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	500,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	44.6
Proposed Life of Site	6 years from commencement
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing quarry



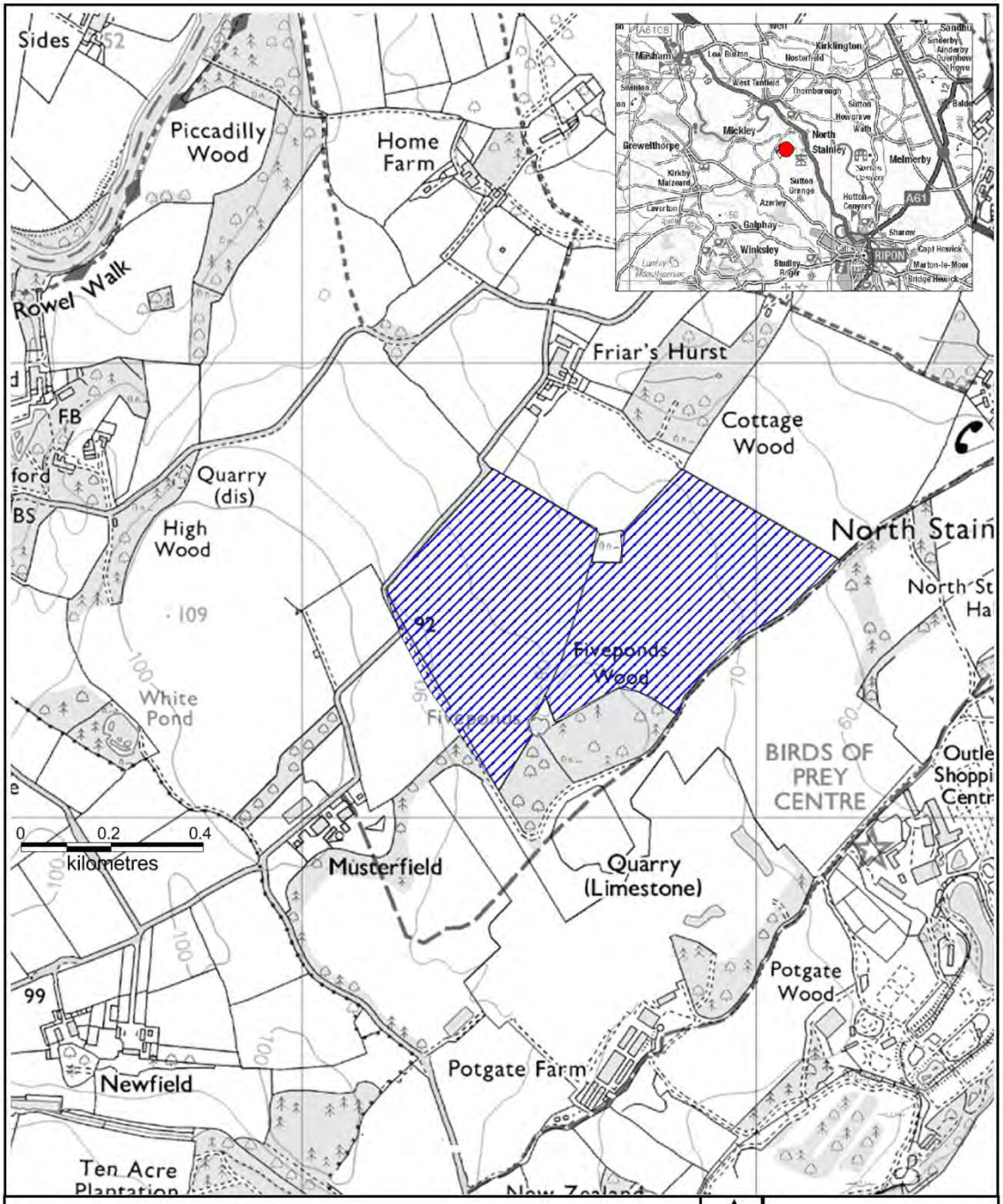
SETTRINGTON QUARRY

Site reference MJP08	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Settrington Quarry Settrington Malton YO17 8NX (482790 469682)
District	Ryedale
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	David L Walker Limited (on behalf of Fenstone Limited)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of limestone
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	3,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	80,000 – 120,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	5.6
Proposed Life of Site	25-30 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Nature conservation and grazing
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing quarry



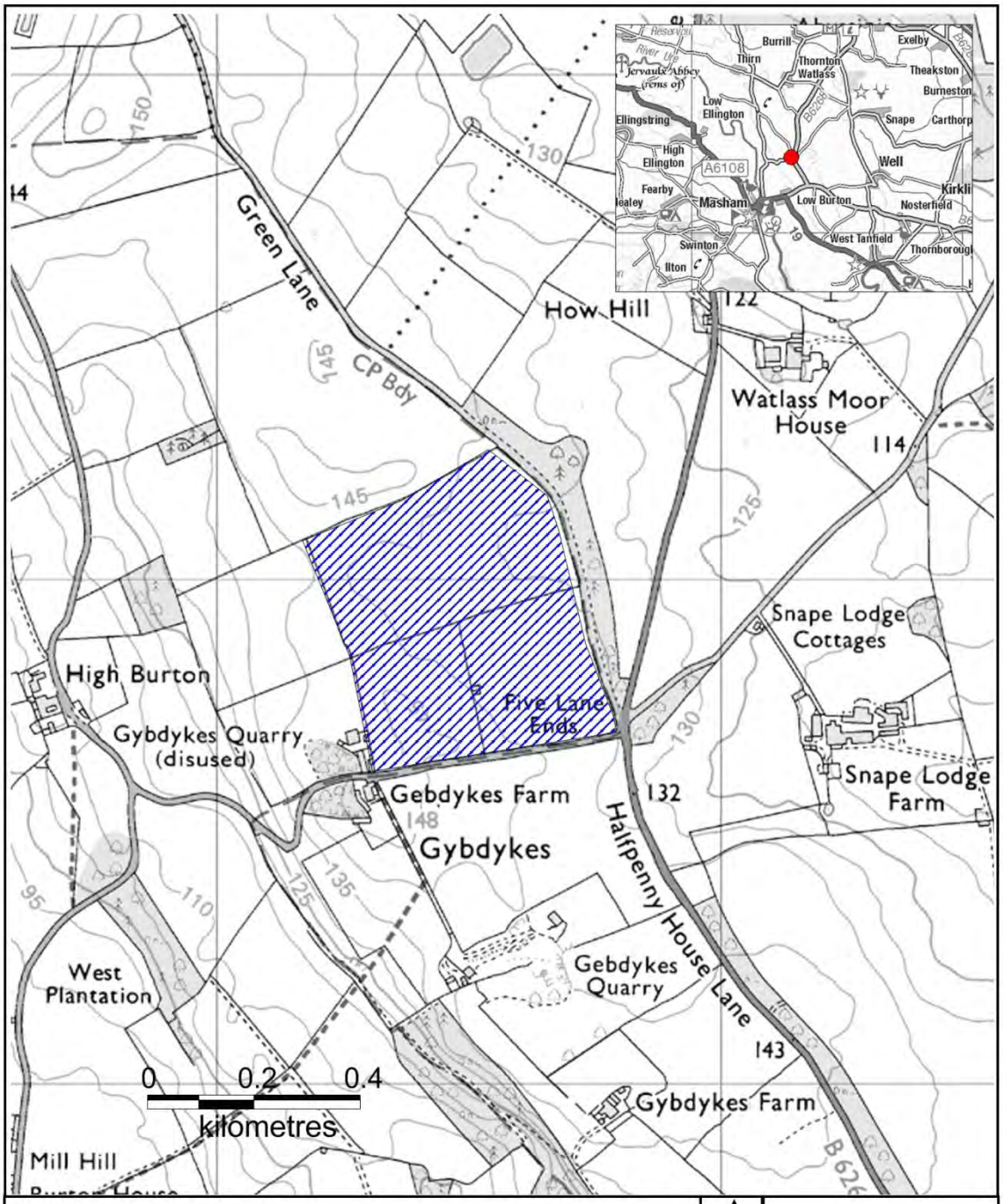
POTGATE QUARRY, NORTH STAINLEY

Site reference **MJP10**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Potgate Quarry North Stainley Ripon HG4 3JN (427689 476336)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Lightwater Quarries Ltd
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of limestone
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	5,200,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	300,000 – 380,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	14.8
Proposed Life of Site	17 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Agriculture with some biodiversity habitats
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing quarry. An area of land to the west of the site, Musterfield, is subject to a current application (NY/2012/0319/ENV) which is awaiting determination



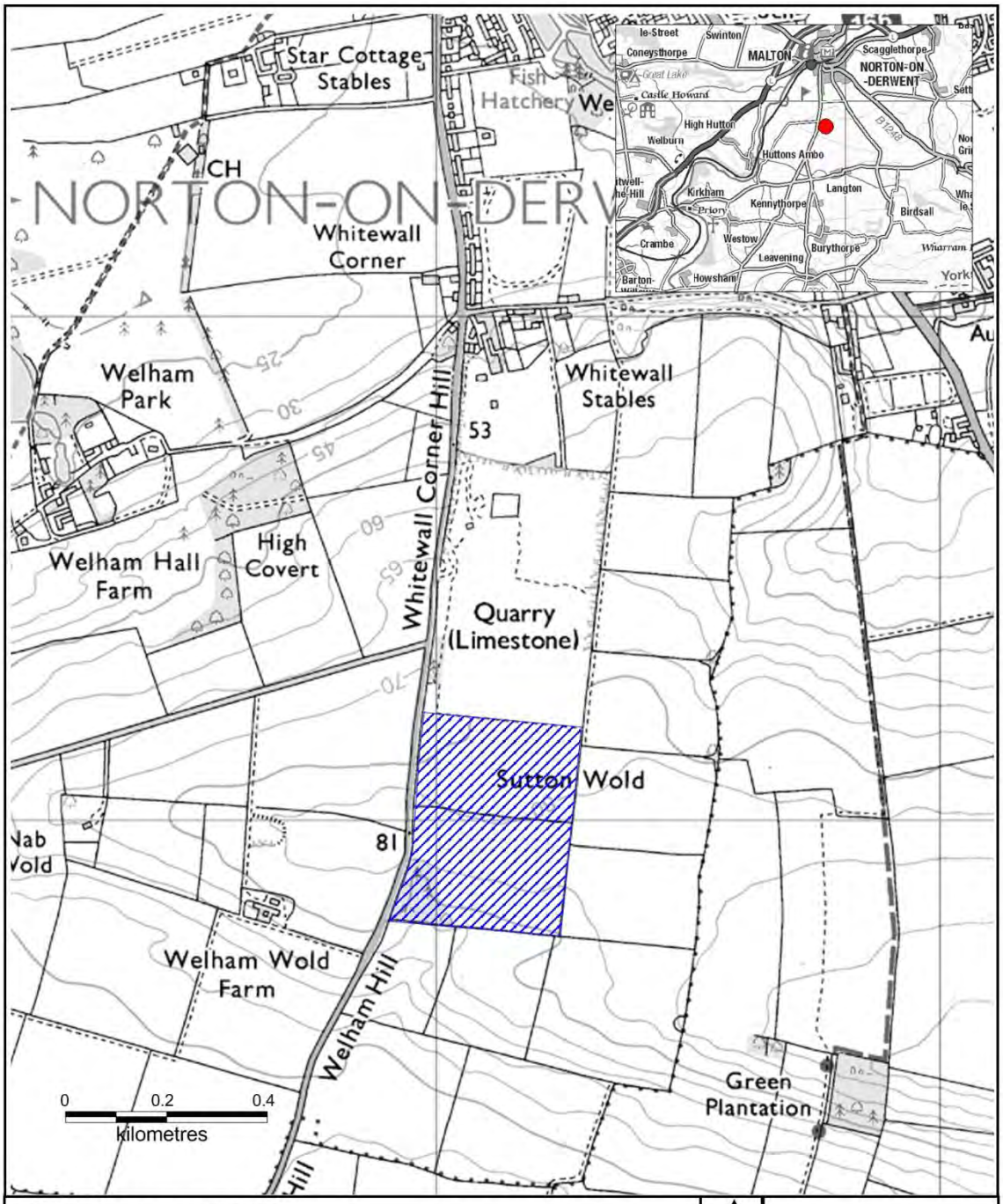
GEBDYKES QUARRY, NEAR MASHAM

Site reference MJP11	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Gebdykes Quarry Masham Ripon HG4 3BT (423503 482933)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Lightwater Quarries Ltd
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of limestone
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	2,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	100,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	25.8
Proposed Life of Site	Estimated commencement in 2025-2030, proposed lifespan unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing quarry. (Existing quarry site restoration is to agriculture and woodland)



WHITEWALL QUARRY, NEAR NORTON

Site reference MJP12	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Whitewall Quarry Whelham Road Norton YO17 9EH (479108 468996)
District	Ryedale
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	W. Clifford Watts Ltd
Current Use	Agriculture and woodland
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of limestone
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	3,751,922
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	180,000 – 260,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	12.1
Proposed Life of Site	Commencement prior to 2023, end-date unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing quarry. Existing quarry restoration scheme is for agriculture and tree/shrub planting. An outdoor recycling facility is proposed as MJP13 and a Materials Recycling facility as WJP09



Site Reference: MJP12

Site Name: Whitewall Quarry, near Norton

Site Area:

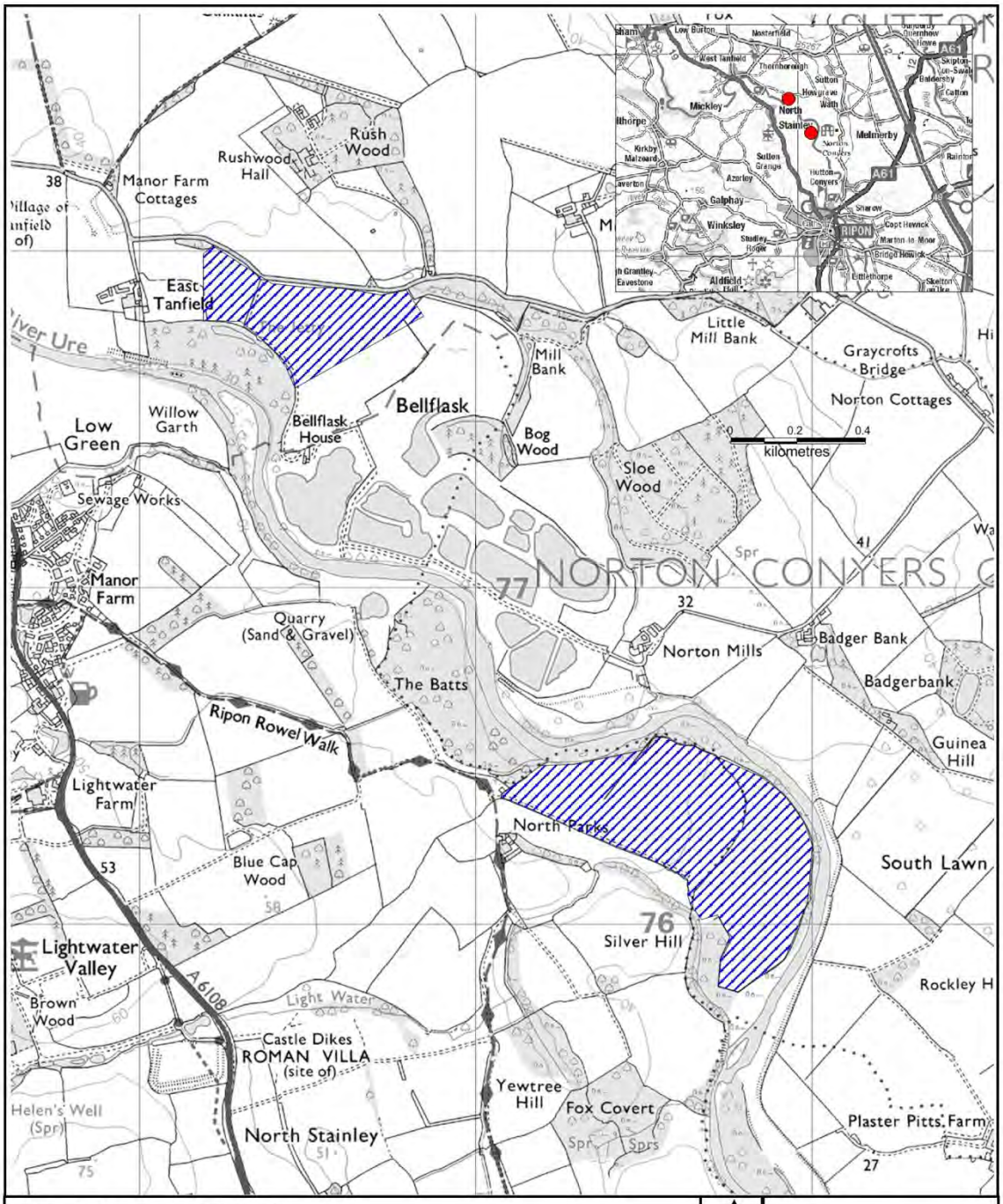
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

RIPON QUARRY, NORTH STAINLEY

Site reference MJP14	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid References)**	Ripon Quarry North Stainley (430558 476313 - Pennycroft and Thorneyfields) (429456 477821 – Manor Farm West)
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
District	Harrogate
Submitted by	Hanson UK
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	3,960,000 (Pennycroft and Thorneyfields) 1,500,000 (Manor Farm West)
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	220,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	30.22 (Pennycroft and Thorneyfields) 9.52 (Manor Farm West)
Proposed Life of Site	15 years (Pennycroft and Thorneyfields) Unknown at present (Manor Farm West)
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Lake, reed bed and wet woodland (Pennycroft and Thorneyfields) Unknown at present (Manor Farm West)
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extensions to existing quarry. The Pennycroft and Thorneyfields area is subject to a current application (NY/2011/0429/ENV) which is awaiting determination. There is no current application for Manor Farm West.



Site Reference: MJP14

Site Name:Ripon Quarry, North Stainley

Site Area:

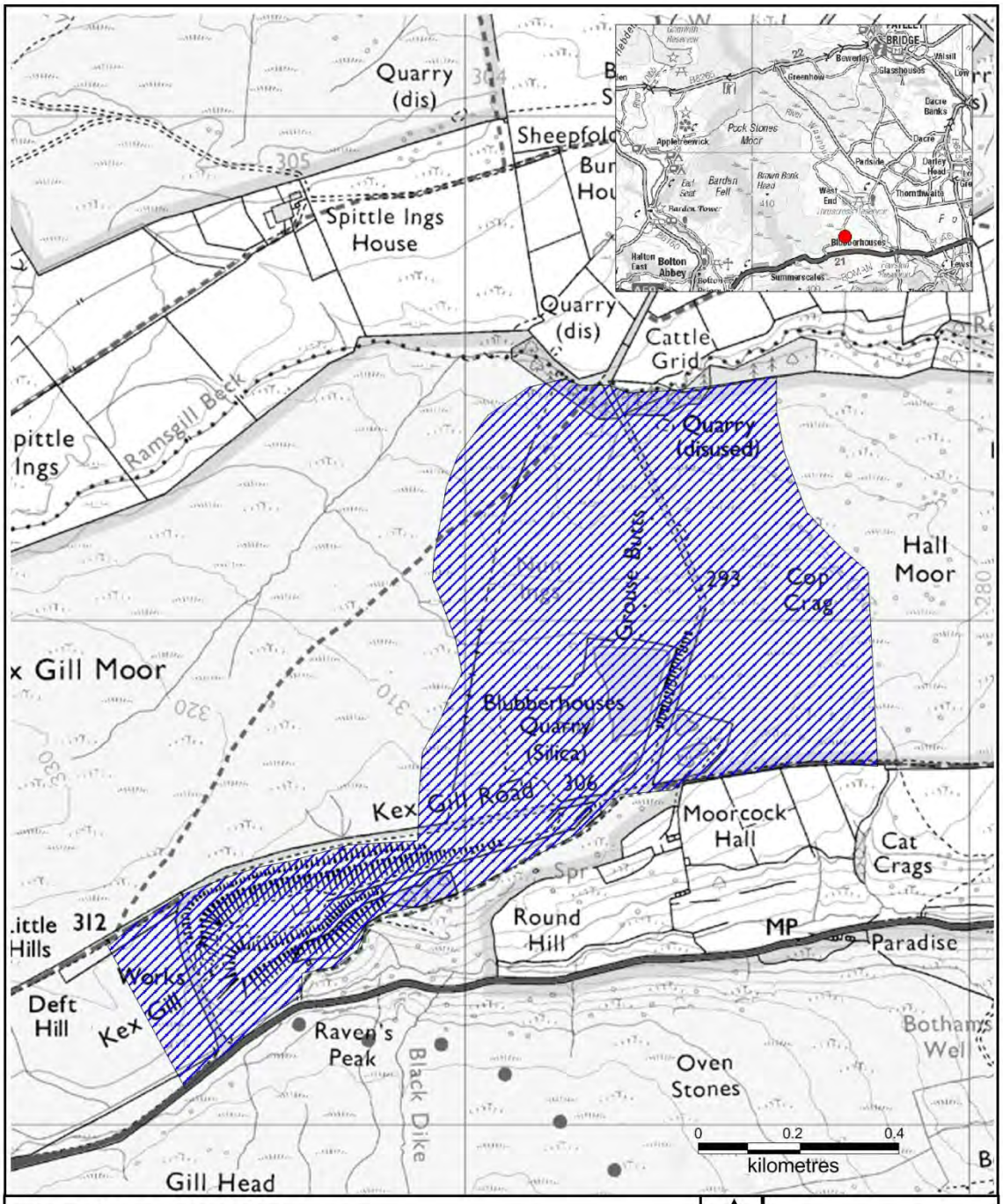
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

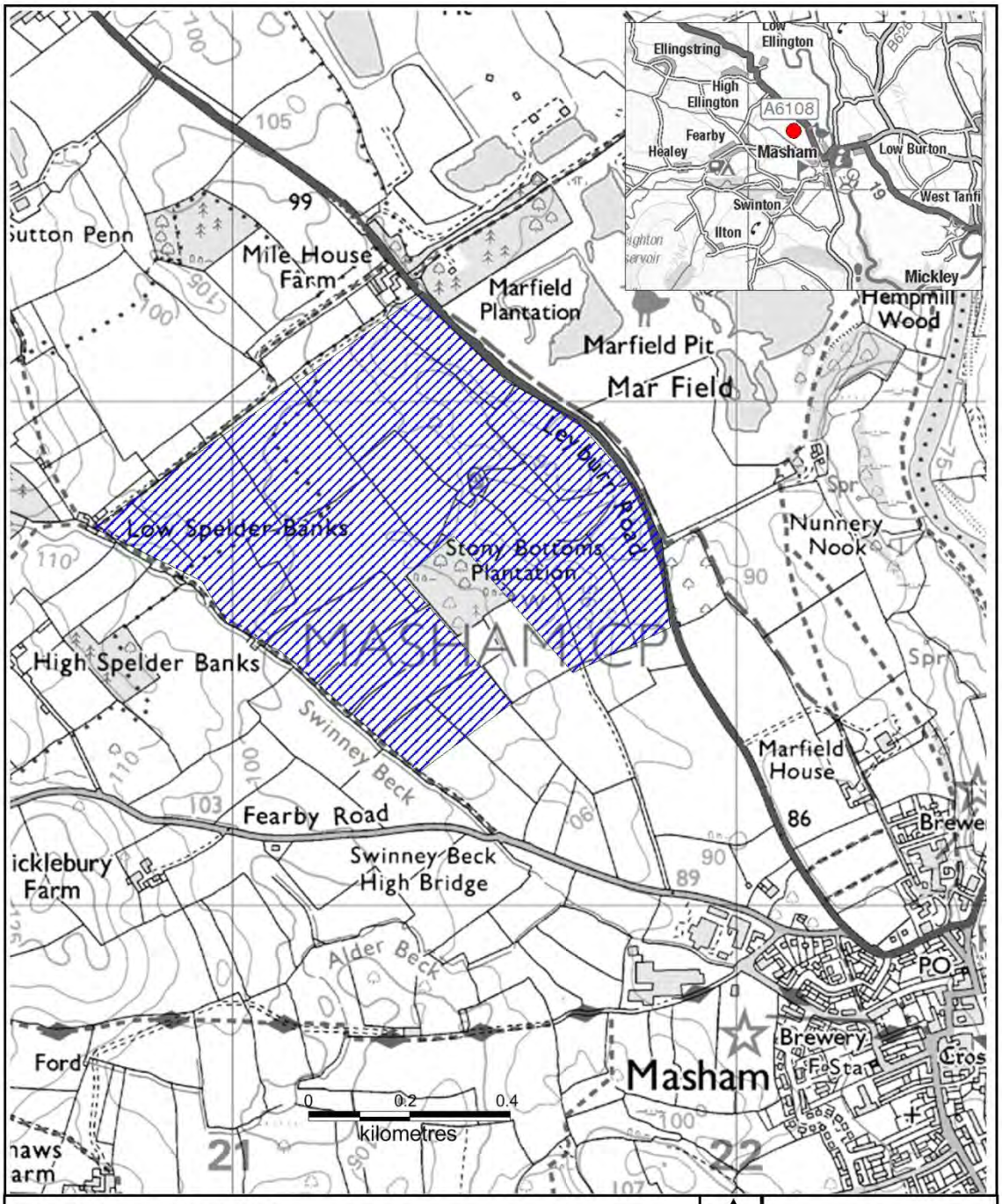
BLUBBERHOUSES QUARRY, WEST OF HARROGATE

Site reference **MJP15**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Blubberhouses Quarry Kex Gill Moor Blubbershouses Harrogate (414582 456437)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Hanson UK
Current Use	Mothballed quarry
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extension of time to allow continuation of extraction of silica sand from existing site
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	4,050,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	250,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	83.43 of which 38.66 is proposed for extraction
Proposed Life of Site	25 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Moorland and wet bog
Other information (if applicable)	Existing quarry which is subject to a current application (NY/2011/0465/73) to extend the period of time for working the site until 2036



MARFIELD QUARRY, MASHAM

Site reference **MJP16**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Land to west of Marfield Quarry Leyburn Road Masham (421273 481851)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	AMEC (on behalf of Lafarge – now known as Lafarge Tarmac)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	4,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	350,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	55
Proposed Life of Site	To follow existing Marfield quarry with extraction ceasing in about 2032
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Lake, wetlands/reedbeds, meadow grassland and hedgerows
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing quarry. Submission is the subject of a current application for extraction (NY/2011/0123/ENV) which is awaiting determination



Site Reference: MJP16

Site Name: Marfield Quarry, Masham

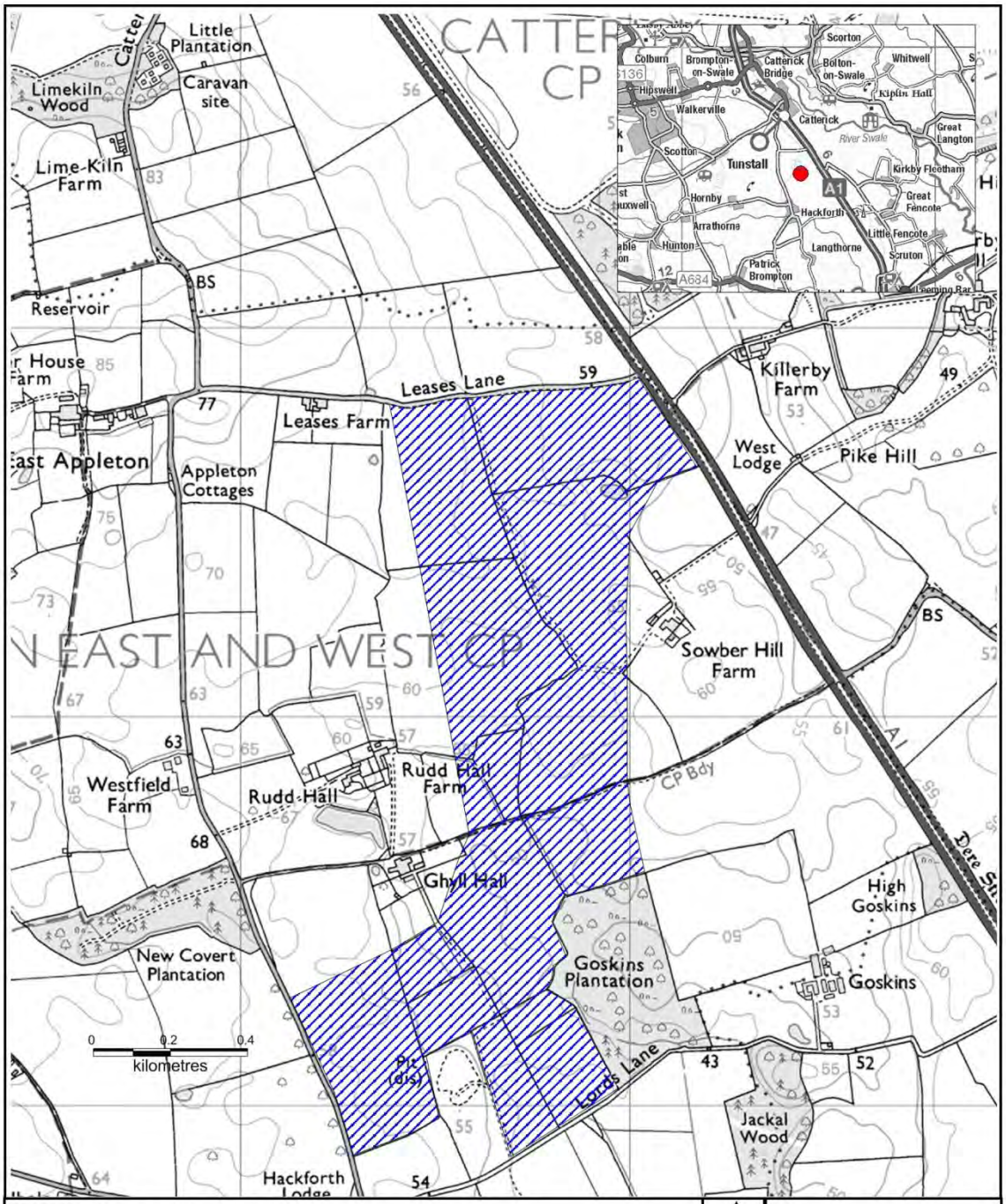
Site Area

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan, County Hall, Northallerton, North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

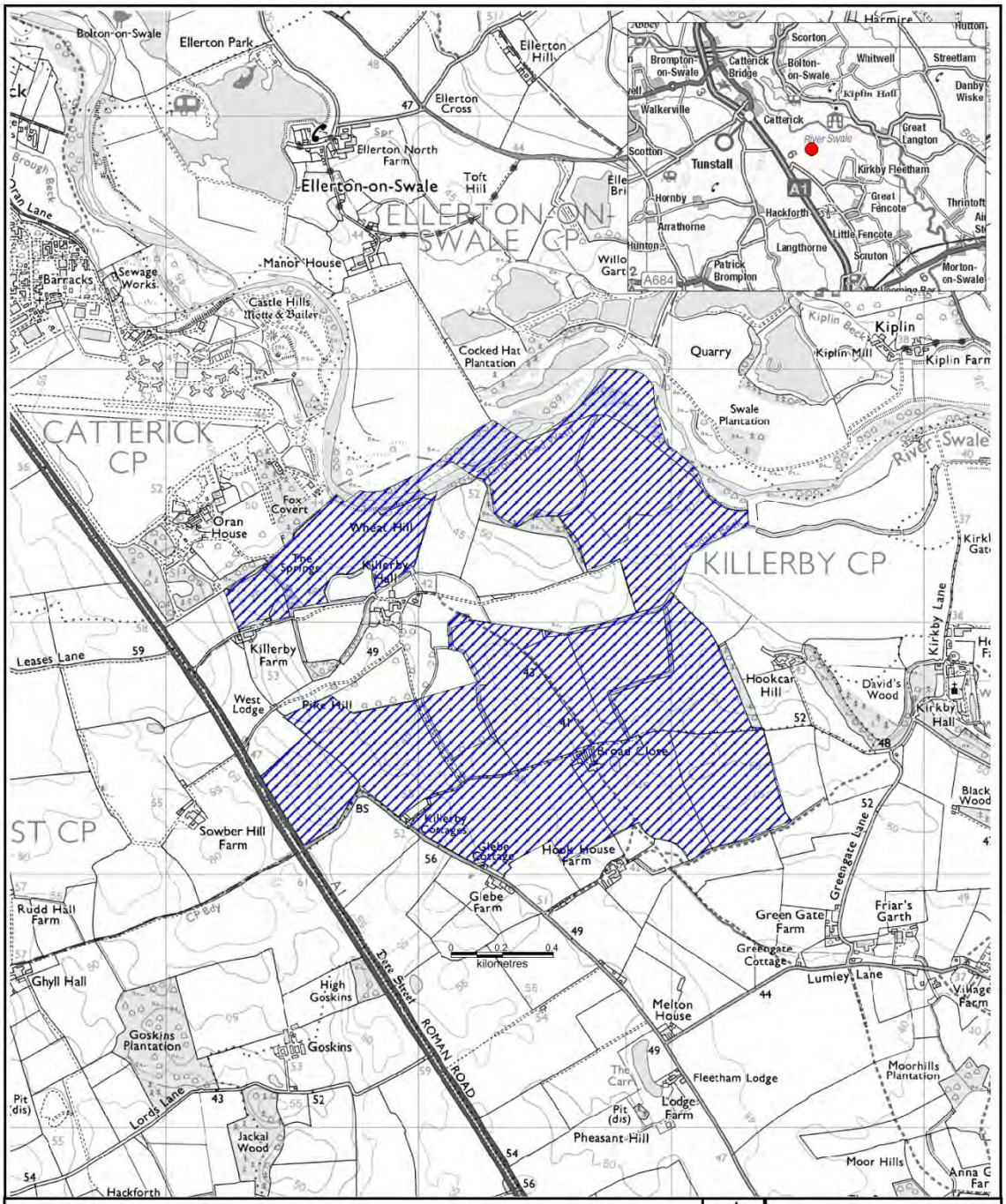
LAND TO SOUTH OF CATTERICK

Site reference MJP17	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Land to south of Catterick (between Leases Lane; Rudd Hall Farm; Ghyll Hall; Hackforth Lodge; Lords Lane; Goskins Plantation; Sowber Hill Farm and A1) (424718 495031)
District	Richmondshire and Hambleton
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	AMEC (on behalf of Lafarge – now known as Lafarge Tarmac)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	4,200,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Unknown at present
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	1021.1
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Lakes potentially for conservation and recreation, agriculture, grassland and woodland
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry



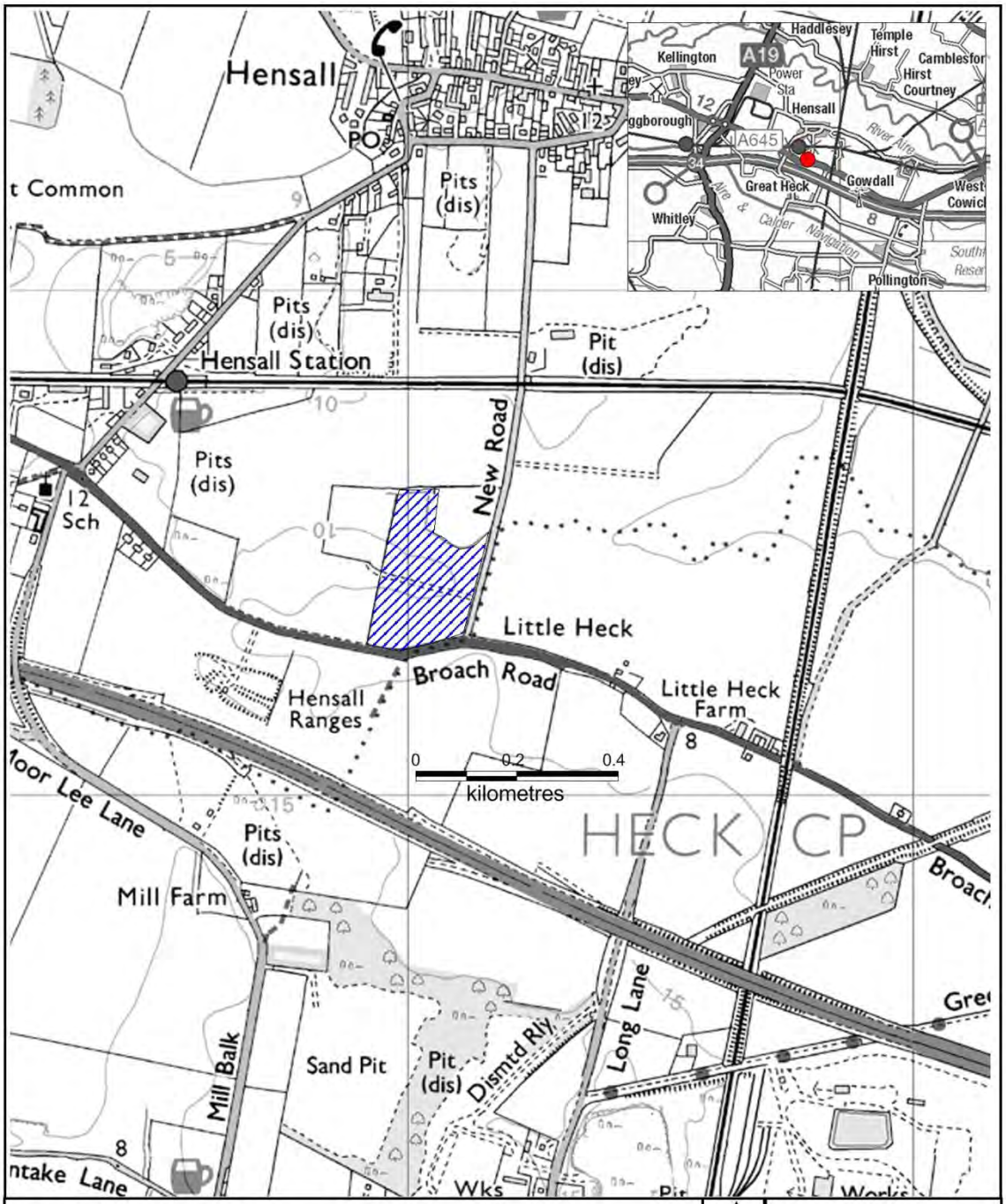
LAND AT KILLERBY

Site reference MJP21	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Killerby Richmond DL10 7PY (426259 495822)
District	Richmondshire
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Wardell Armstrong (on behalf of Tarmac Ltd – now known as Lafarge Tarmac)
Current Use	Agriculture and woodland
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	11,370,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	650,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	213, of which 122 proposed for extraction
Proposed Life of Site	16 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Agriculture, marshland, lakes, woodland
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry and subject to a current application (NY/2010/0356/ENV) that is awaiting determination



HENSALL QUARRY

Site reference **MJP22**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Hensall Quarry Heck Lane Hensall (459045 422422)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	RPS (on behalf of WRG) – now FCC Environment
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	800,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	50,000 – 60,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	4.3
Proposed Life of Site	16 years plus restoration, commencing in 2025
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Low level agriculture similar to scheme for adjacent existing quarry
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing quarry



Site Reference: MJP22

Site Name: Hensall Quarry

Site Area

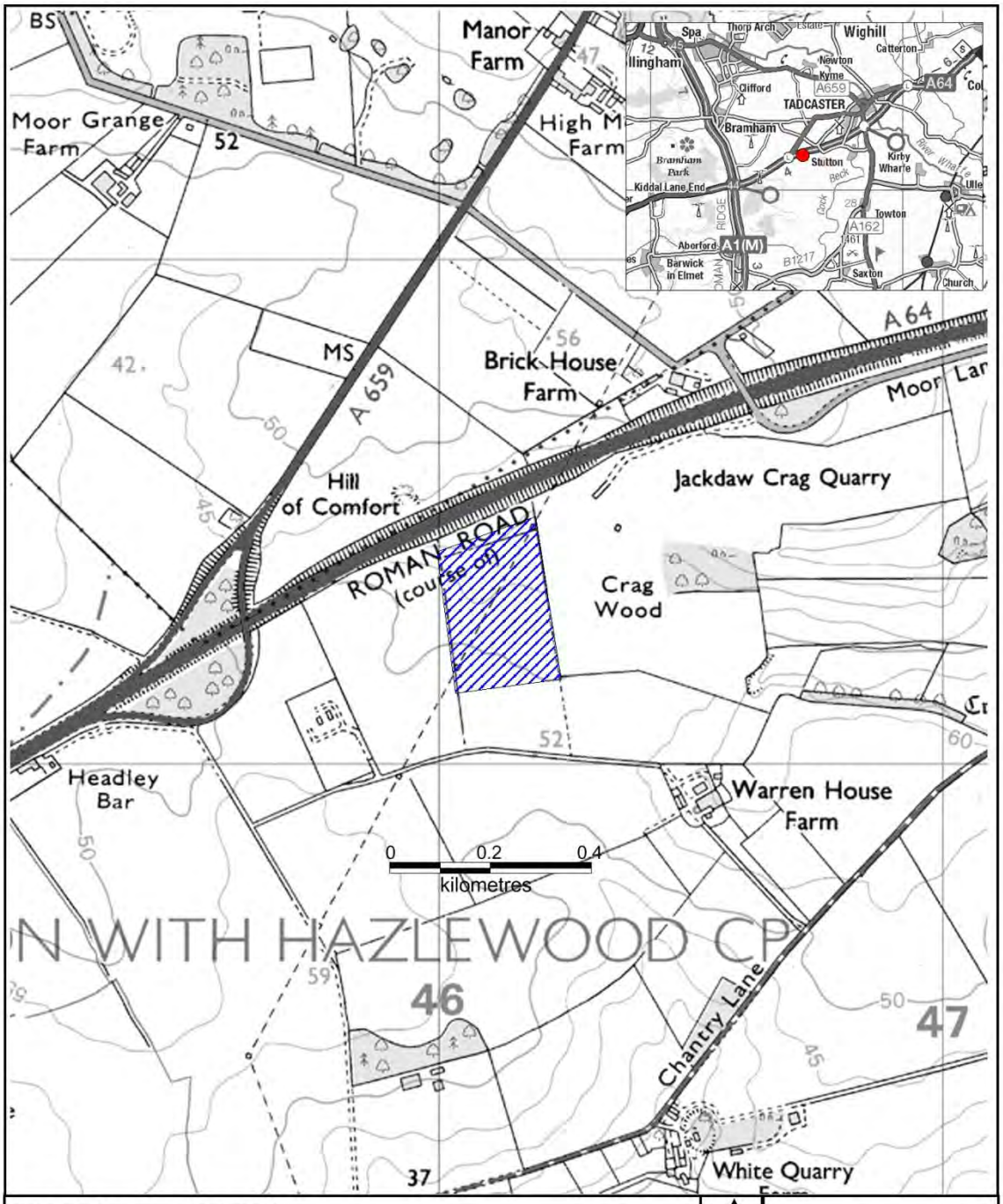
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

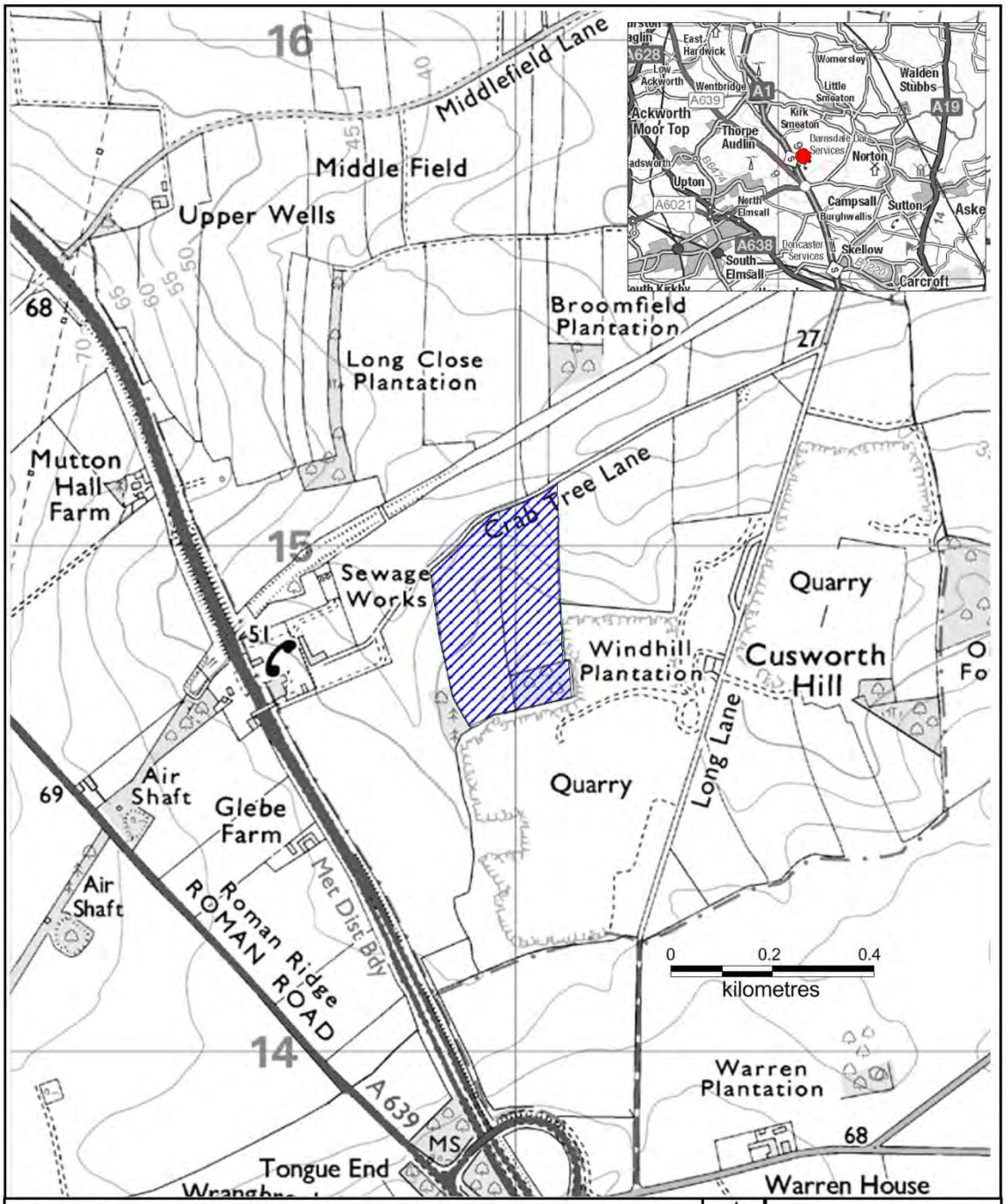
JACKDAW CRAG WEST, STUTTON

Site reference **MJP23**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Jackdaw Crag Quarry Moor Lane Stutton Tadcaster (446120 441326)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	RPS (on behalf of WRG) – now FCC Environment
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of magnesian limestone
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Unknown at present
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	250,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	6.7
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present but likely to be low level restoration similar to adjacent existing quarry
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing quarry



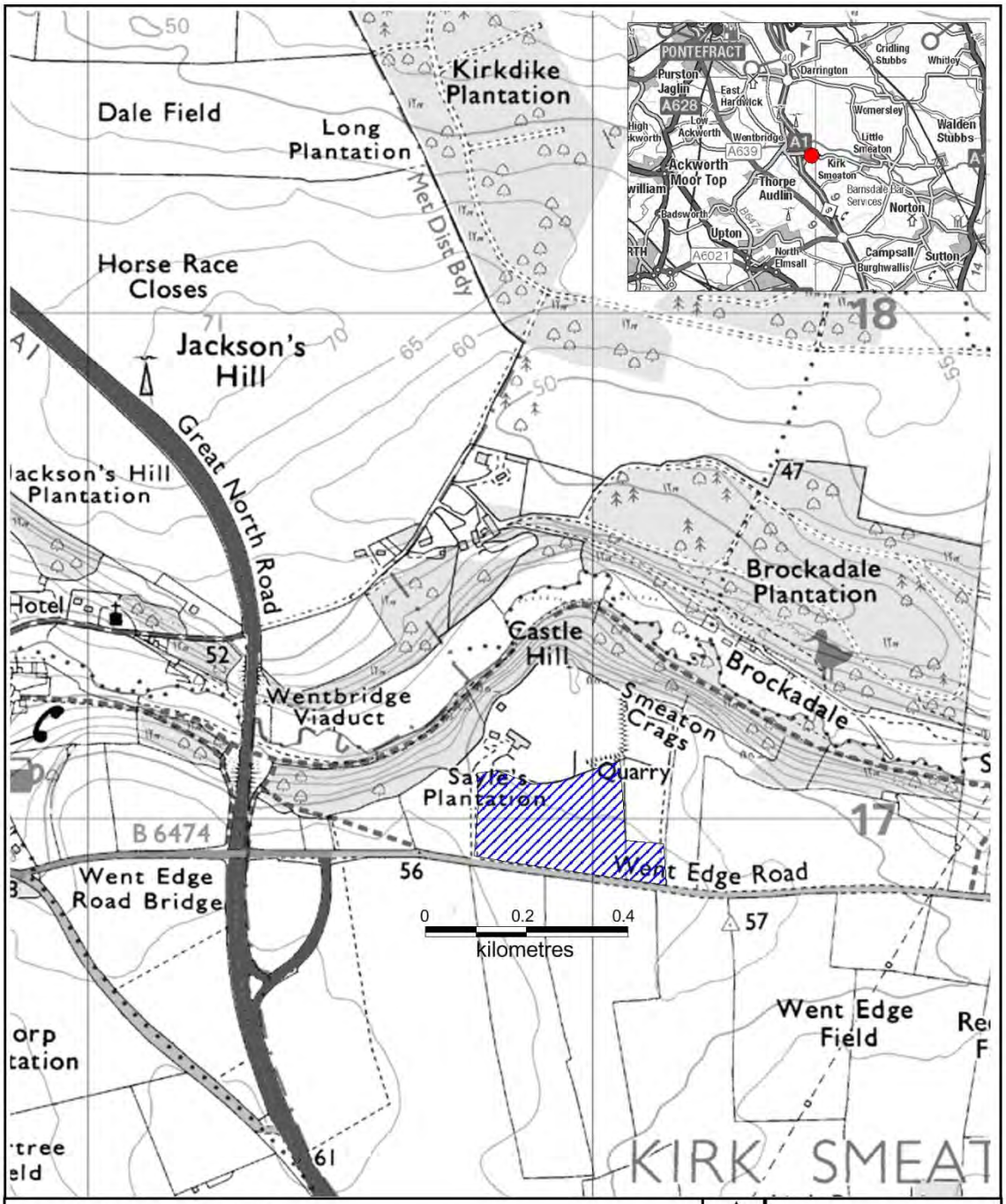
BARNSDALE BAR QUARRY, NEAR KIRK SMEATON

Site reference **MJP28**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Barnsdale Bar Quarry Long Lane Kirk Smeaton (450974 414846)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	RPS (on behalf of WRG) – now FCC Environment
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of magnesian limestone
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	1,960,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	350,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	Unknown at present
Size of Site (hectares)	9.3
Proposed Life of Site	4-5 years but start date unknown
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing quarry



WENT EDGE QUARRY

Site reference **MJP29**	**Key Details**
Location of Site **(Grid Reference)**	Went Edge Quarry Kirk Smeaton WF8 3JS (449912 416976)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Cromwell Mining Consultants now known as Cromwell Wood Estate Company Ltd (on behalf of Meakin Properties)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of limestone
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	3,600,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	600,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	5.6
Proposed Life of Site	10 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Industrial estate relocated into base of quarry (subject to obtaining planning permission)
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to area of extraction in existing quarry



Site Reference: MJP29

Site Name: Went Edge Quarry, near Kirk Smeaton

Site Area

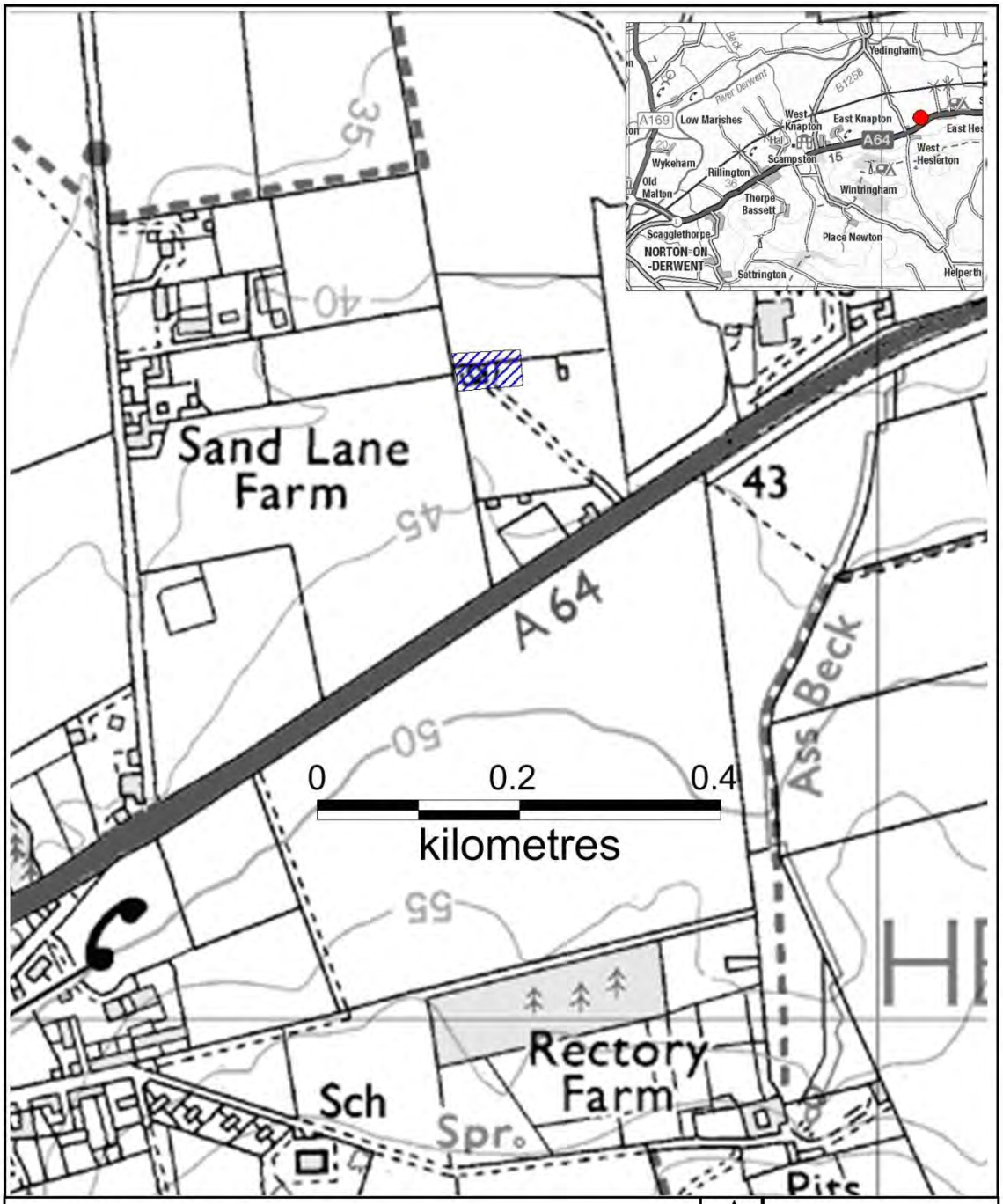
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan, County Hall, Northallerton, North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

WEST HESLERTON QUARRY

Site reference MJP30	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Sandsfield Scarborough Road West Heslerton YO17 8RH (491615 476633)
District	Ryedale
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Cromwell Wood Estate Company Ltd (on behalf of Cook & Son)
Current Use	Bungalow and associated land
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	30,000 – 50,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	35,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	0.29
Proposed Life of Site	1 year
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present, but adjacent existing quarry to be restored to agriculture
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to area of existing quarry



Site Reference: MJP30

Site Name: West Heslerton Quarry

Site Area

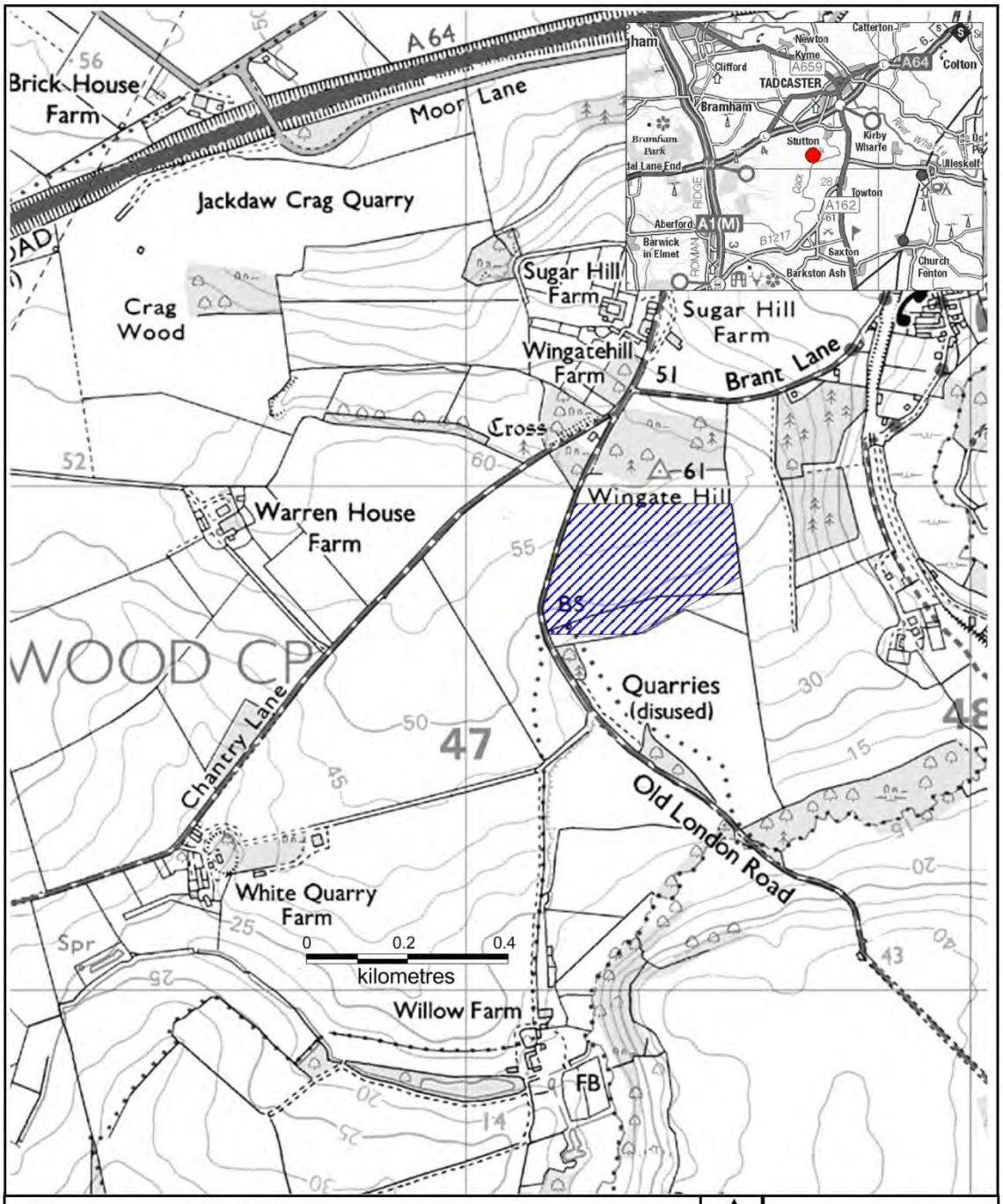
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

OLD LONDON ROAD, STUTTON

Site reference **MJP31**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Old London Road Stutton (447108 440321)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Cromwell Mining Consultants now known as Cromwell Wood Estate Company Ltd (on behalf of Mr T F Fawcett)
Current Use	Former quarry
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of magnesian limestone
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	2,250,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	100,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	Unknown at present
Size of Site (hectares)	6
Proposed Life of Site	20 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to former quarry



Site Reference: MJP31

Site Name: Old London Road, Stutton

Site Area

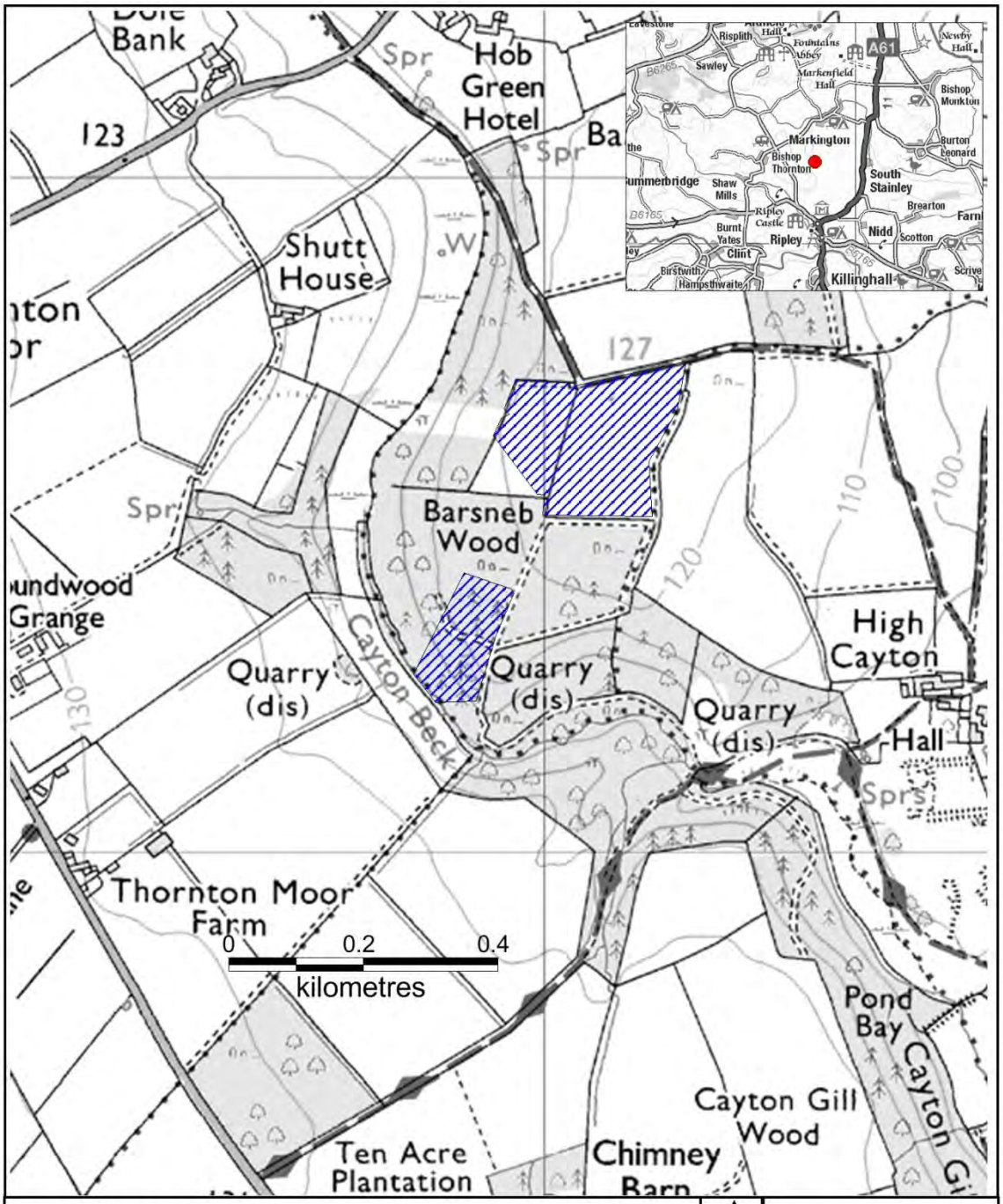
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 1-2014
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

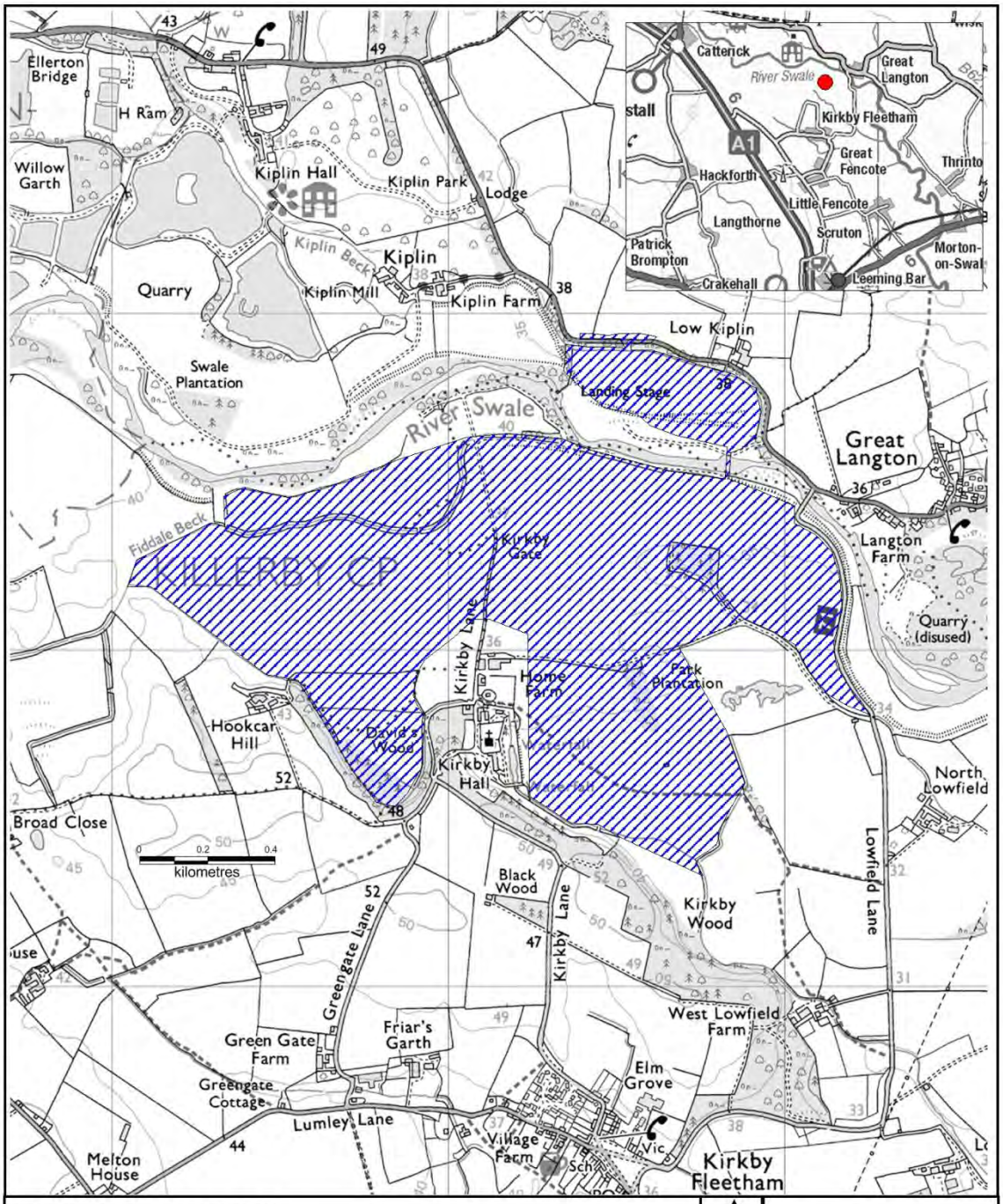
BARSNEB WOOD, MARKINGTON

Site reference MJP32	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Barsneb Wood Quarry Hob Green Markington HG3 3PJ (427883 463326)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Cromwell Wood Estate Company Ltd (on behalf of Mr M C H Hutchinson)
Current Use	Woodland & agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sandstone
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	100,000 & 900,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	25,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	Total area 6.0 (two areas 2.0 and 4.0)
Proposed Life of Site	16 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new extraction site adjacent to former quarry



HOME FARM, KIRKBY FLEETHAM

Site reference MJP33	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Home Farm Kirkby Fleetham DL7 0SU (428103 495992)
District	Hambleton
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Aggregate Industries
Current Use	Agriculture and woodland
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	5,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	300,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	190
Proposed Life of Site	17 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Mix of restoration afteruses may include: • Agricultural Land • Wetland areas – shallow lakes, ponds, marshland • Woodland - framework and structure planting • Recreation – fishing and permissive walkways • Hedgerows and copses
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry



Site Reference: MJP33

Site Name: Home Farm, Kirkby Fleetham

Site Area

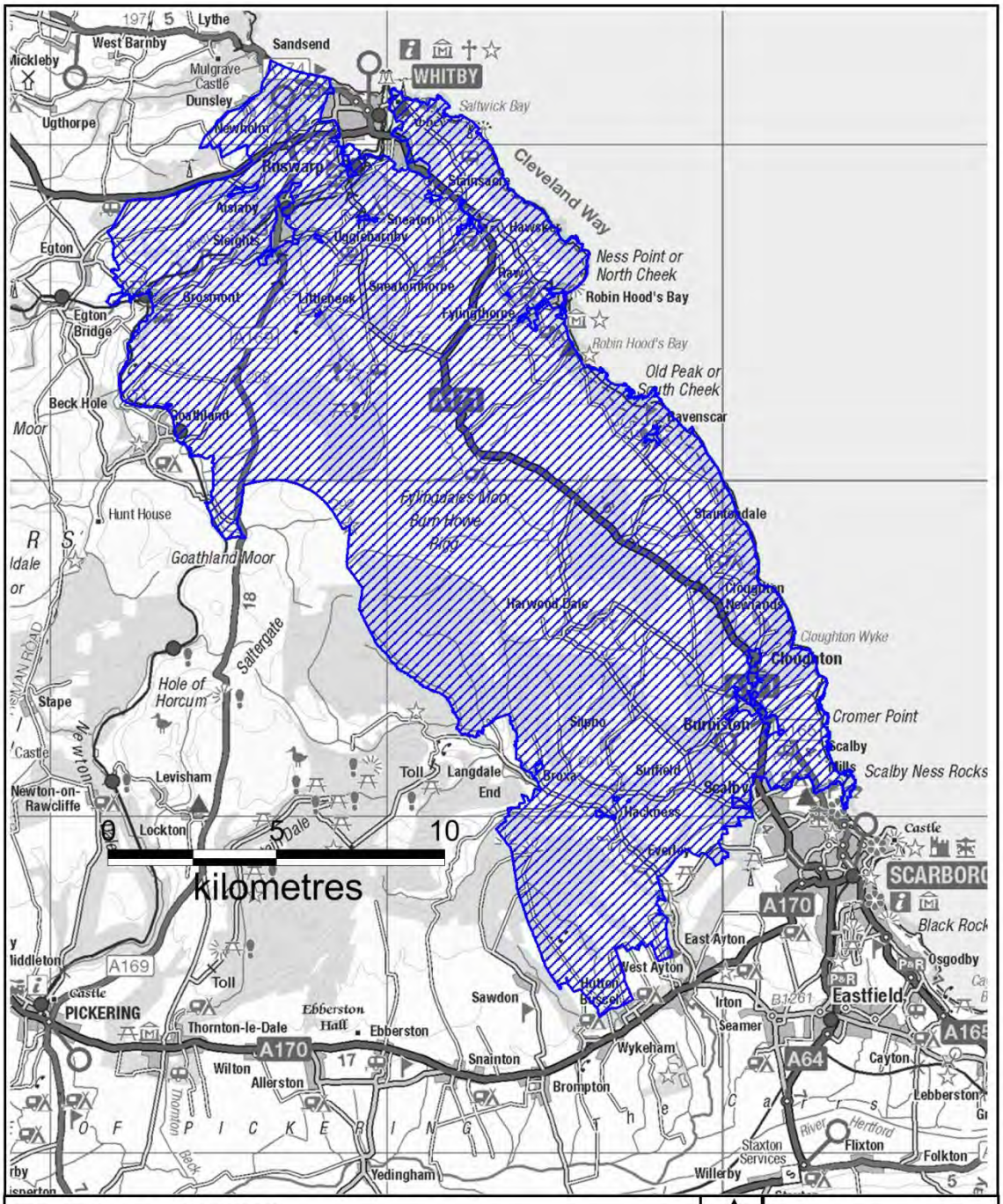
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

LAND BETWEEN SANDSEND AND SCARBOROUGH

Site reference MJP34	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Land between Sandsend, Whitby, Scarborough and West Ayton (493842 500588)
District	Ryedale and Scarborough and including land within the North York Moors National Park
Mineral Planning Authority	North York Moors National Park Authority and North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	R Hunt (on behalf of York Potash Limited)
Current Use	Various non-minerals surface uses. No current underground workings
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of potash by underground methods
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Unknown at present
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Unknown at present
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	49371
Proposed Life of Site	Greater than 50 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	New underground extraction site



Site Reference: MJP34

Site Name: Land between Sandsend and Scarborough

Site Area

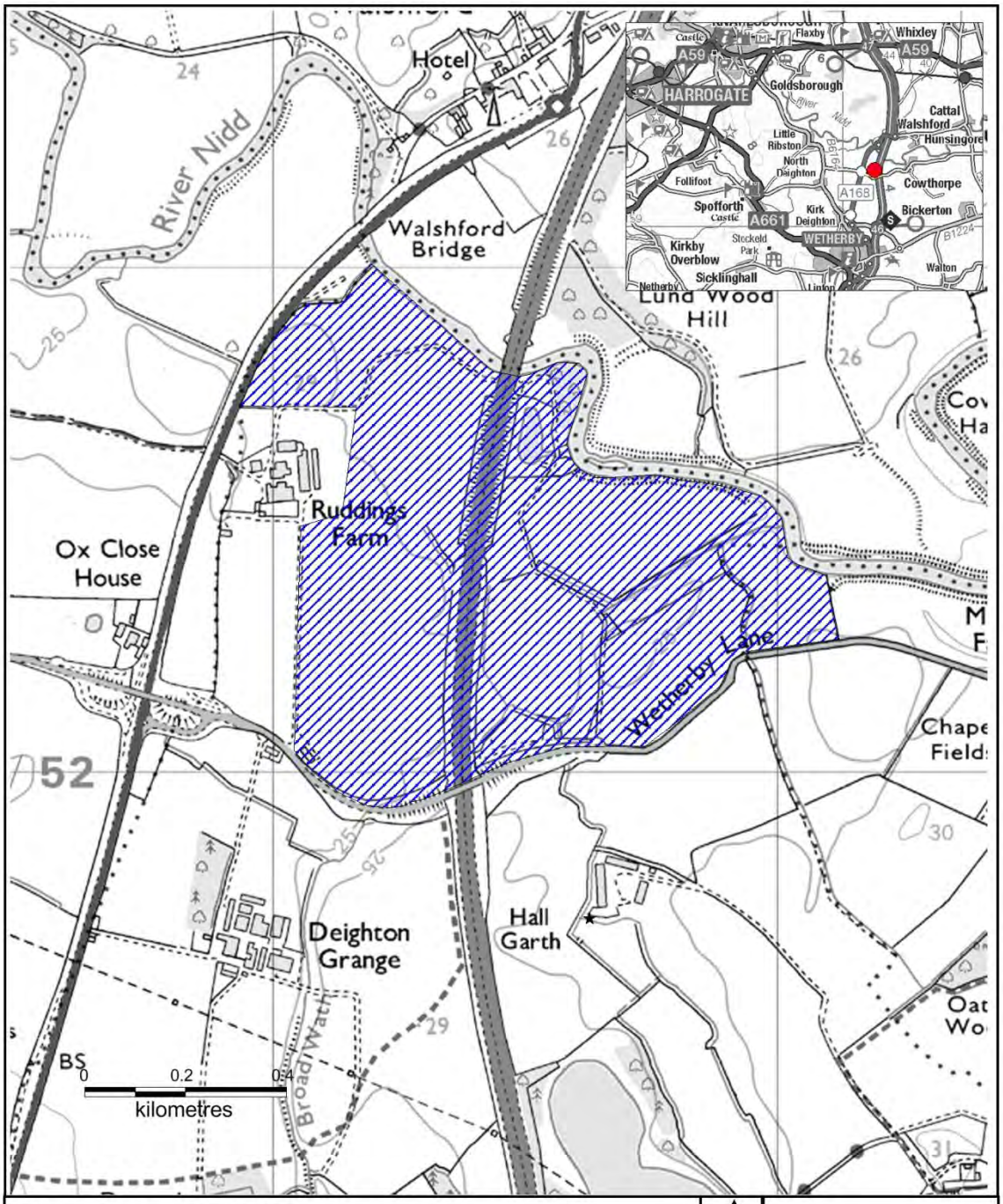
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

RUDDINGS FARM, WALSHFORD

Site reference **MJP35**	**Key Details**
Location of **(Grid Reference)**	Ruddings Farm Kirk Deighton LS22 5HR (441458 452447)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Middlethorpe Estates Ltd (on behalf R Newby & Co)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	2,100,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	150,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	40.5
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry



Site Reference: MJP35

Site Name: Ruddings Farm, Walshford

Site Area

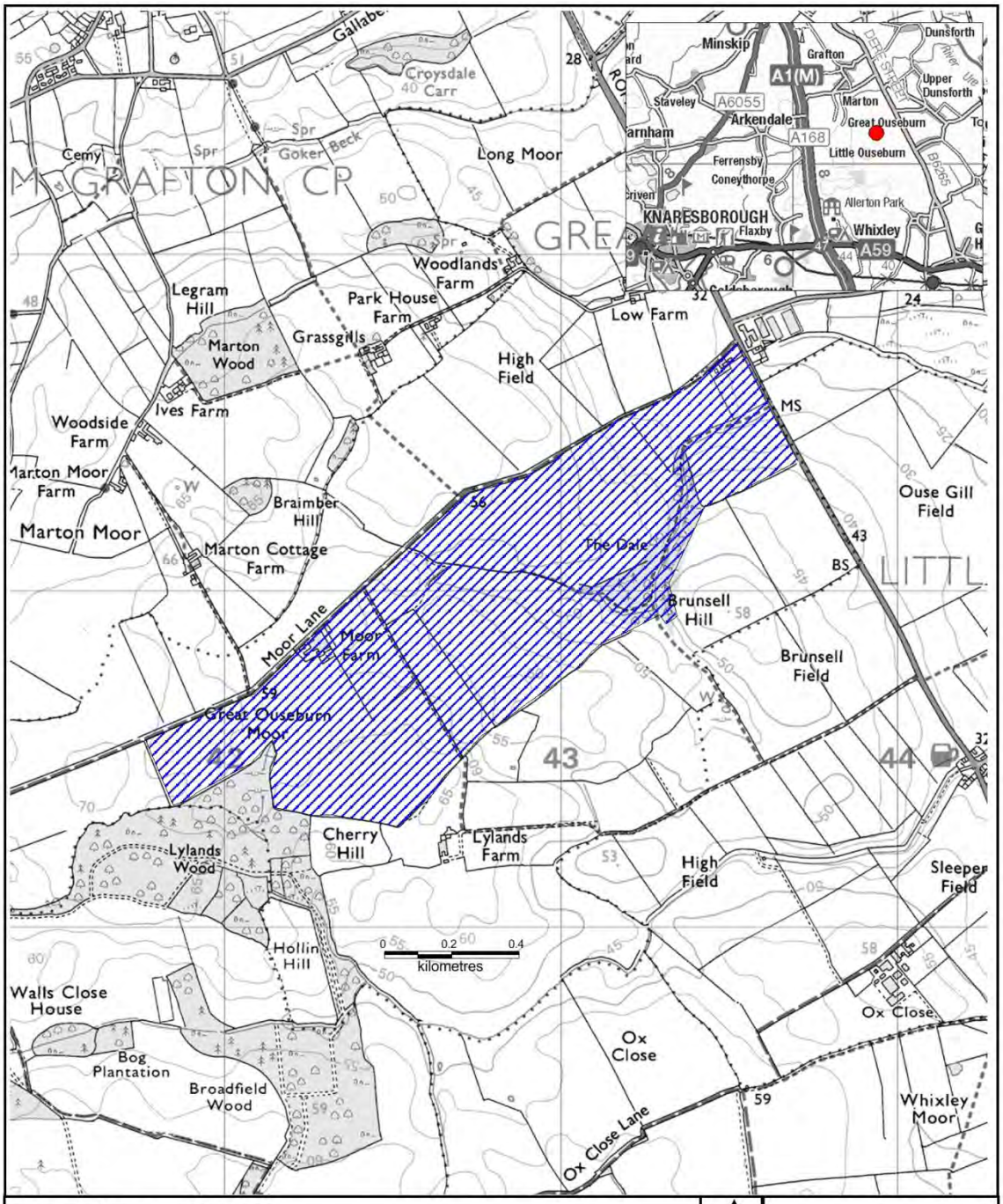
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

MOOR LANE FARM, GREAT OUSEBURN

Site reference MJP37	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Moor Lane Farm Great Ouseburn YO26 9TT (442771 460935)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Middlethorpe Estates Ltd (on behalf of Mr S Gill)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	2,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	150,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	99.0
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry



Site Reference: MJP37

Site Name: Moor Lane Farm, Great Ouseburn

Site Area

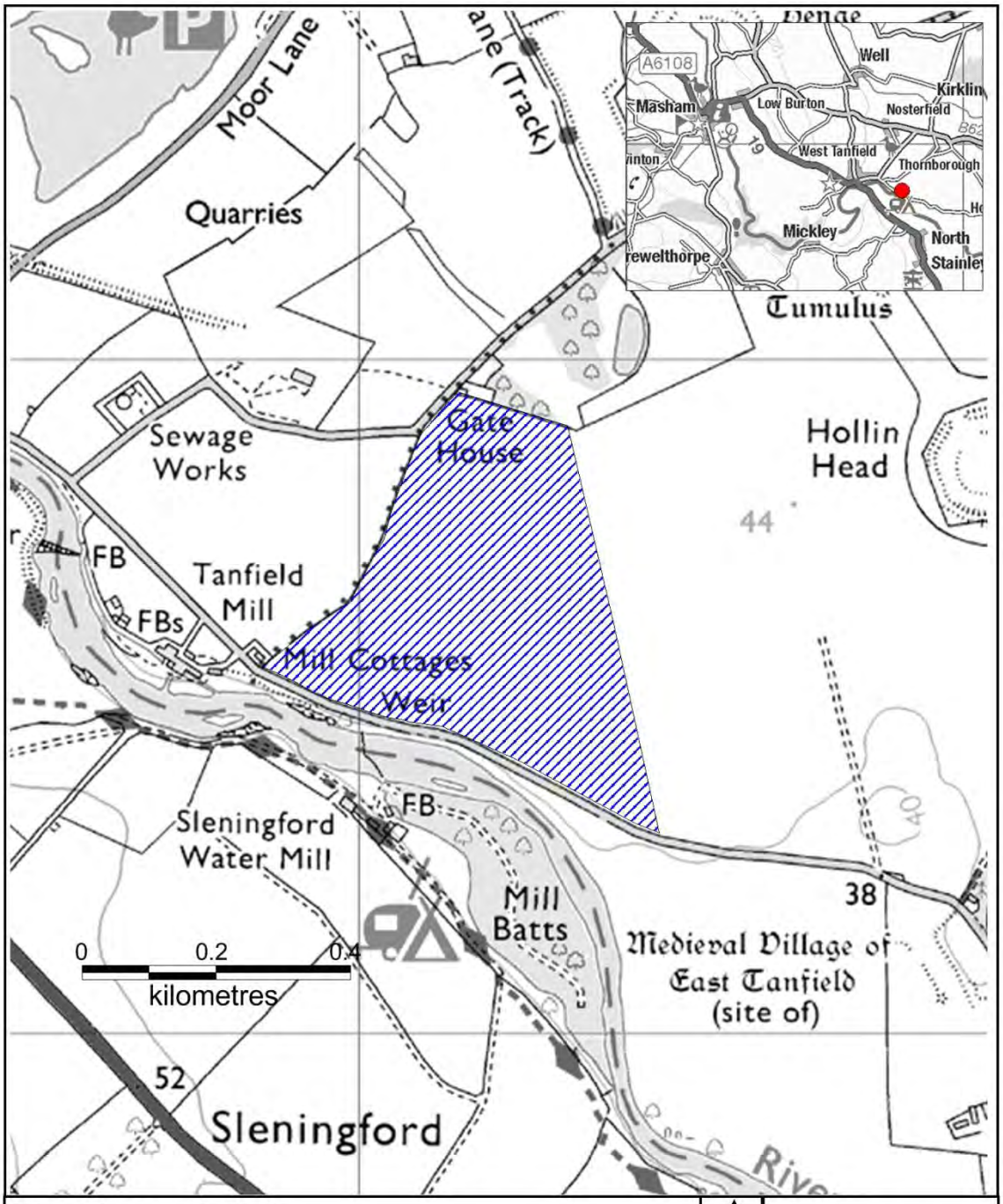
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

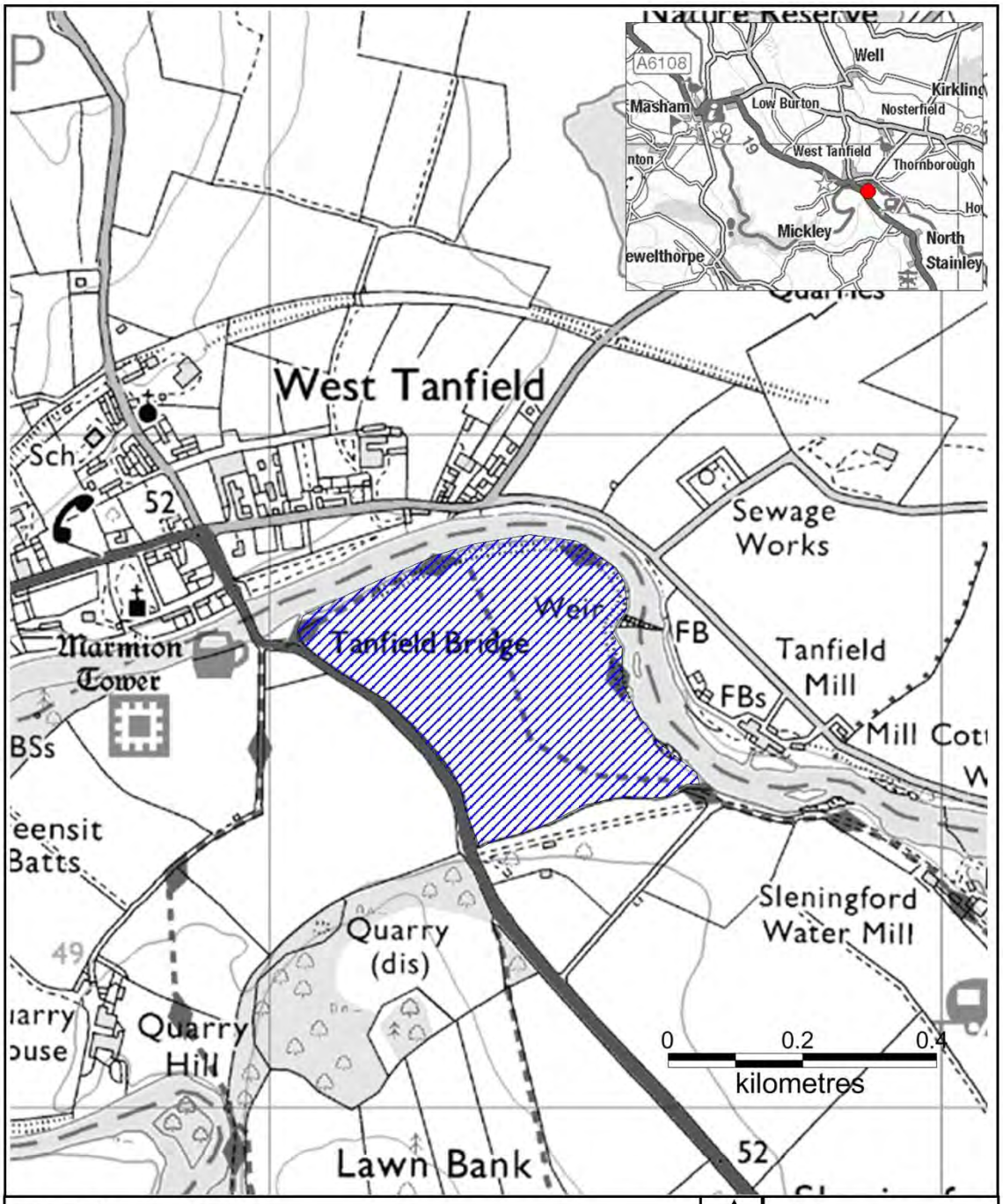
MILL COTTAGES, WEST TANFIELD

Site reference MJP38	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Mill Cottages West Tanfield Ripon HG4 5LL (428193 478671)
District	Hambleton
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Middlethorpe Estates Ltd (on behalf of Trustees of Marriage Settlement of M E Bourne Arton)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	500,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	100,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	19.1
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry



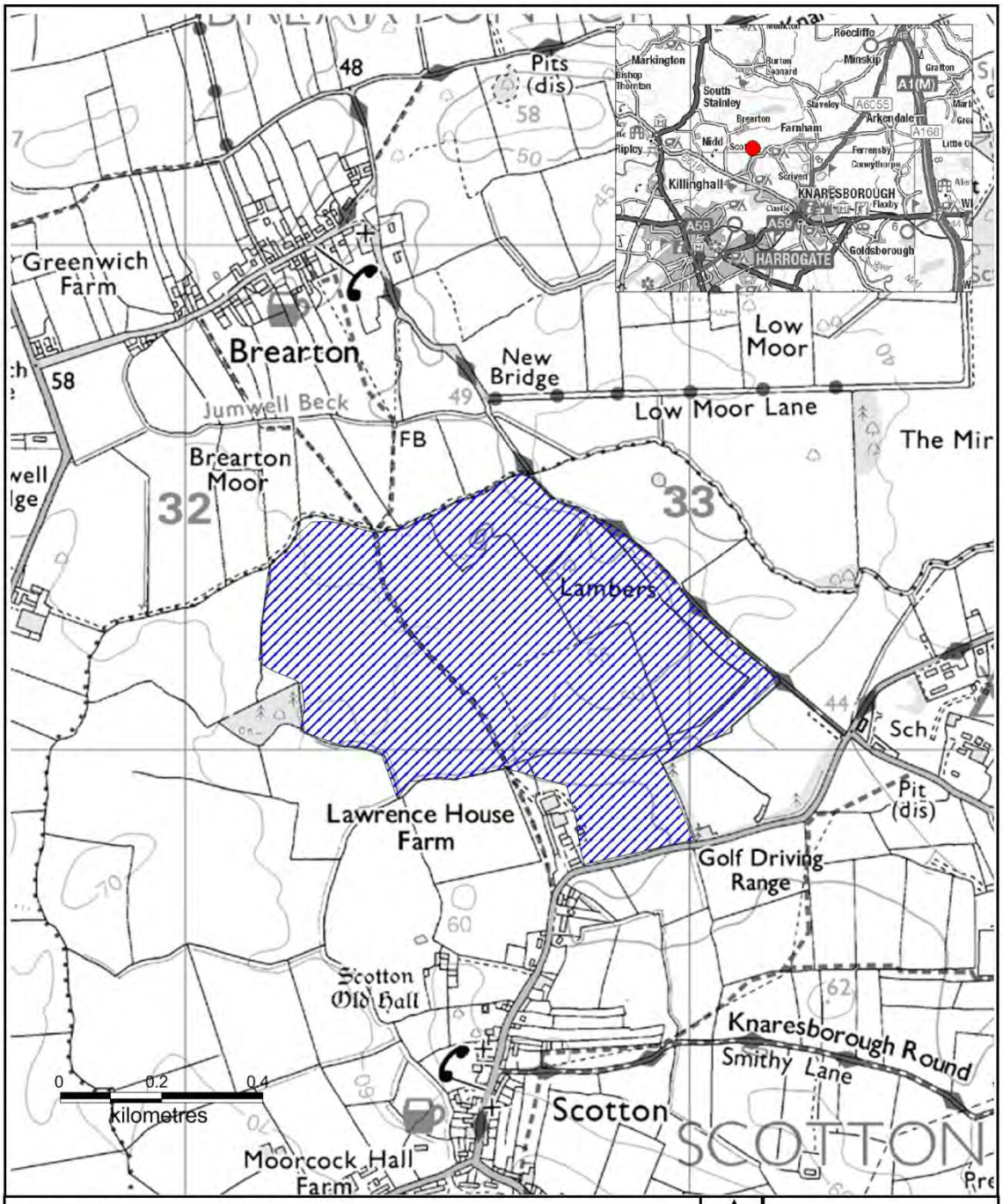
QUARRY HOUSE, WEST TANFIELD

Site reference MJP39	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Quarry House West Tanfield Ripon (427368 478625)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Middlethorpe Estates Ltd (on behalf of Trustees of Marriage Settlement of M E Bourne Arton)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	1,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	100,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	13.5
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry



LAWRENCE HOUSE FARM, SCOTTON

Site reference **MJP40**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Lawrence House Farm Scotton Harrogate HG5 9HZ (432674 460119)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Middlethorpe Estates Ltd (on behalf of W H Barker)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	3,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	150,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	46.4
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry Note similar location proposed as MJP05 but different submitter



Site Reference: MJP40

Site Name: Lawrence House Farm, Scotton

Site Area:

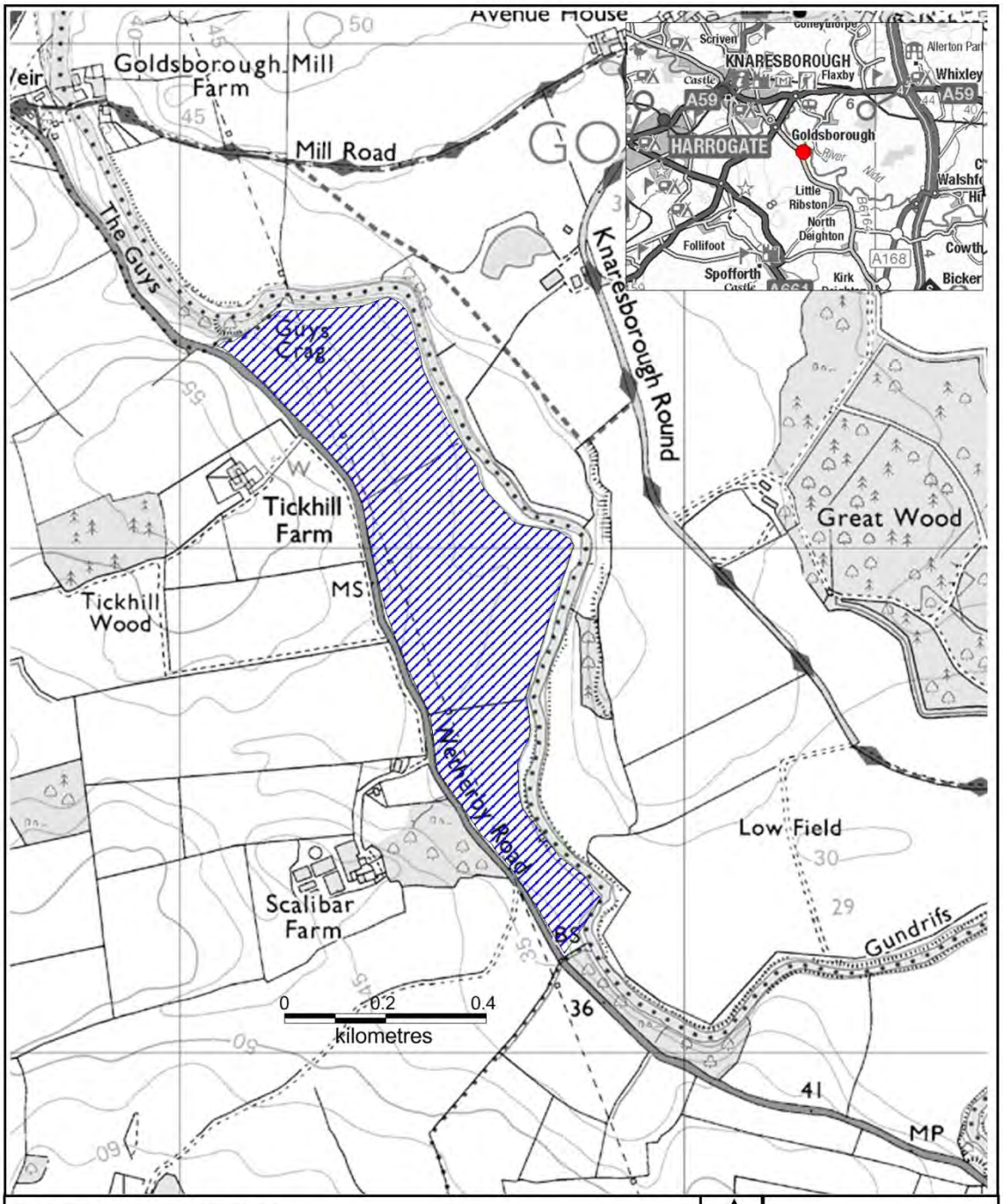
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

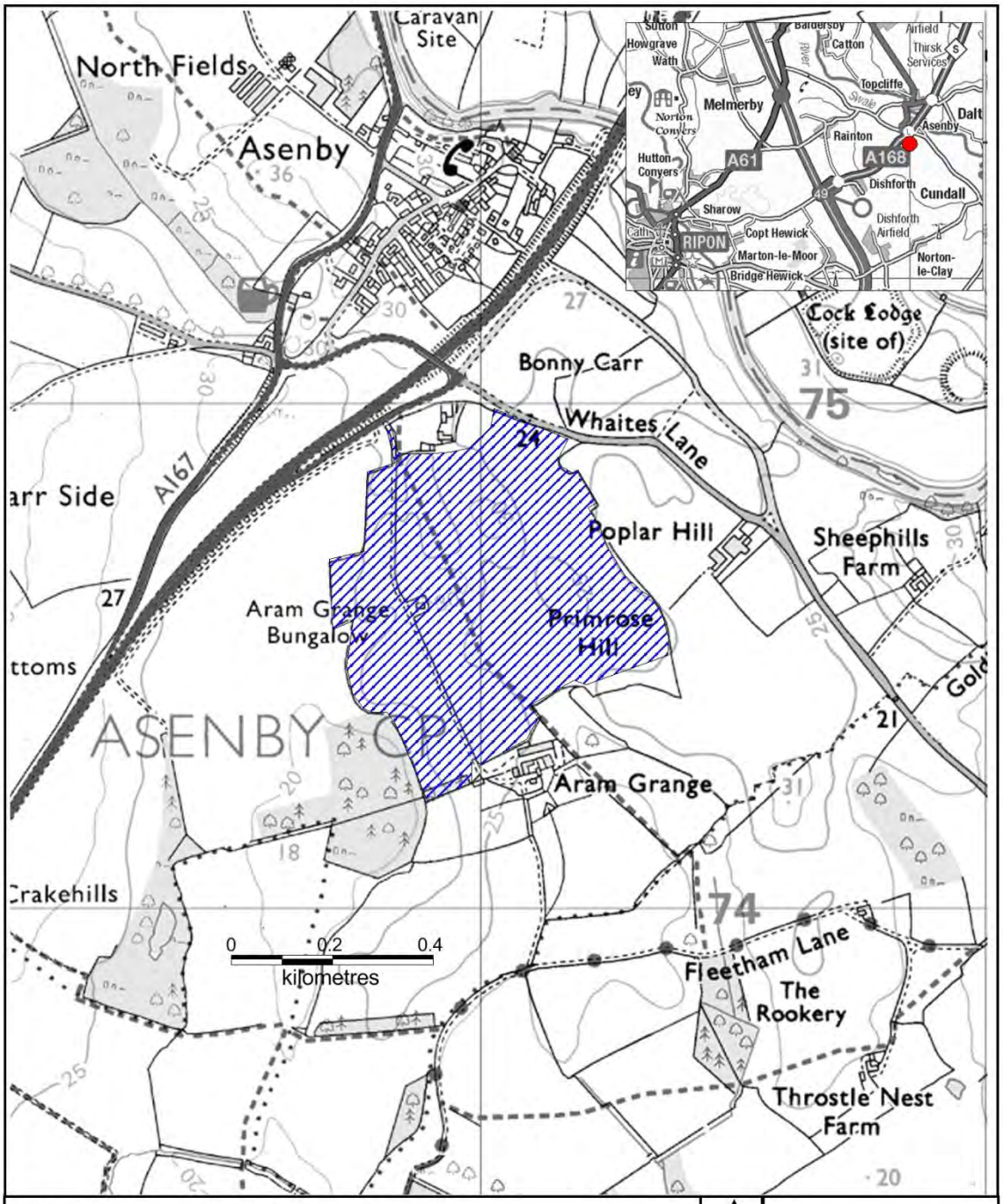
SCALIBAR FARM, KNARESBOROUGH

Site reference **MJP41**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Scalibar Farm Wetherby Road Plompton Knaresborough (437548 454907)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Middlethorpe Estates Ltd (on behalf of W Cornforth & Sons)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	2,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Unknown at present
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	29.4
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry



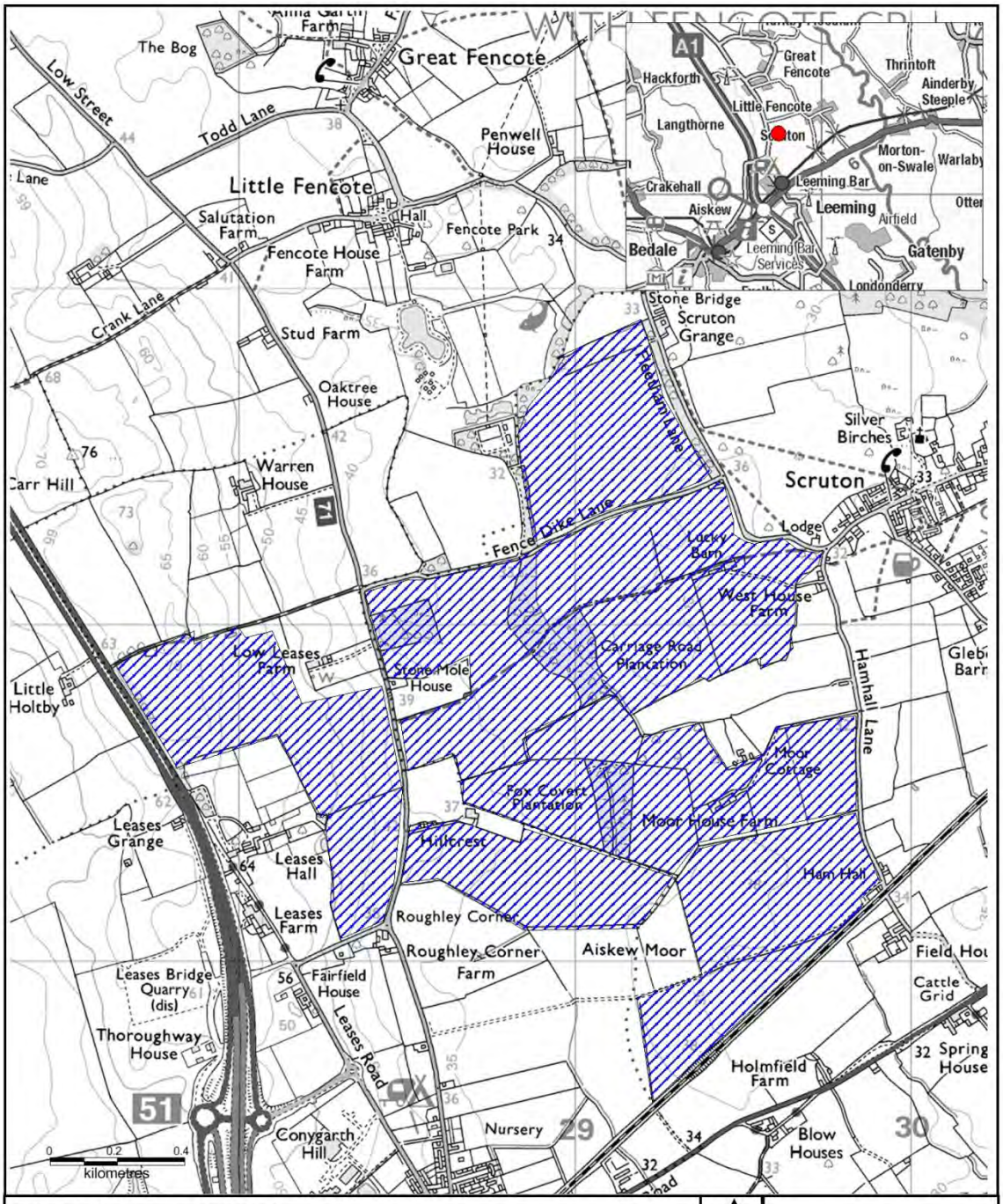
ARAM GRANGE, ASENBY

Site reference **MJP42**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Aram Grange Asenby Thirsk YO7 3RD (440063 474601)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Middlethorpe Estates Ltd (on behalf of J Blair)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel and building sand
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	3,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	100,000 – 150,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	31.8
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry Note similar location proposed as MJP04 but different submitter



LAND TO WEST OF SCRUTON

Site reference **MJP43**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Scruton (Land between A1 north of Leases Hall, Roughley Corner, Wensleydale Railway, Hamhall Lane and Scruton Grange) (428996 491710)
District	Hambleton
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Hughes Craven Ltd (on behalf Messrs Stubbs, Dennison, Barker & Raine)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	6,500,000 – 8,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Unknown at present
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	195
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry



Site Reference: MJP43

Site Name: Land to west of Scruton

Site Area

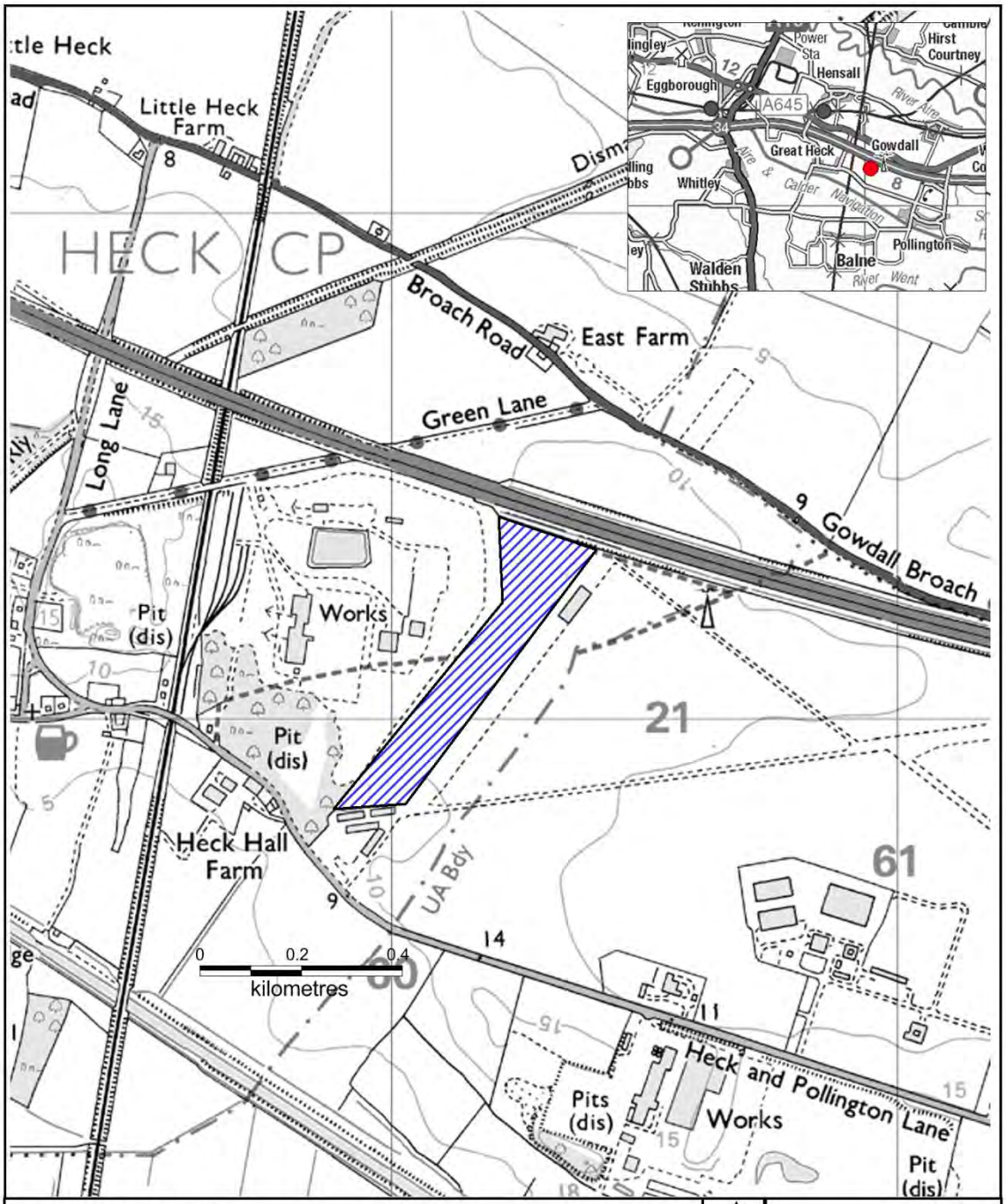
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

LAND BETWEEN PLASMOR BLOCK MAKING PLANT, GREAT HECK AND POLLINGTON AIRFIELD

Site reference **MJP44**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Land between Plasmor Heck Block making Plant and Pollington Airfield Pollington Lane Heck (460142 421077)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	MJCA on behalf of Plasmor Ltd
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of building sand
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	900,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	40,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	8.16
Proposed Life of Site	Commence within 5 years and 22 year life
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Low level agriculture
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new extraction site



Site Reference: MJP44

Site Name: Land between Great Heck and Pollington Airfield

Site Area

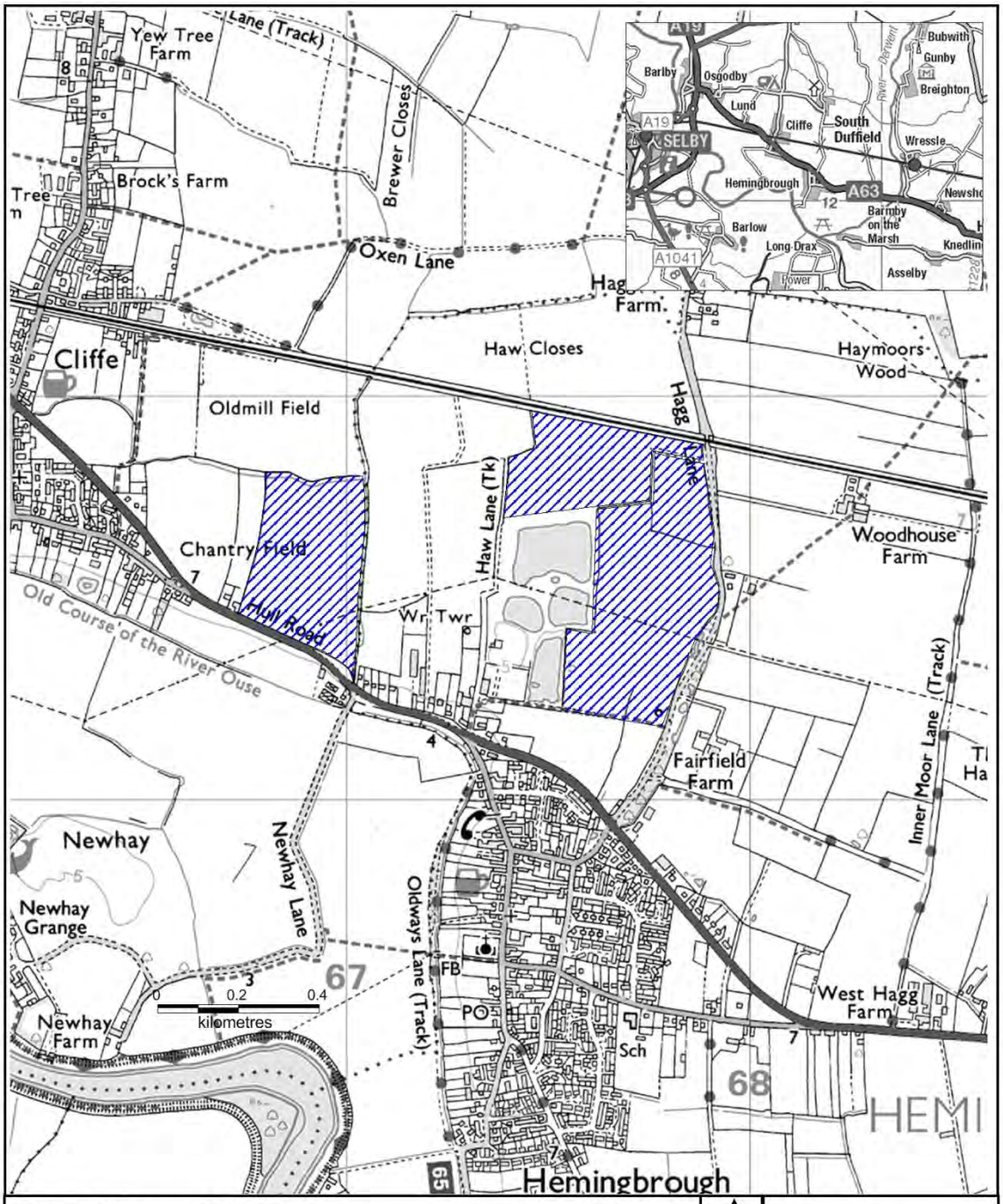
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

LAND TO NORTH OF HEMINGBROUGH

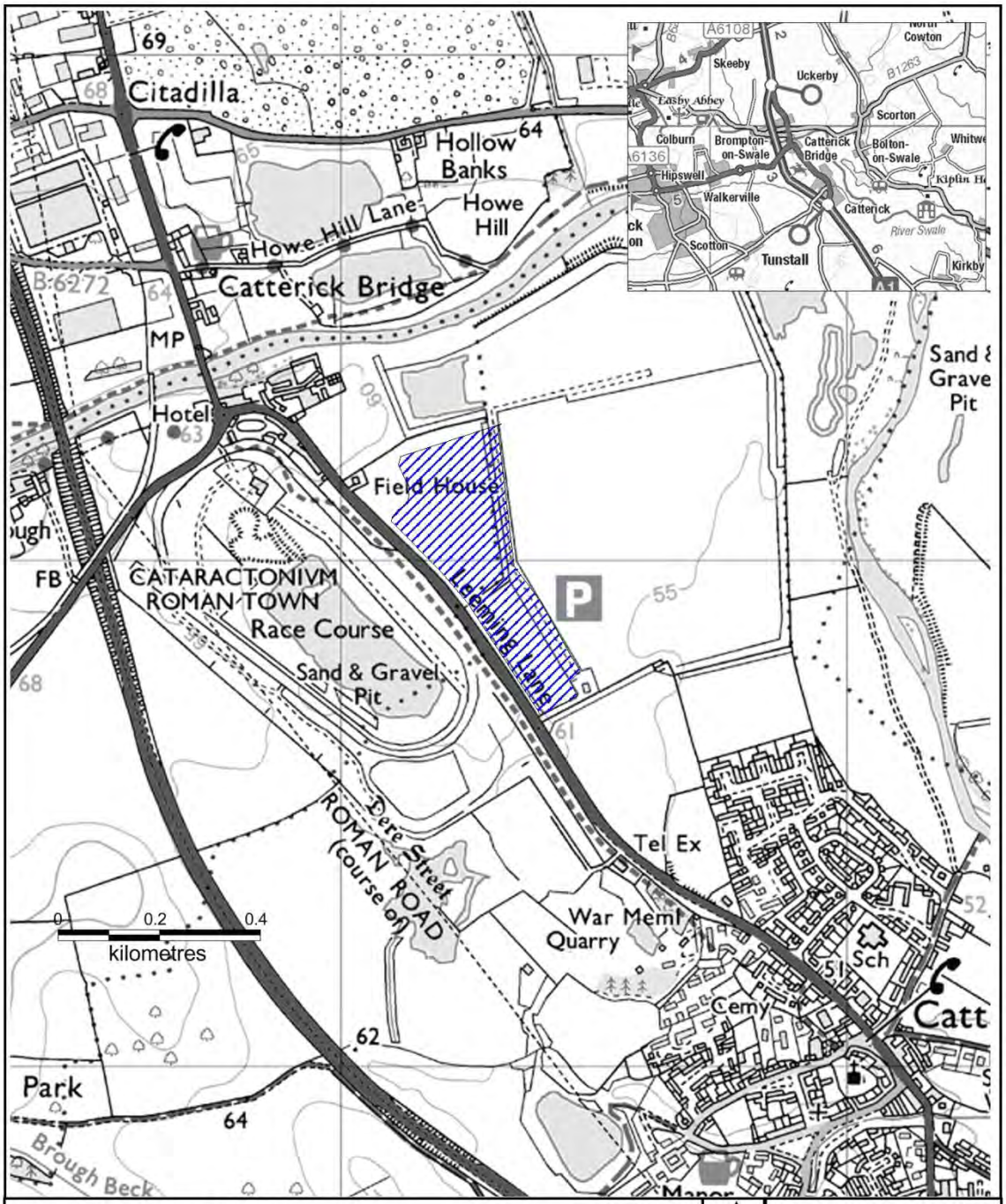
Site reference **MJP45**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Land adjacent to former Hemingbrough brickworks Hull Road Hemingbrough (466906 431589 land to west) (467754 431603 land to east)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	MJCA on behalf of Plasmor Ltd
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of clay
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	1,800,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	150,000 – 200,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	35.12
Proposed Life of Site	9-12 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Range of wetland habitats
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extensions to existing quarry



This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings. 100017946, 2013.

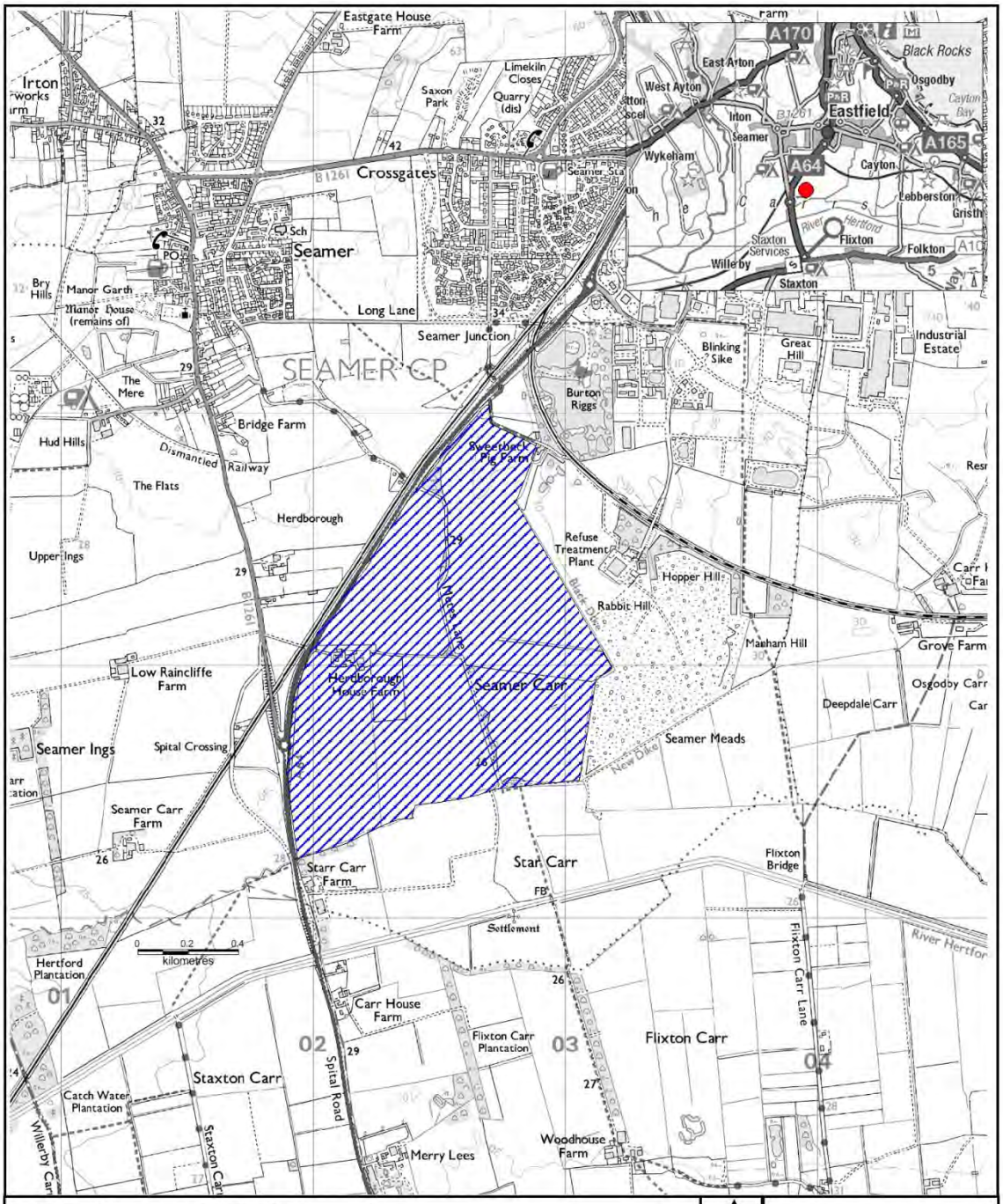
BRIDGE FARM, CATTERICK

Site reference MJP47	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Bridge Farm Catterick DL10 7PG (423254 498985)
District	Richmondshire
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Cemex UK Operations
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of (concreting) sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	750,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	250,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	8
Proposed Life of Site	3 years based on commencement in 2016
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Incorporation into adjacent existing Bridge Farm quarry restoration scheme which is agriculture and lake
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing quarry



METES LANE, SEAMER

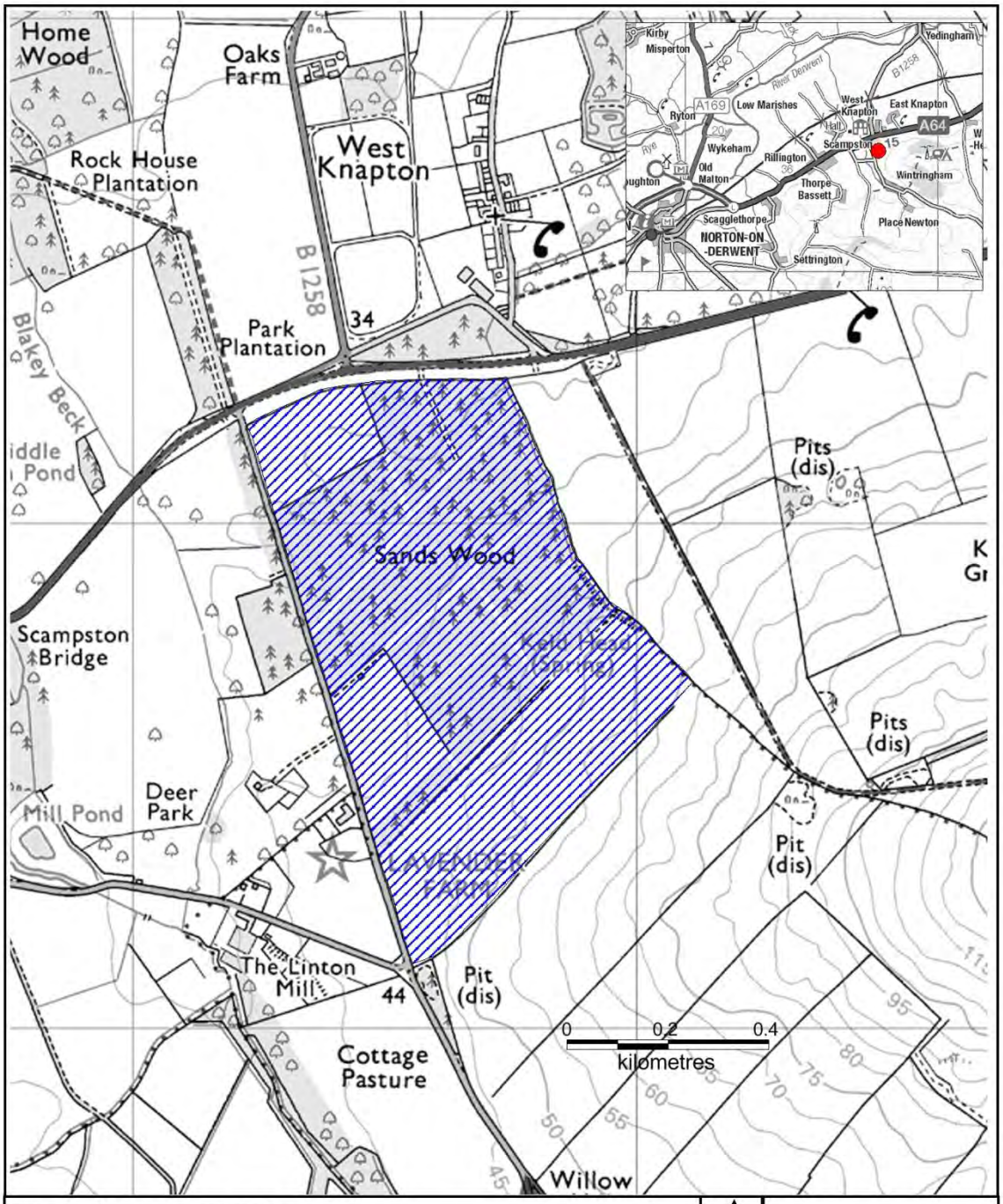
Site reference **MJP49**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Metes Lane Seamer Carr Scarborough (502582 482029)
District	Scarborough
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	James Stockdale Ltd
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	In excess of 2,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	110,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	128
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Agriculture
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry



This map is reproduced from Ordnance Survey material with the permission of Ordnance Survey on behalf of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings. 100017946, 2013.

SANDS WOOD, SANDY LANE, WINTRINGHAM

Site reference MJP50	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Land to east of Sandy Lane Sands Wood Sandy Lane Wintringham YO17 8HX (487612 474931)
District	Ryedale
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Carter Jonas LLP (on behalf of Wintrington Estate)
Current Use	Agriculture and forestry
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Unknown at present
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Unknown at present
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	56
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Woodland, agriculture and natural areas
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new extraction site



Site Reference: MJP50

Site Name: Sands Wood, Sandy Lane, Wintringham

Site Area

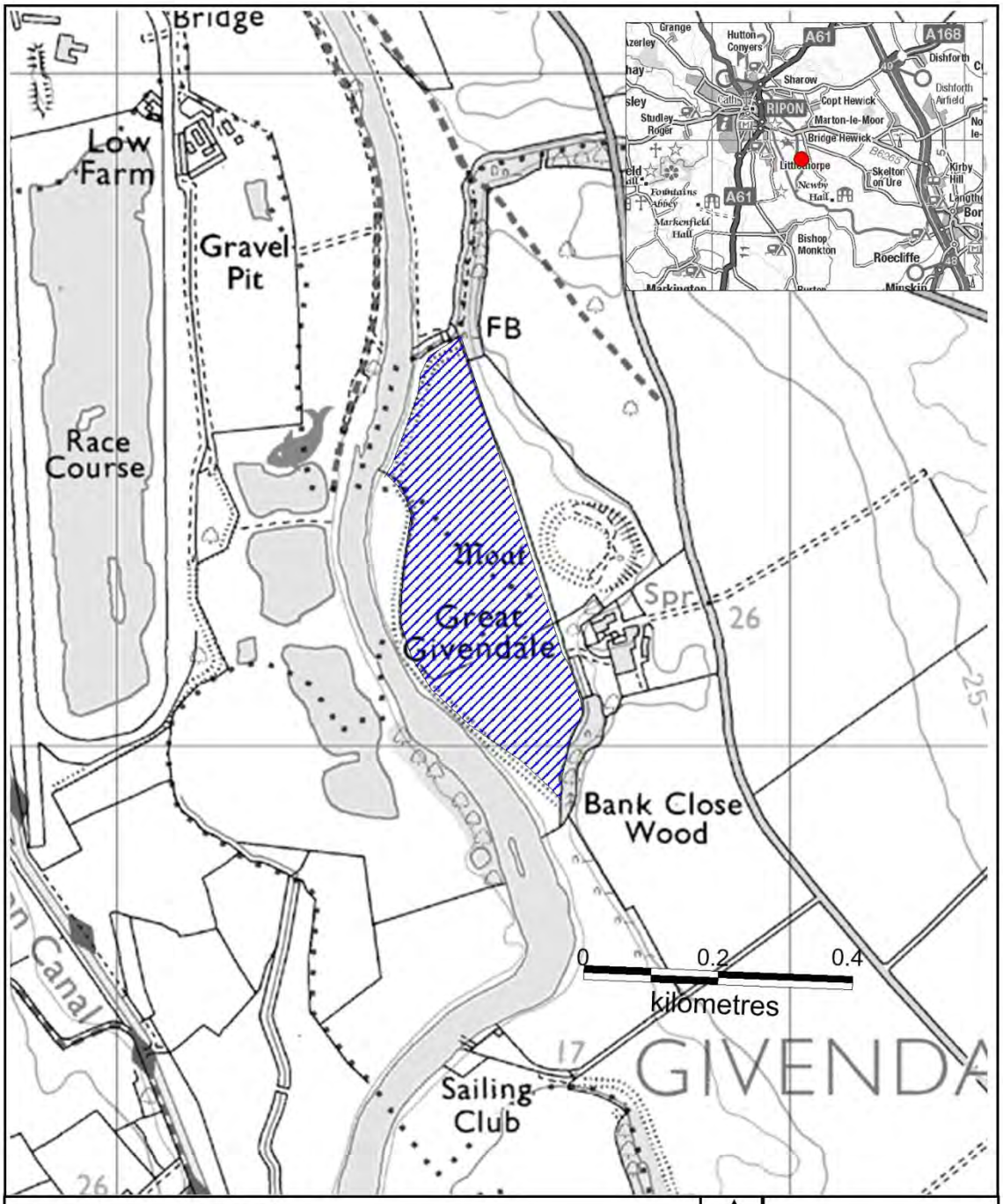
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

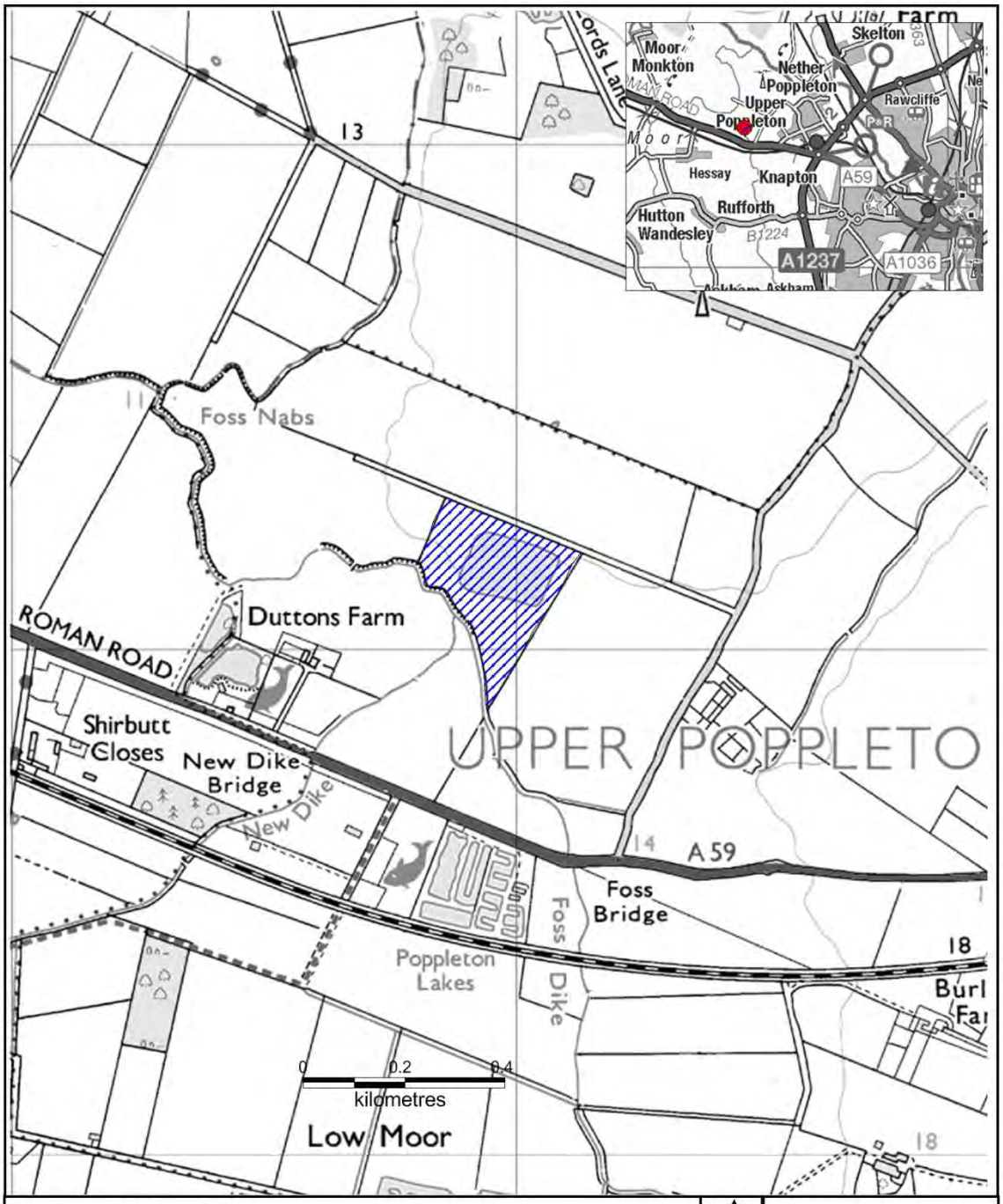
GREAT GIVENDALE, RIPON

Site reference **MJP51**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Great Givendale Ripon HG4 5AD (433547 469251)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Newby Hall Estate
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand and gravel
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	500,000-600,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	100,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	13.04
Proposed Life of Site	Anticipated to be on completion of adjacent site (2020 – 2026) with processing at existing Ripon City gravel site
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Agriculture
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry



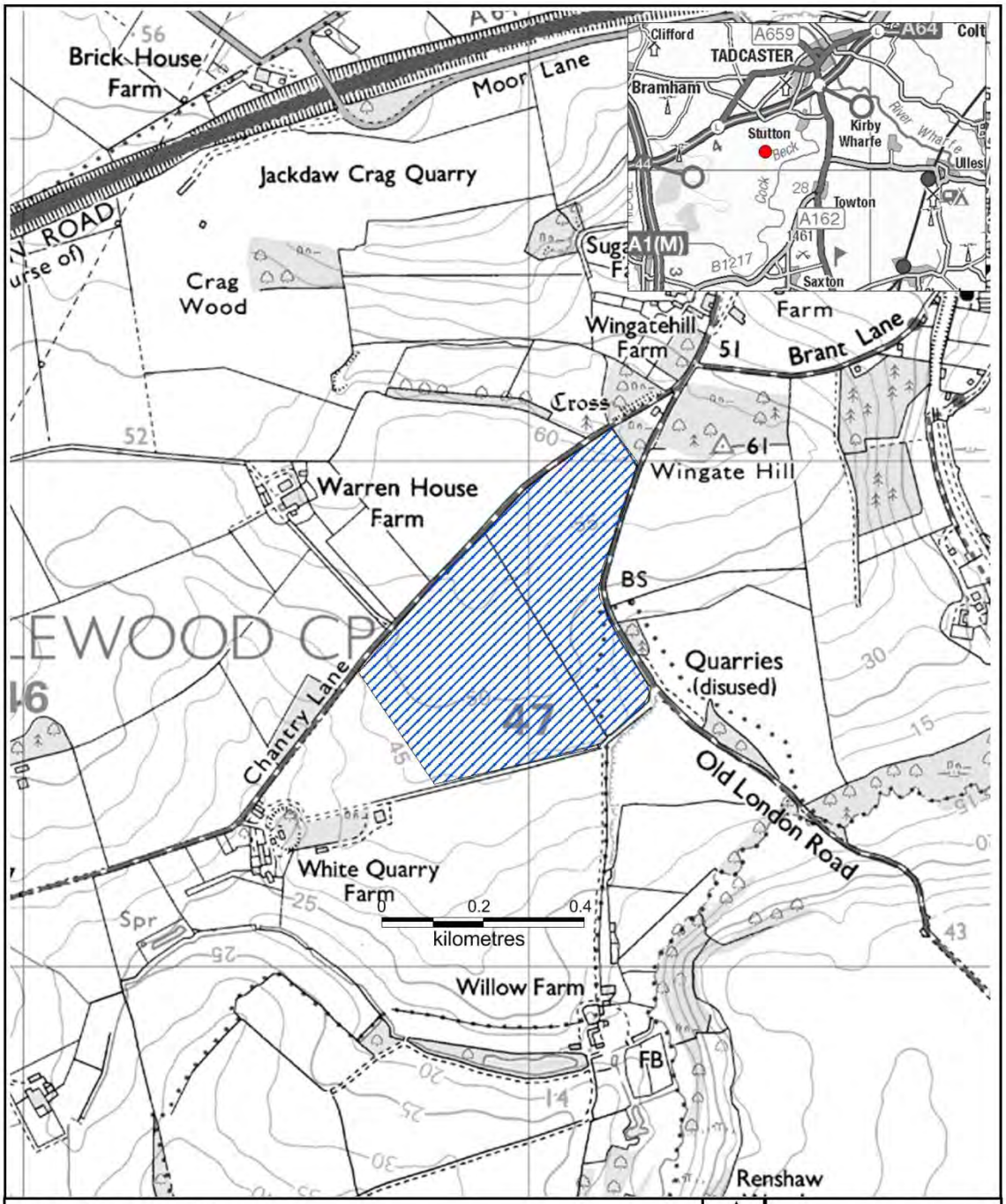
FIELD TO NORTH OF DUTTONS FARM, UPPER POPPLETON

Site reference MJP52	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Field SE5356 9513 to north of Duttons Farm Upper Poppleton (454187 482029)
District	York
Mineral Planning Authority	City of York Council
Submitted by	Stephenson & Son (on behalf of Mr W R Smith)
Current Use	Agriculture and pond (former clay working)
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of clay
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	200,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	40,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	See WJP05
Size of Site (hectares)	6.28
Proposed Life of Site	5-10 years from commencement
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed quarry adjacent to former clay working. Site also proposed for restoration by inert waste landfill (WJP05)



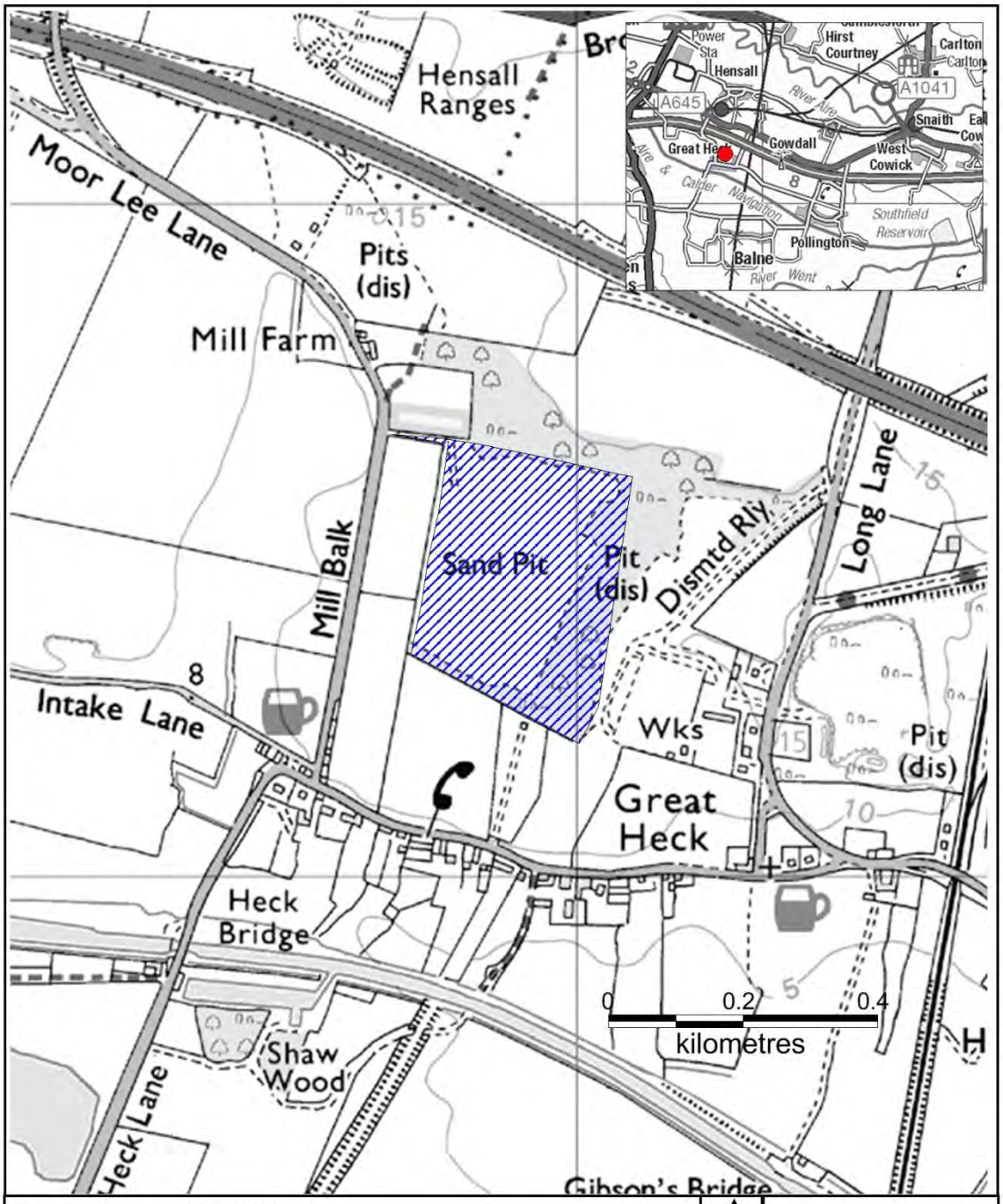
LAND TO NORTH OF OLD LONDON ROAD QUARRY, STUTTON

Site reference **MJP53**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Land to north-west of Old London Road Quarry Old London Road Stutton (446963 440600)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Carter Jonas LLP (on behalf of White Quarry Farm)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of magnesian limestone
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	5,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	250,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	18
Proposed Life of Site	20 years (extraction)
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Agriculture and natural areas
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new quarry to north-west of former quarry which is subject to various proposals (MJP31, MJP58 and WJP04)



MILL BALK QUARRY, GREAT HECK

Site reference **MJP54**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Mill Balk Quarry Mill Balk Great Heck (458872 421430)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	MJCA (on behalf of Plasmor Ltd)
Current Use	Sand quarry
Nature of Planning Proposal	Extraction of sand
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	70,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	50,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	10.3
Proposed Life of Site	Currently quarry is permitted to 2042 but life of this site likely to be shorter
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Current quarry approved restoration scheme is short rotation coppice in base of quarry and grassed perimeter slopes
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to depth of extraction within existing quarry



Site Reference: MJP54

Site Name: Mill Balk Quarry, Great Heck

Site Area

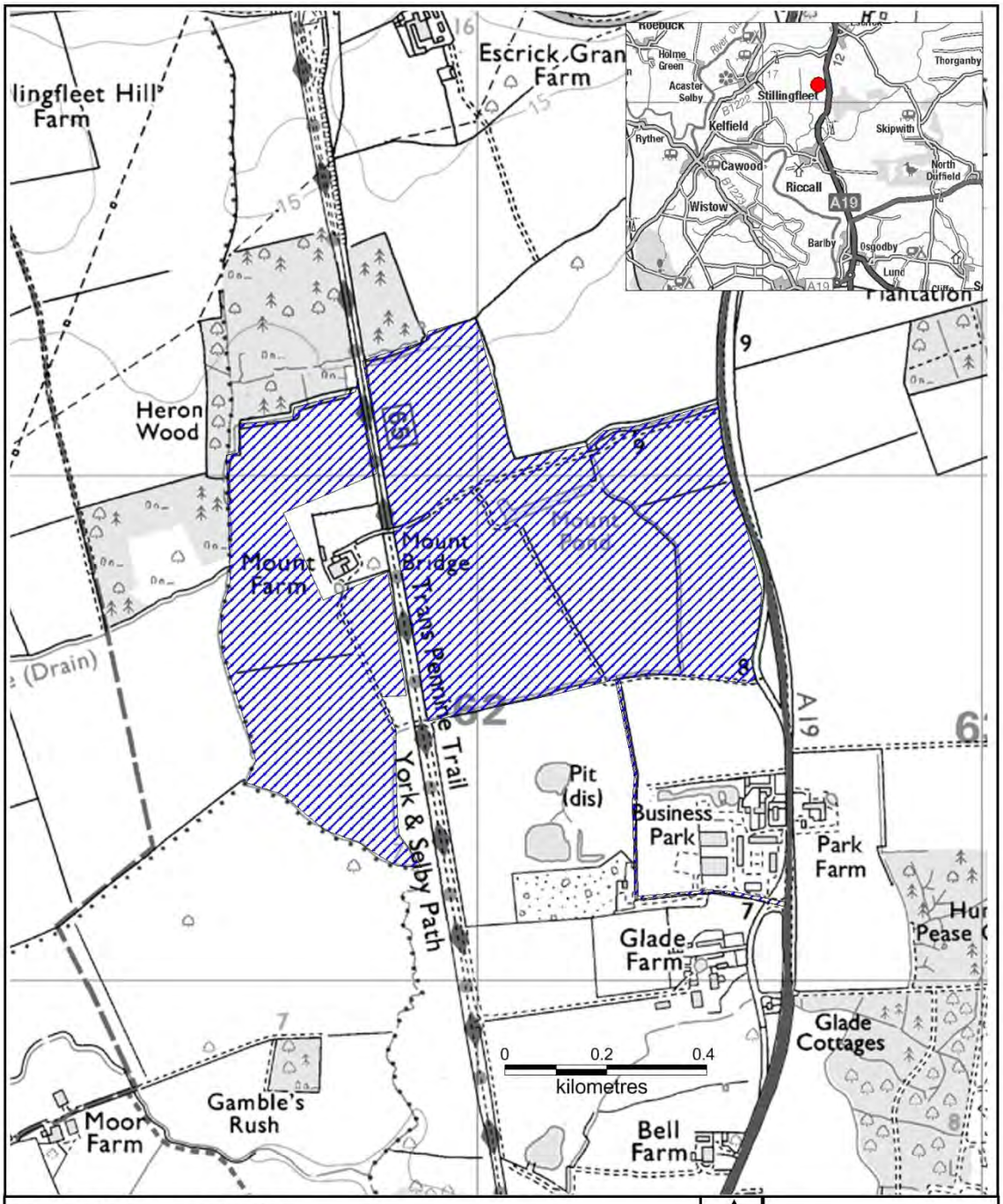
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

LAND ADJACENT TO FORMER ESCRICK BRICKWORKS

Site reference MJP55	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Land adjacent to former Escrick Brickworks Escrick YO19 6ED (462008 446780)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	MJCA (on behalf of Plasmor Ltd)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Clay extraction
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	5,000,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	200,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	See WJP06
Size of Site (hectares)	59.0
Proposed Life of Site	25 years extraction upon commencement with 20 years for completion of landfill (WJP06) based on infilling commencing 2 years after extraction commences
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Agriculture at original ground levels
Other information (if applicable)	Extension to former quarry



Site Reference: MJP55

Site Name: Land adjacent to former Escrick brickworks

Site Area

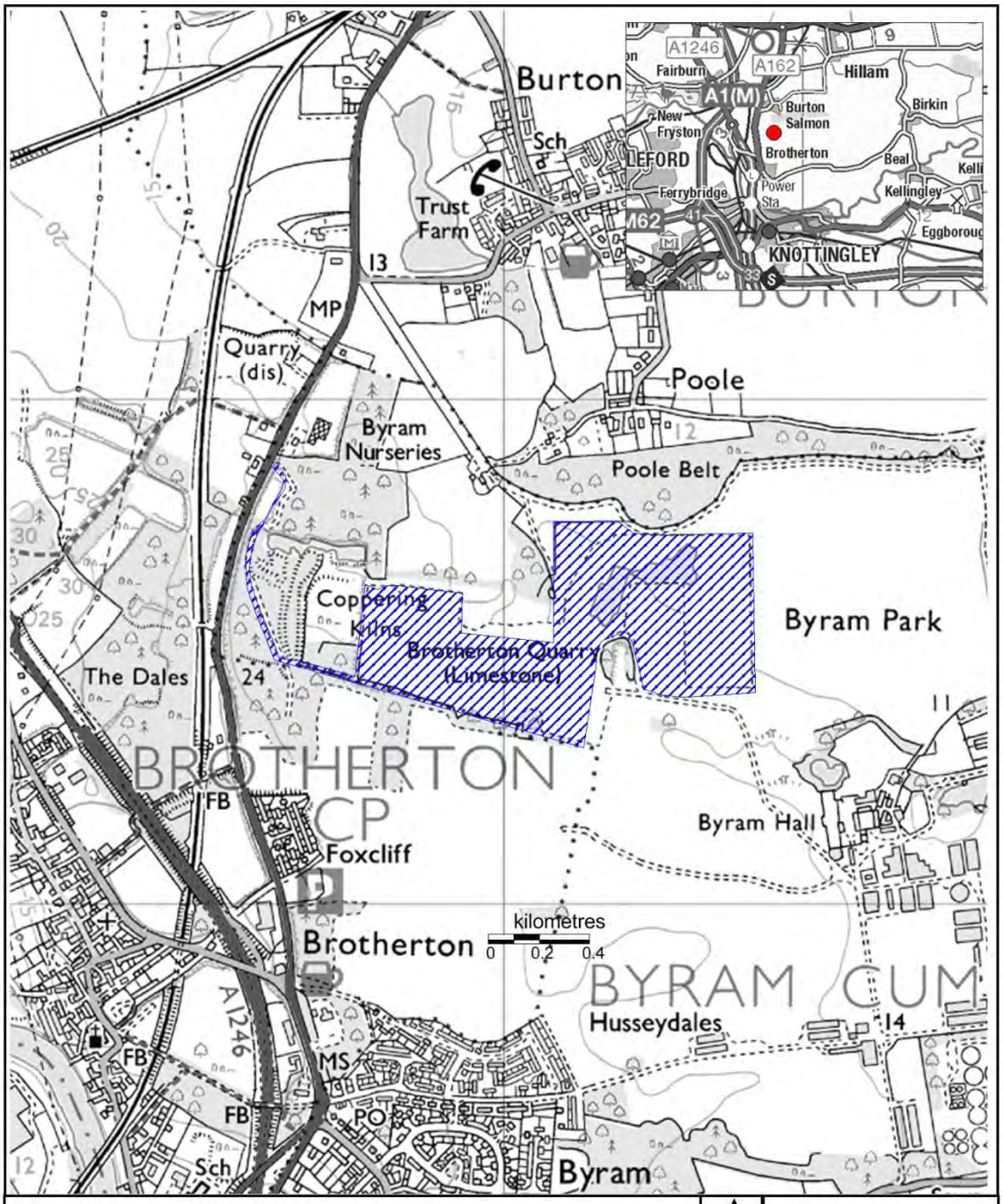
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

BROTHERTON QUARRY, BURTON SALMON

Site reference **MJP56**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Brotherton Quarry Tadcaster Road Burton Salmon WF11 9EF (449093 426488)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	FCC Environment
Current Use	Quarry
Nature of Planning Proposal	Proposed extension of time for the extraction of existing permitted limestone reserves beyond the current time limit of 2014
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	600,000 – 700,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	100,000 – 150,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	20.5
Proposed Life of Site	2020
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Low level calcareous grassland
Other information (if applicable)	Application to extend period of time for extraction from December 2014 until December 2020 (ref: NY/2013/0324/73)



Site Reference: MJP56

Site Name: Brotherton Quarry, Burton Salmon

Site Area

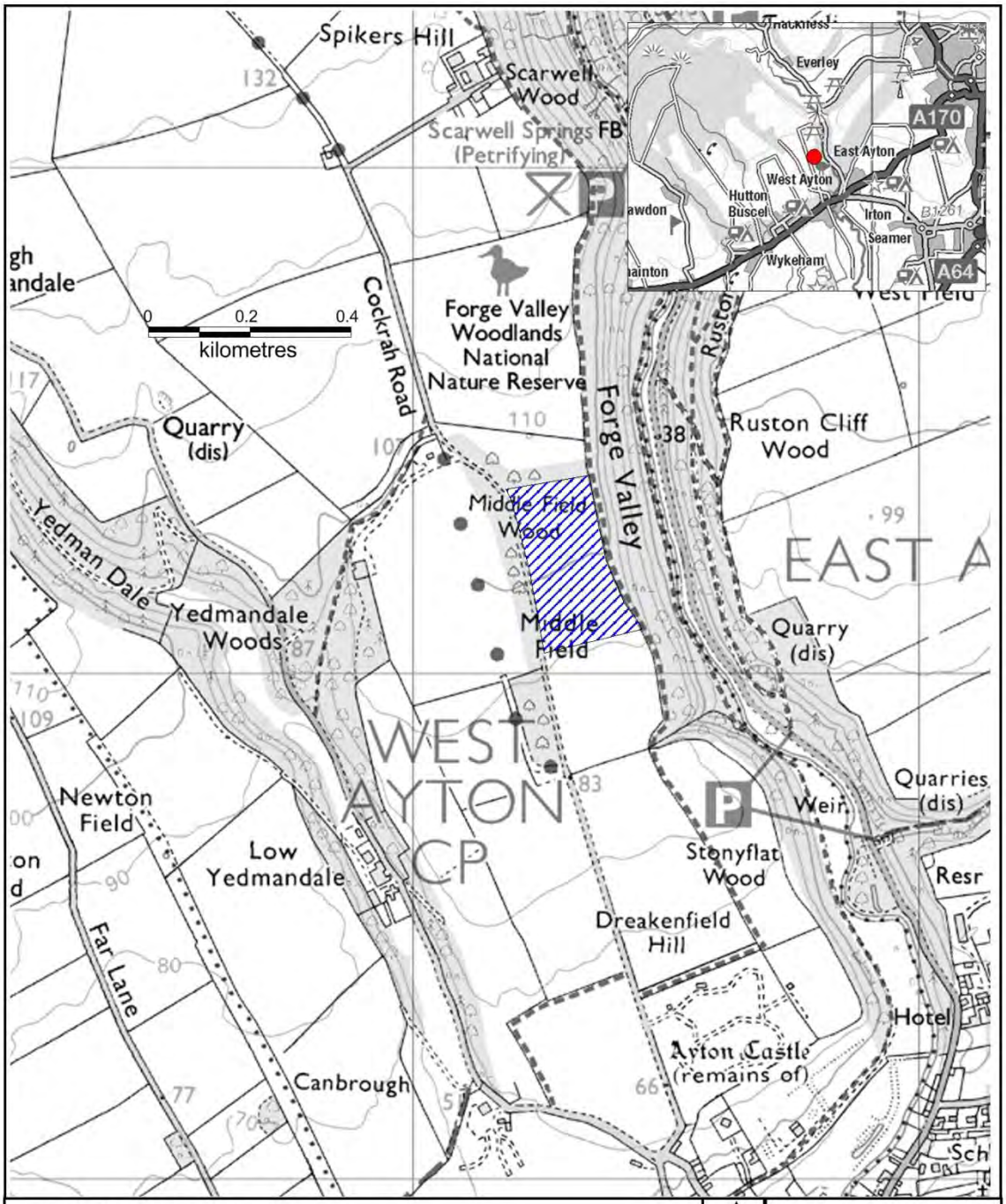
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

SPIKERS QUARRY, EAST AYTON

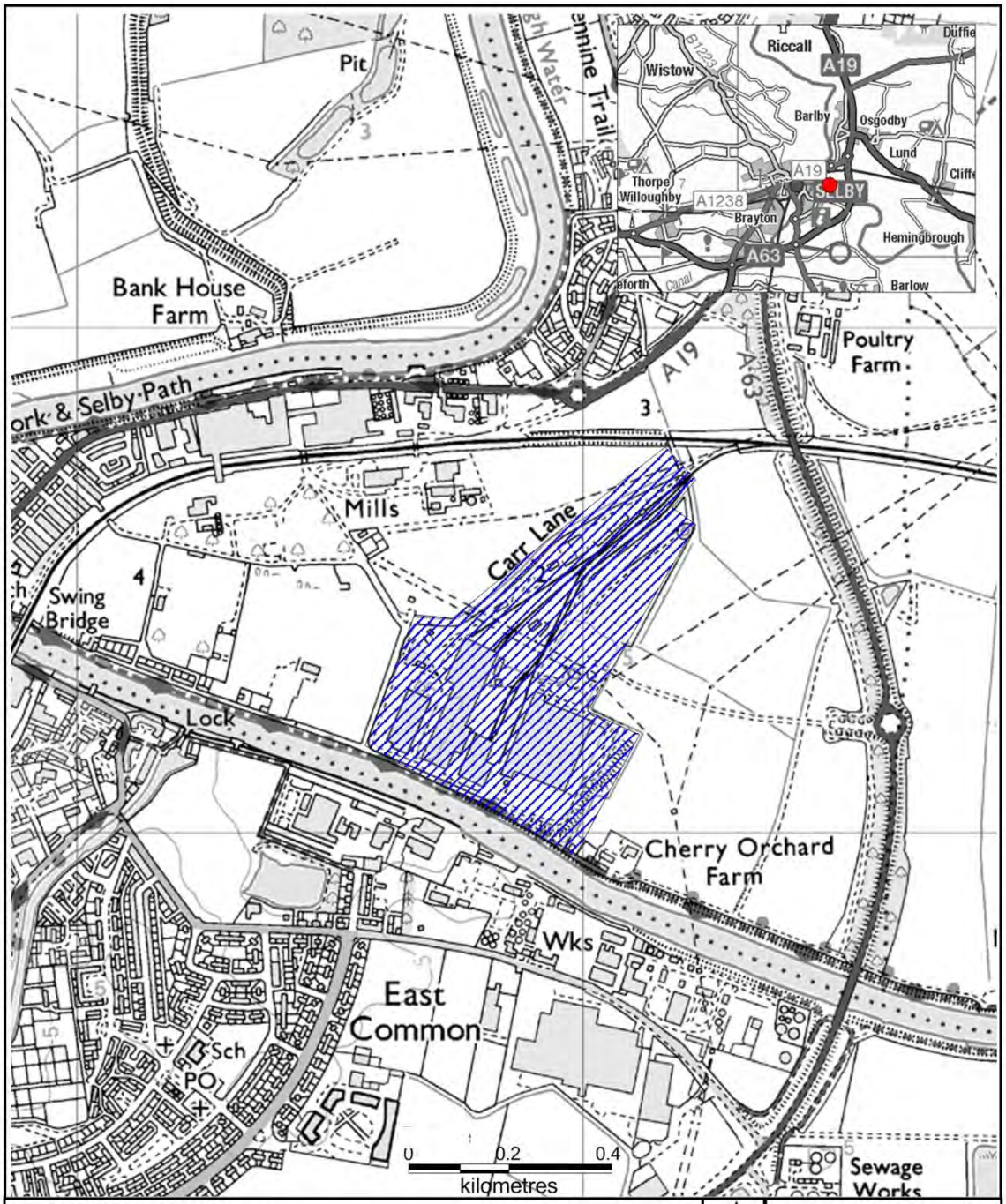
Site reference MJP59	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Spikers Quarry Cockrah Road East Ayton YO13 9LB (498306 486199)
District	North York Moors National Park
Mineral Planning Authority	North York Moors National Park
Submitted by	MCJA on behalf of W Clifford Watts
Current Use	Former quarry
Nature of Planning Proposal	Proposed extension to quarry
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	2,900,000
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	200,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	Approximately 5.6
Proposed Life of Site	15 years from grant of planning permission
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Planning permission for extraction to west of Cockrah Road has expired



Infrastructure and Recycling Facilities

BARLBY ROAD, SELBY

Site reference MJP09	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Barlby Road Selby YO8 5DZ (462923 432372)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	The Potter Group Ltd
Current Use	Rail and road freight distribution facility including handling facility for aggregates
Nature of Planning Proposal	Retention of facility
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Not applicable
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Unknown at present
Waste Annual Tonnage import	None proposed
Size of Site (hectares)	25
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	None proposed
Other information (if applicable)	Current lifespan of facility tied to life of adjacent asphalt plant but no set end-date



Site Reference: MJP09

Site Name: Barlby Road, Selby

Site Area:

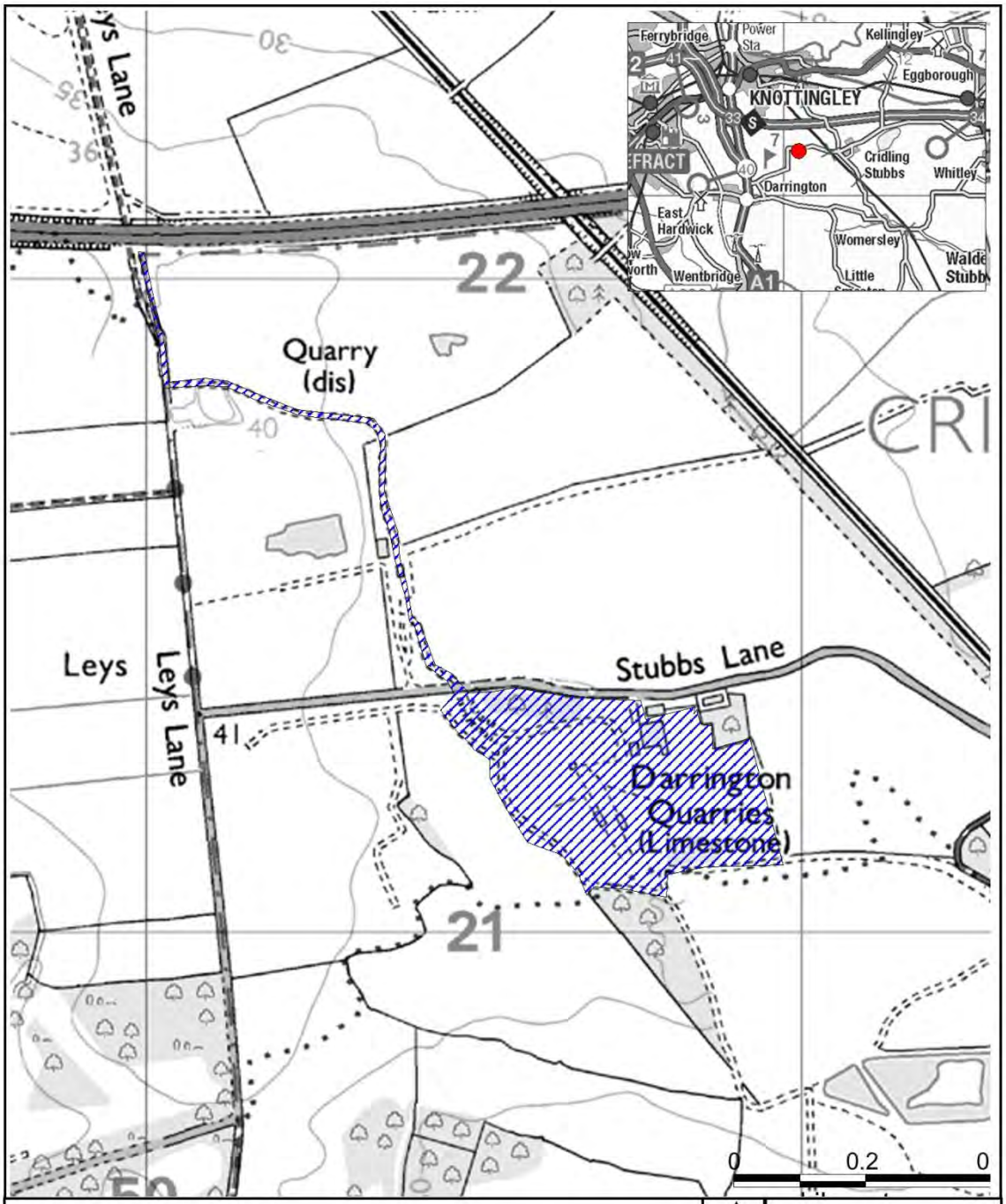
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date: 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis: MWJP

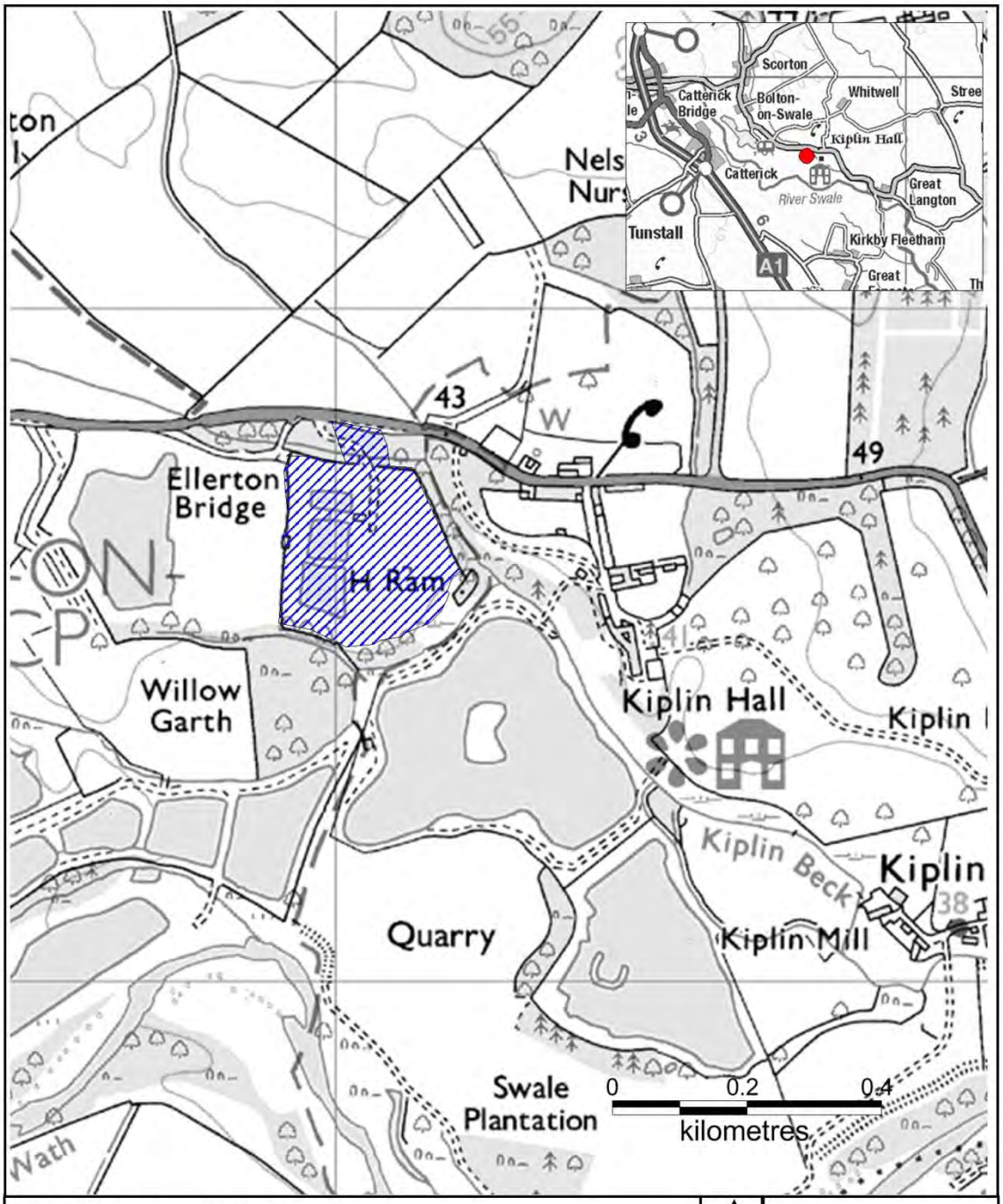
DARRINGTON PROCESSING PLANT SITE AND HAUL ROAD

Site reference MJP24	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Darrington Quarry Stubbs Lane Cridling Stubbs Knottingley WF11 0AH (450759 421212)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	RPS (on behalf of WRG) – now FCC Environment
Current Use	Quarry plant site
Nature of Planning Proposal	Use of plant site in NYCC area for processing of magnesian limestone extracted in Wakefield Council area
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	(in Wakefield – 10,000,000)
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	450,000 – 500,000 from Wakefield Council area
Waste Annual Tonnage import	
Size of Site (hectares)	10.4 (plant site)
Proposed Life of Site	2028
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Continued use of existing quarry plant site and associated haul road. An application to retain the plant (NY/2012/0020/73) is currently awaiting determination. Extraction in Wakefield area currently permitted until 2028.



KIPLIN PROCESSING PLANT SITE

Site reference **MJP46**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Kiplin Processing Plant Site Kiplin Richmond DL10 6AT (427048 497656)
District	Richmondshire
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	FTMINS (on behalf of Kiplin Hall Trustees)
Current Use	Quarry processing plant site
Nature of Planning Proposal	Retention of processing plant site to serve future extraction in the local area
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Total reserves in extraction areas likely to be served by this plant unknown at present
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Throughput unknown at present but could be 250,000
Waste Annual Tonnage import	Potential imports from other sites for processing unknown at present
Size of Site (hectares)	6.7
Proposed Life of Site	20 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Current permission requires restoration to agriculture
Other information (if applicable)	Proposal to retain processing plant (which is currently only permitted until 4 June 2017)



Site Reference: MJP46

Site Name: Kiplin Plant

Site Area

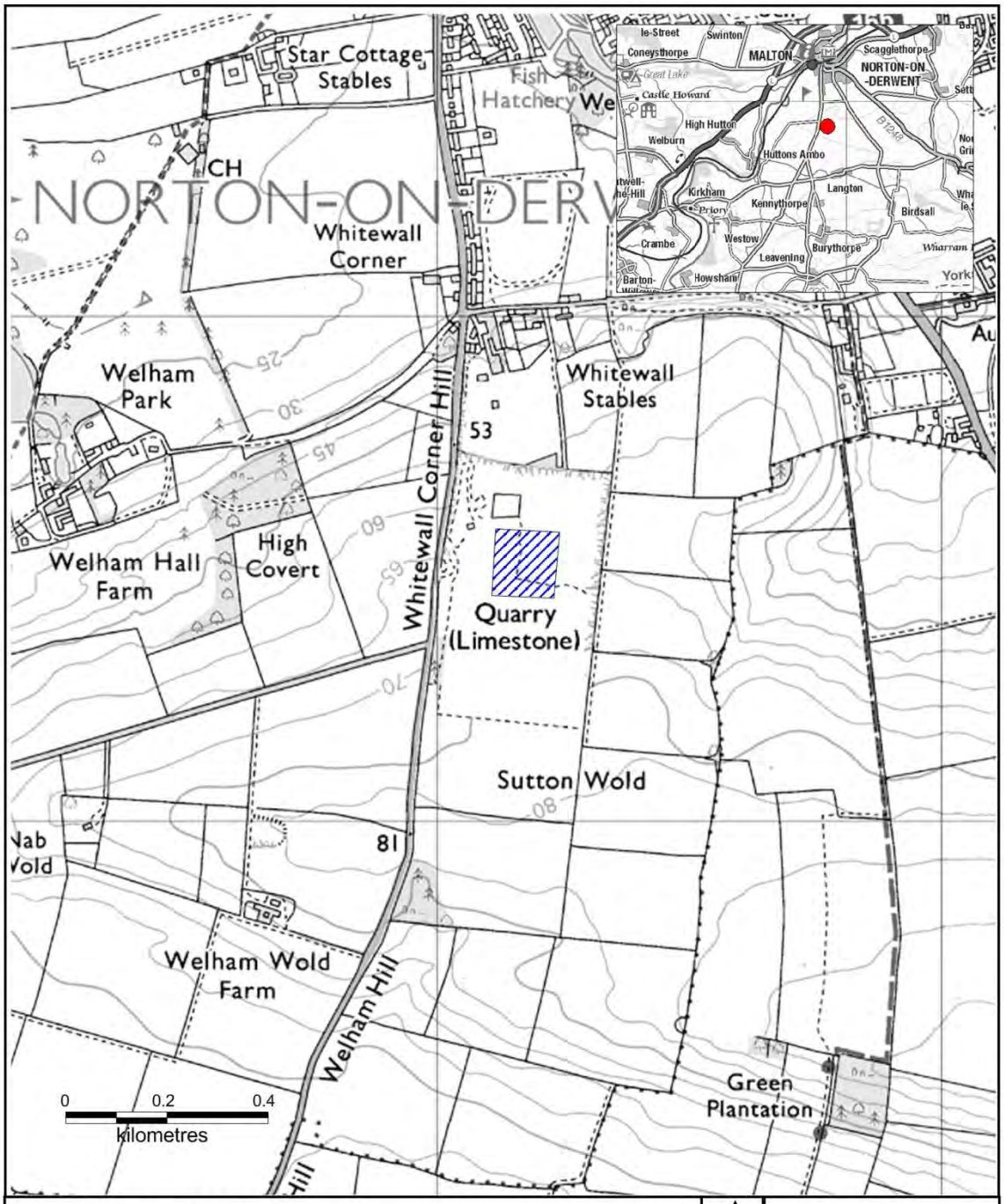
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

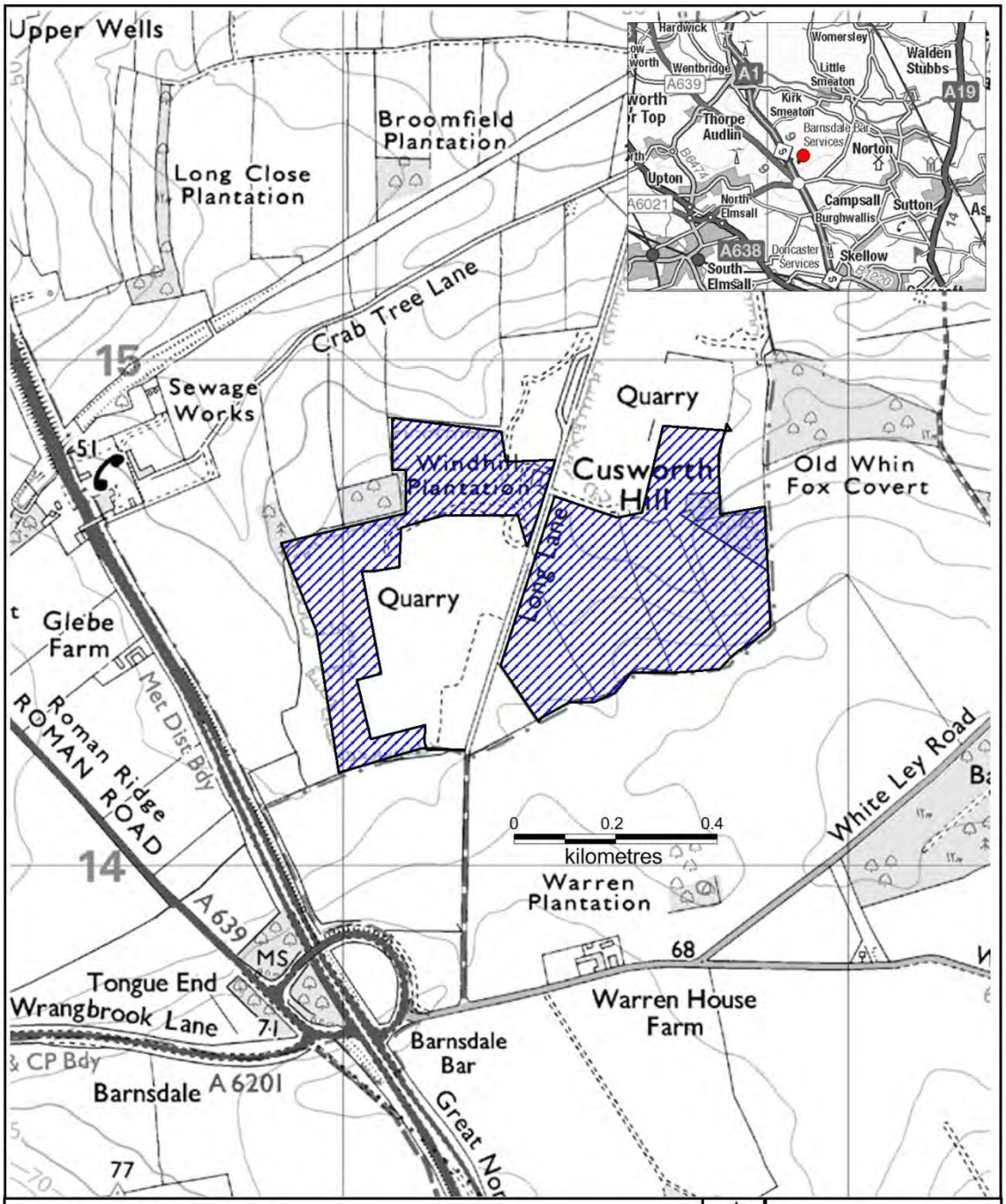
WHITEWALL QUARRY, NEAR NORTON - RECYCLING

Site reference MJP13	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Whitewall Quarry Whelham Road Norton YO17 9EH (479163 469527)
District	Ryedale
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	W. Clifford Watts Ltd
Current Use	Part quarry, part recycling area
Nature of Planning Proposal	Recycling of construction, demolition and soil waste
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	None proposed
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	None proposed
Waste Annual Tonnage import	20,000
Size of Site (hectares)	16.7
Proposed Life of Site	Until 2023 (permitted lifespan of existing quarry)
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed extension to existing area of recycling which lies within the existing quarry boundary. A materials recycling building is proposed as WJP09 and an extension to the area of extraction at the quarry as MJP12



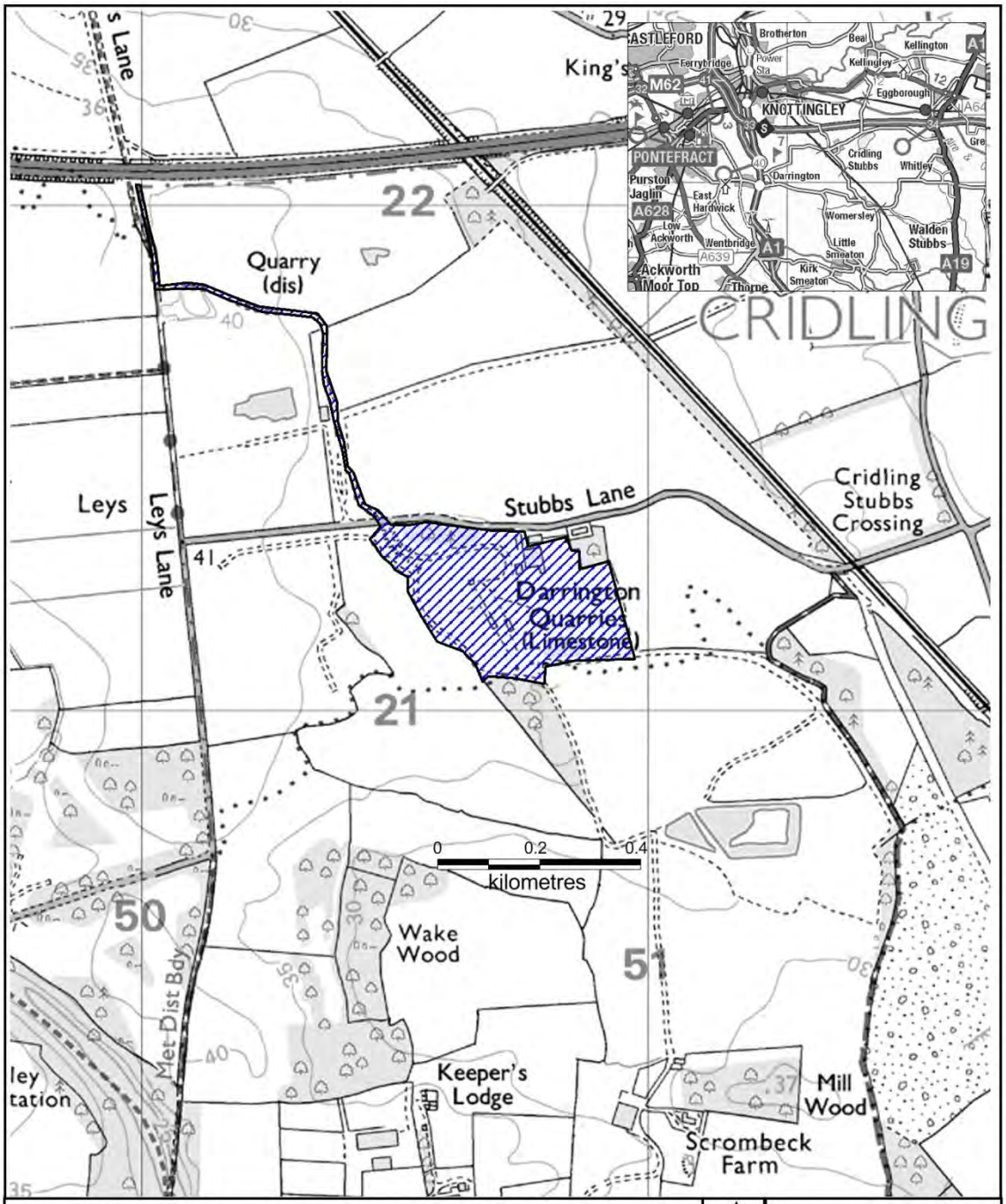
BARNSDALE BAR, NEAR KIRK SMEATON - RECYCLING

Site reference **MJP26**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Barnsdale Bar Quarry Long Lane Kirk Smeaton (451409 414654)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	RPS (on behalf of WRG) – now FCC Environment
Current Use	Quarry, former landfill site and inert aggregate recycling facility
Nature of Planning Proposal	Recycling of inert waste
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	None proposed
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	100,000 (aggregate and soils)
Waste Annual Tonnage import	Unknown at present
Size of Site (hectares)	45.6
Proposed Life of Site	Throughout plan period
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Operator seeking flexibility to locate the recycling facility within the site in order that it is close to areas undergoing restoration at the time



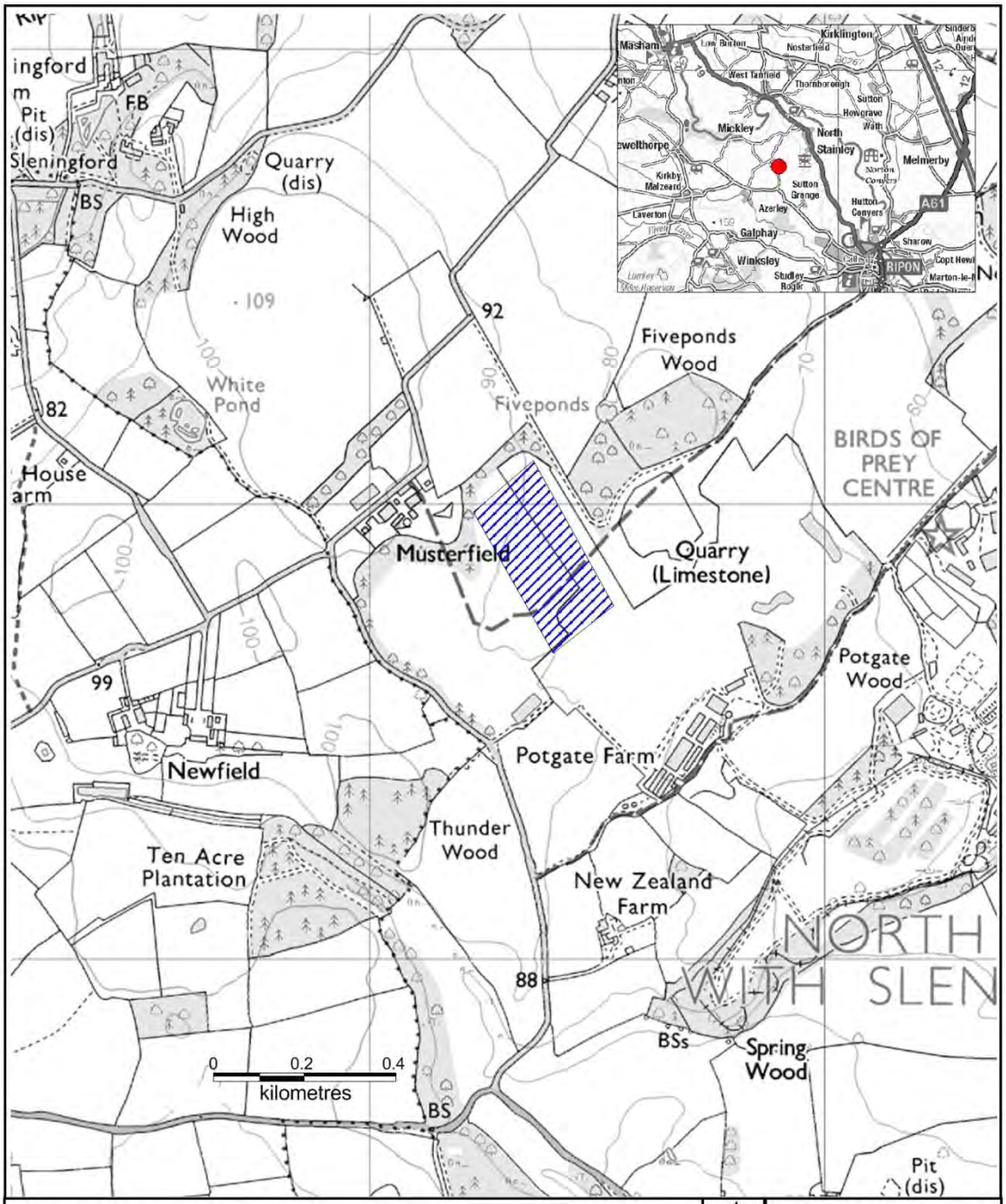
DARRINGTON QUARRY - RECYCLING

Site reference **MJP27**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Darrington Quarry Stubbs Lane Cridling Stubbs Knottingley WF11 0AH (450759 421212)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	RPS (on behalf of WRG) – now FCC Environment
Current Use	Inert aggregate recycling facility
Nature of Planning Proposal	Inert waste recycling facility
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	None proposed
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	100,000 (aggregate and soils)
Waste Annual Tonnage import	Unknown at present
Size of Site (hectares)	10.4
Proposed Life of Site	At least 2028
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed on same site as MJP24



POTGATE, NORTH STAINLEY - RECYCLING

Site reference **MJP57**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Potgate Quarry North Stainley Ripon HG4 3JN (427362 475919)
District	Harrogate
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Lightwater Quarries Ltd
Current Use	Quarry
Nature of Planning Proposal	Recycling of inert construction and demolition waste for secondary aggregates
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Not applicable
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	-
Waste Annual Tonnage import	30,000
Size of Site (hectares)	6.3
Proposed Life of Site	Commencement 2013. No end-date known at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed facility to be located within existing quarry



Site Reference: MJP57

Site Name: Potgate, North Stainley - Recycling

Site Area:

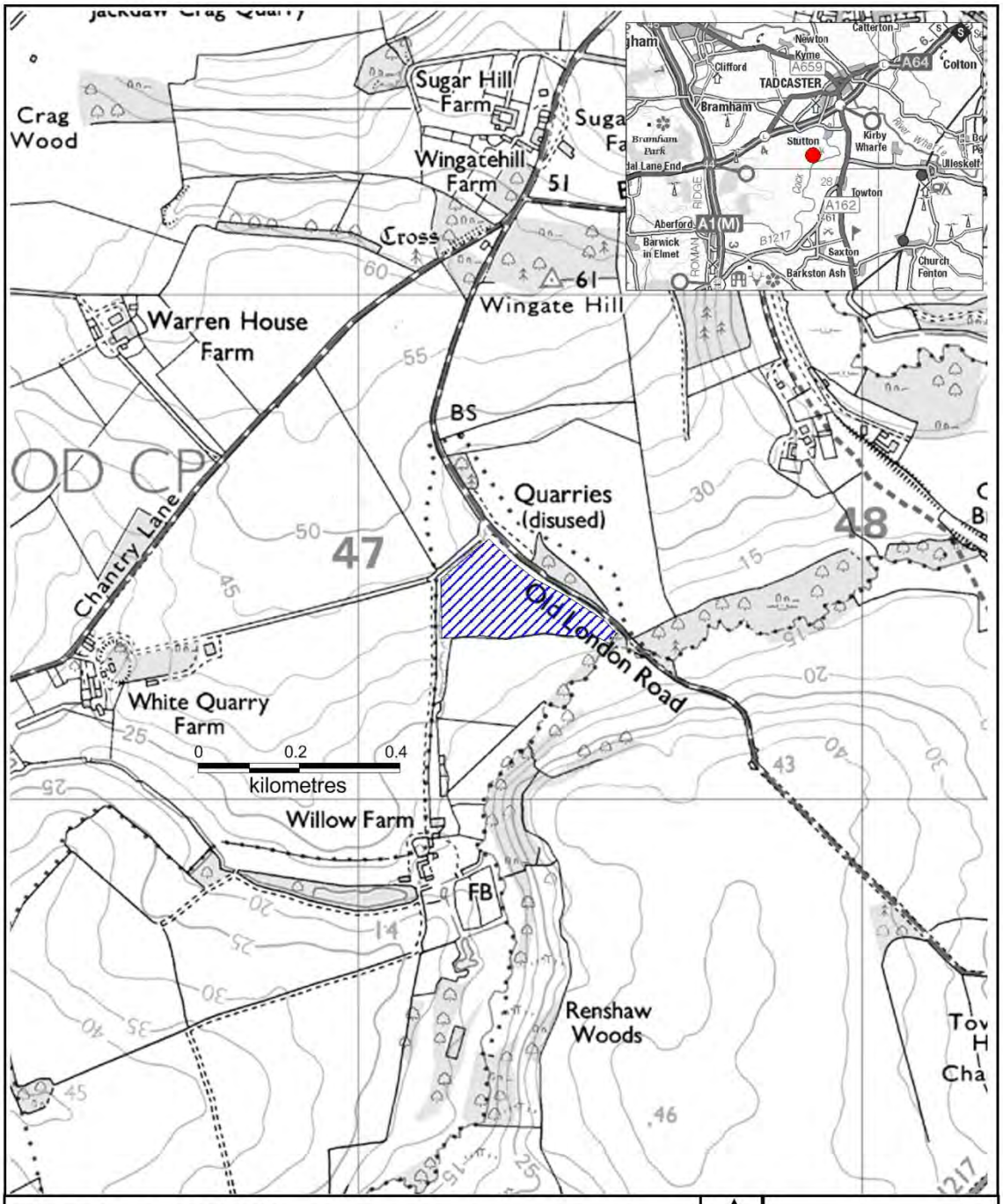
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

OLD LONDON ROAD, STUTTON – RECYCLING

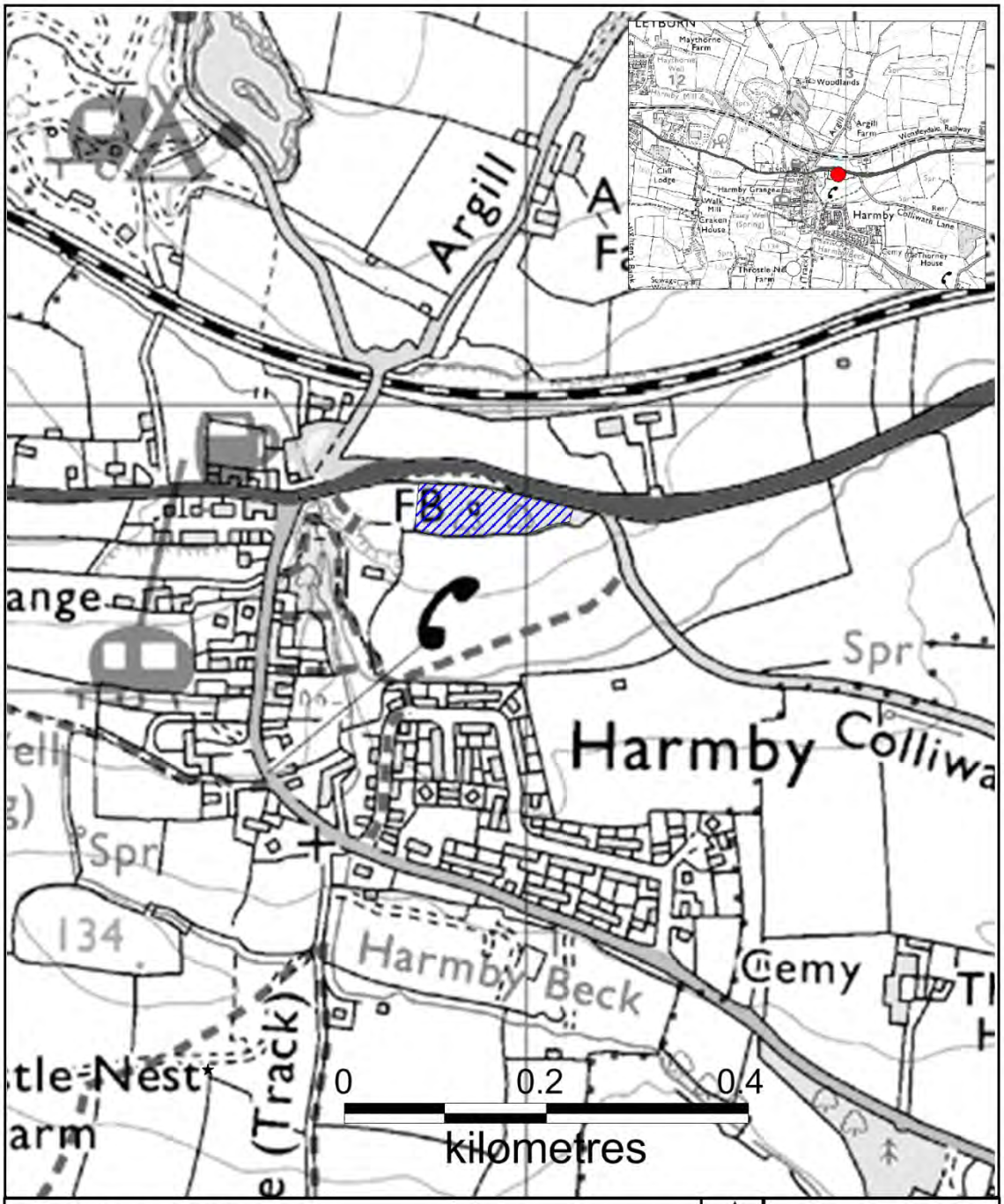
Site reference **MJP58**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Old London Road Stutton (447108 440321)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Cromwell Mining Consultants now known as Cromwell Wood Estate Company Ltd (on behalf of Mr T F Fawcett)
Current Use	Former quarry
Nature of Planning Proposal	Secondary aggregate recycling
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	
Waste Annual Tonnage import	Unknown at present
Size of Site (hectares)	15.4
Proposed Life of Site	Until 2021
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Site to north-east proposed for extraction (MJP31) by same submitter and submitted for landfill & recycling (WJP04) by another company.



Waste Sites

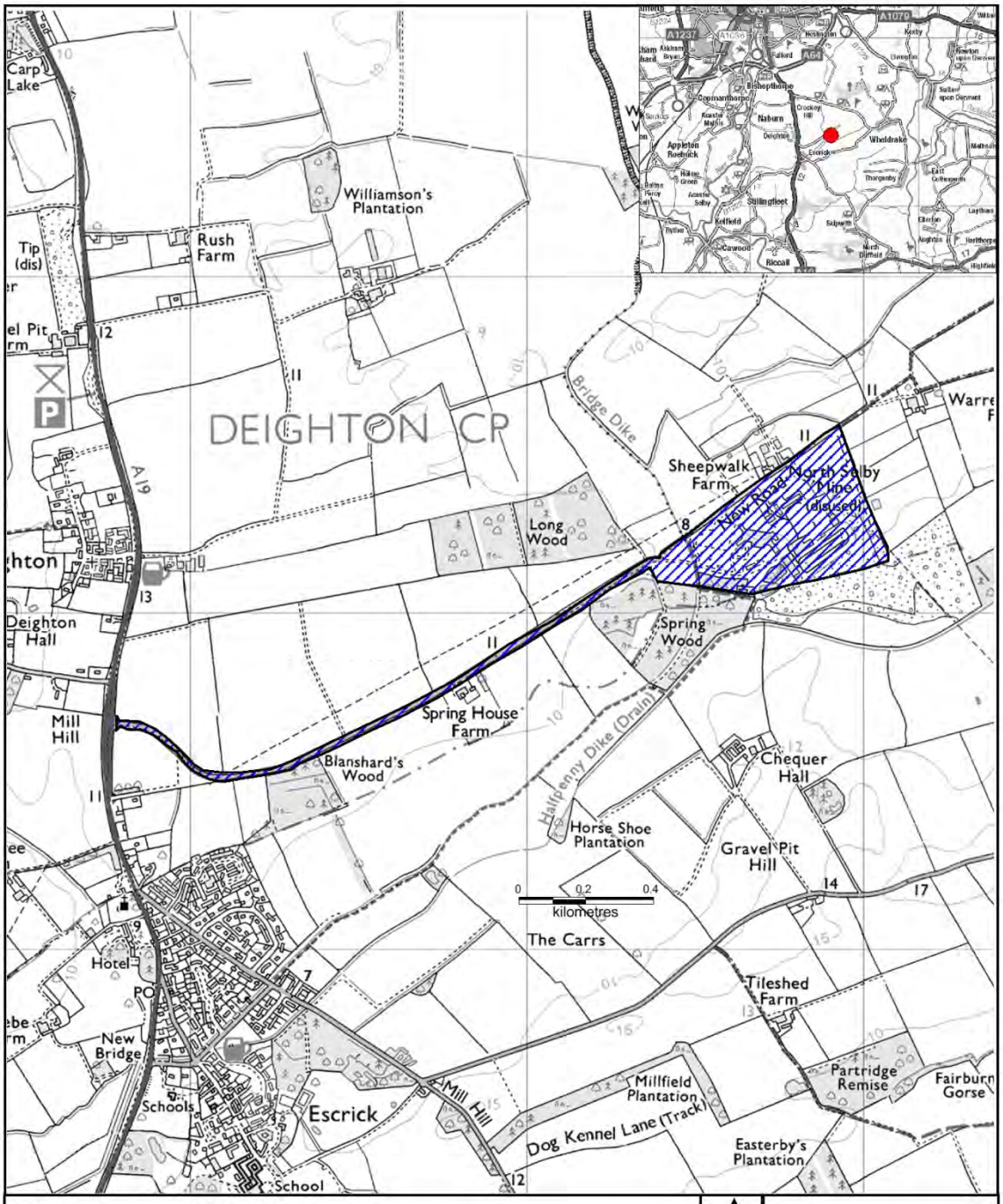
HILLCREST, HARMBY

Site reference WJP01	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Hillcrest Harmby Main Road Harmby DL8 5PE (412700 489800)
District	Richmondshire
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	R & I Heugh
Current Use	Scrap Yard including End of life vehicle dismantling
Nature of Planning Proposal	Waste Transfer Station, or possibly recycling, composting and treatment
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Not applicable
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Not applicable
Waste Annual Tonnage import	Unknown at present
Size of Site (hectares)	0.64
Proposed Life of Site	Permanent
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Not applicable
Other information (if applicable)	



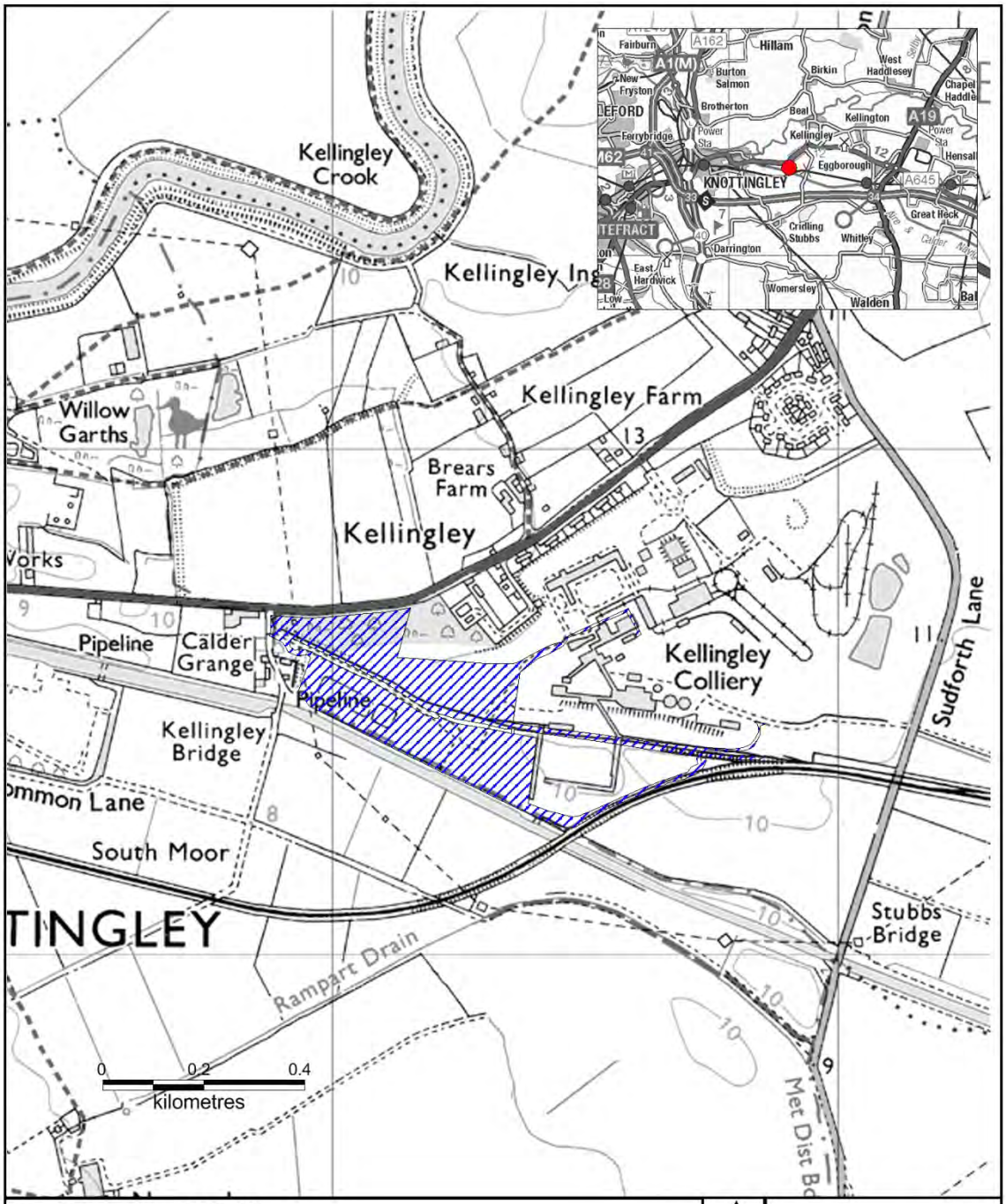
FORMER NORTH SELBY MINE SITE, DEIGHTON

Site reference **WJP02**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Former North Selby Mine New Road Deighton York YO19 6EZ (464665 444239)
District	York
Mineral Planning Authority	City of York Council
Submitted by	Peel Environmental Limited (on behalf of Harworth Estates Ltd)
Current Use	Former coal mine
Nature of Planning Proposal	Anaerobic digestion and horticultural glasshouse project including CHP units
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Not applicable
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Not applicable
Waste Annual Tonnage import	60,000
Size of Site (hectares)	24
Proposed Life of Site	No duration specified
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	None specified
Other information (if applicable)	Application (12/03385/FULM) for this development currently under consideration by the City of the York Council. No additional capacity proposed to that subject of the application



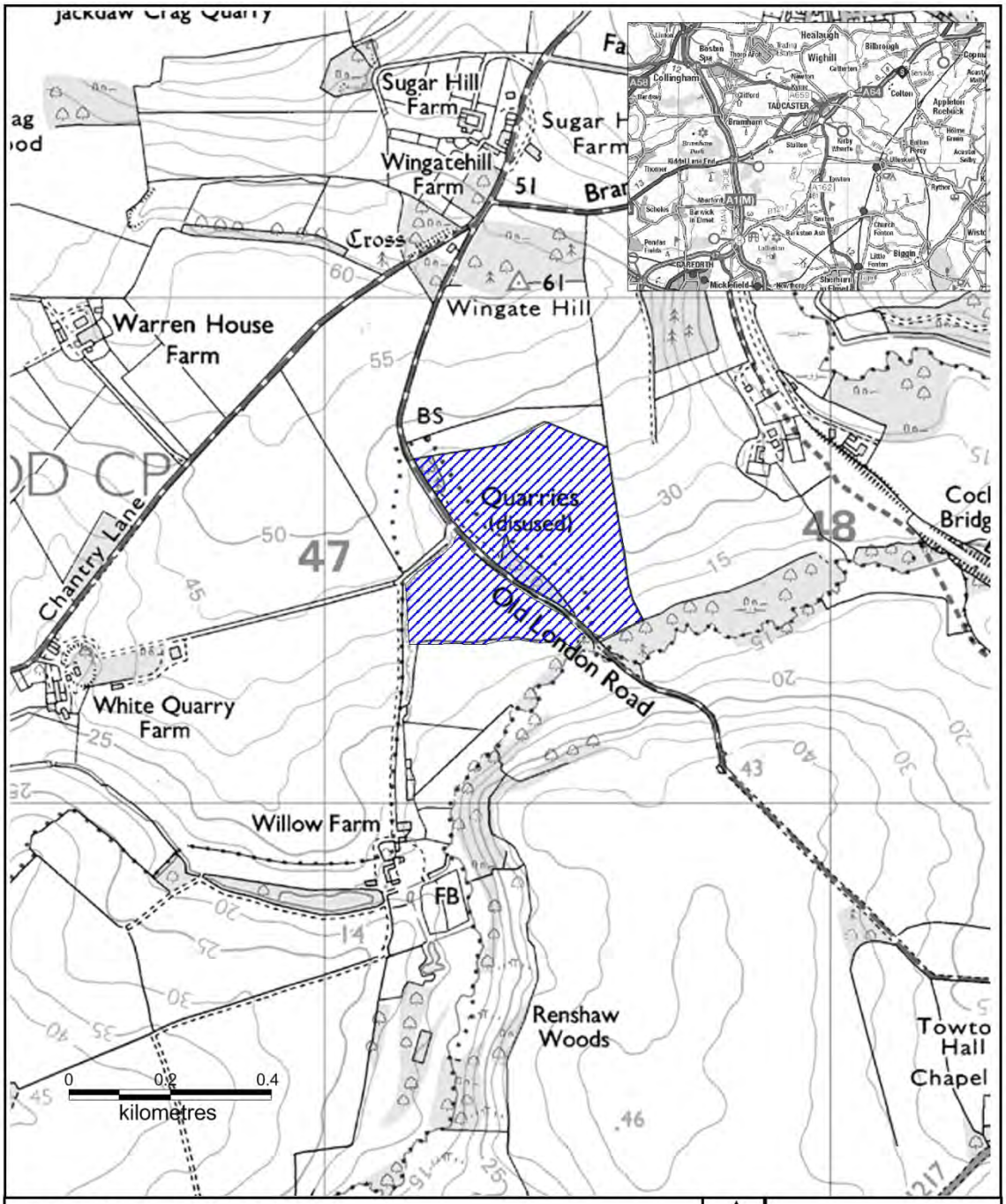
SOUTHMOOR ENERGY CENTRE, KELLINGLEY COLLIERY

Site reference **WJP03**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Southmoor Energy Centre Kellingley Colliery Weeland Road Beal (452496 423758)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Peel Environmental Limited (on behalf of Harworth Estates Ltd)
Current Use	Colliery
Nature of Planning Proposal	Energy from Waste facility
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Not applicable
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Not applicable
Waste Annual Tonnage import	280,000
Size of Site (hectares)	12.9
Proposed Life of Site	25 years (operational design life)
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	None proposed
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new waste facility and subject to a planning application (NY/2013/0128/ENV) awaiting determination



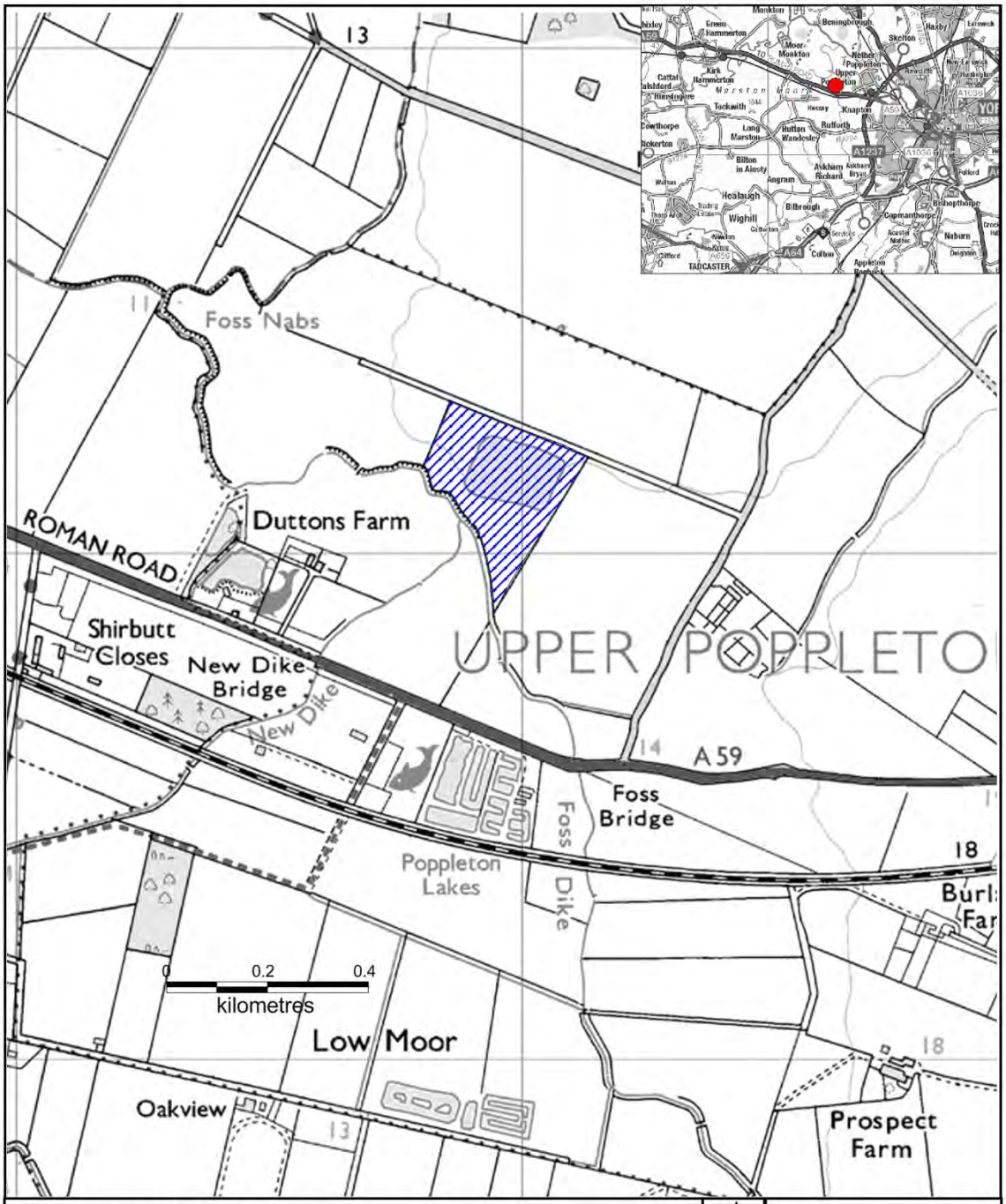
OLD LONDON ROAD, STUTTON

Site reference **WJP04**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Old London Road Quarry Old London Road Stutton (447367 440483)
District	Selby
Mineral Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Carter Jonas LLP (on behalf White Quarry Farm)
Current Use	Two former quarry areas
Nature of Planning Proposal	Landfill and recycling of waste from construction industry
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	None proposed
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	None proposed
Waste Annual Tonnage import	90,000
Size of Site (hectares)	14.8
Proposed Life of Site	6-9 years landfill of former quarry areas
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Grassland, woodland and agriculture
Other information (if applicable)	Extraction, landfill and recycling proposals also made on same site by another submitter (MJP31 & MJP58)



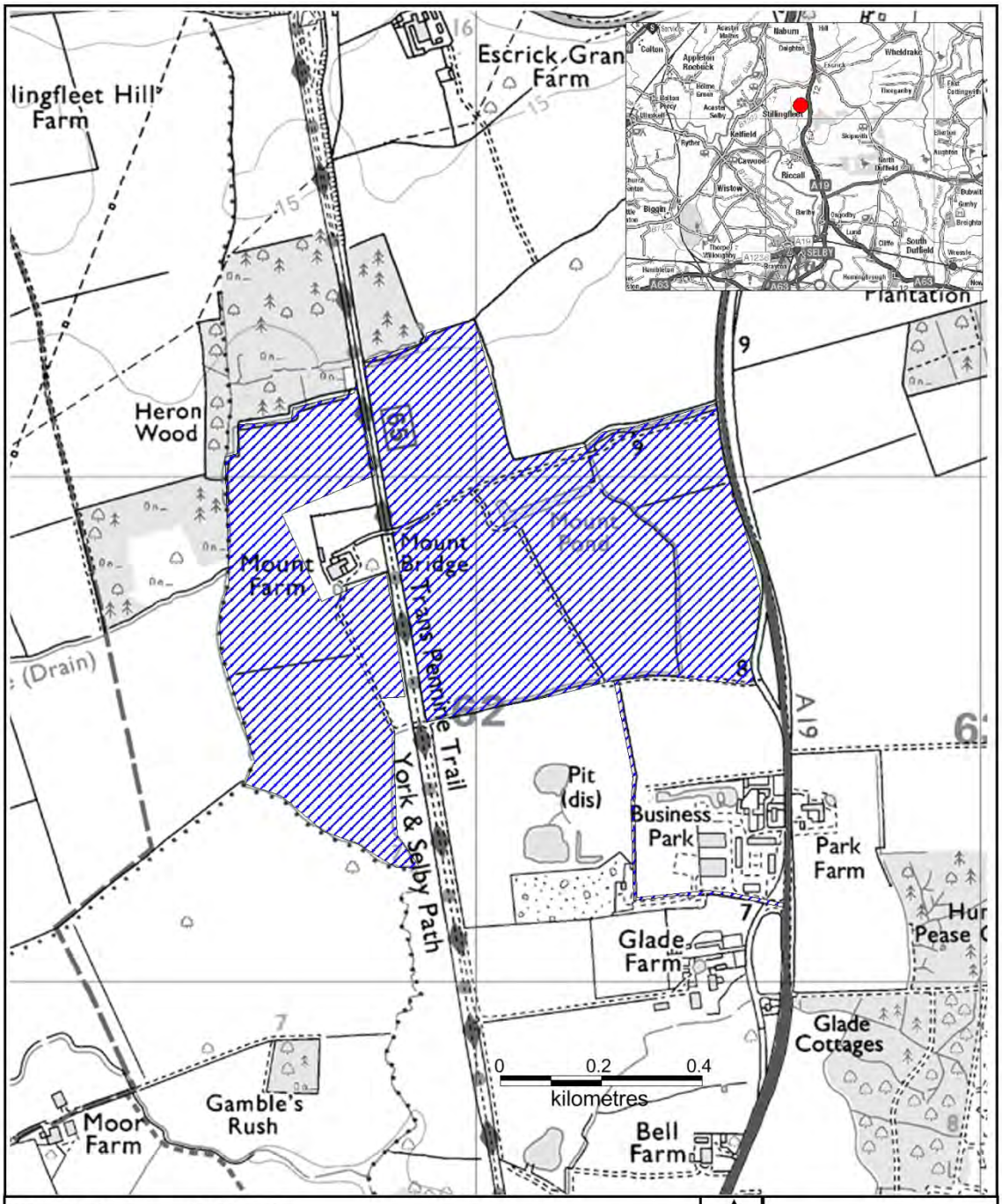
FIELD TO NORTH OF DUTTONS FARM, UPPER POPPLETON

Site reference **WJP05**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Field SE5356 9513 to north of Duttons Farm Upper Poppleton YO26 7JU (454187 482029)
District	York
Waste Planning Authority	City of York Council
Submitted by	Stephenson & Son (on behalf of Mr W R Smith)
Current Use	Agriculture and pond (former clay working)
Nature of Planning Proposal	Landfill with inert material
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	
Waste Annual Tonnage import	40,000
Size of Site (hectares)	6.28
Proposed Life of Site	5-10 years from commencement of extraction
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed as new landfill for restoration following proposed extraction of clay (MJP52)



LAND ADJACENT TO FORMER ESCRICK BRICKWORKS

Site reference **WJP6**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Land adjacent to former Escrick Brickworks Escrick YO19 6ED (462008 446780)
District	Selby
Waste Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	MJCA (on behalf of Plasmor Ltd)
Current Use	Agriculture
Nature of Planning Proposal	Importation of inert waste for use in restoration of proposed clay extraction site
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	
Waste Annual Tonnage import	200,000 (based on total import of 4,000,000 tonnes to restore to original levels)
Size of Site (hectares)	59.0
Proposed Life of Site	20 years for completion of landfill based on infilling commencing 2 years after extraction in proposed site MJP55 commences
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Agriculture at original ground levels
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed as new landfill for restoration following proposed extraction of clay (MJP55)



Site Reference: WJP06

Site Name: Land adjacent to former Escrick Brickworks

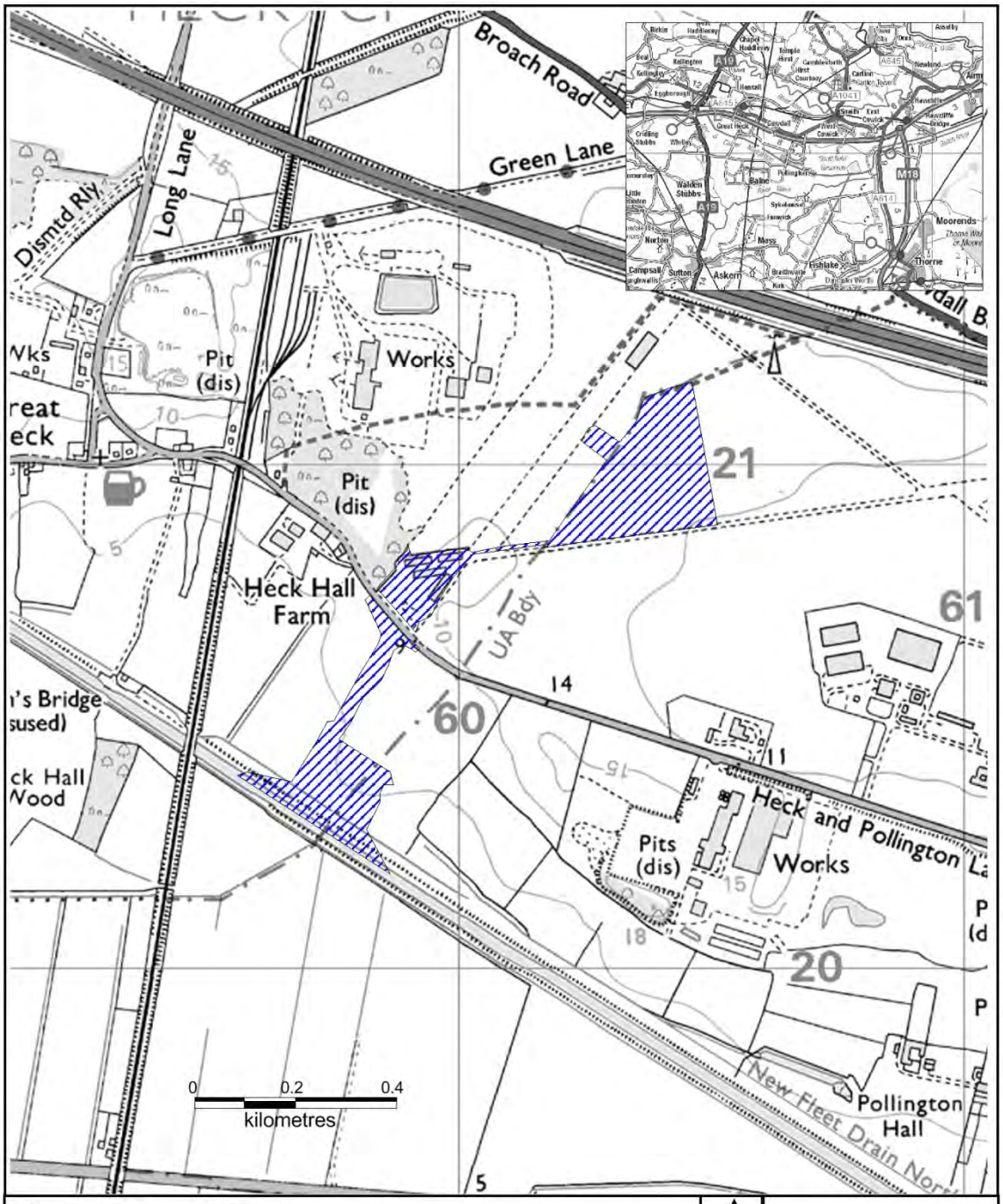
Site Area

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan, County Hall, Northallerton, North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

LAND ON FORMER POLLINGTON AIRFIELD

Site reference WJP07	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Former Pollington Airfield Heck and Pollington Lane Heck DN14 0BZ (460237 421044)
District	Selby (and East Riding of Yorkshire Council)
Waste Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council and East Riding of Yorkshire Council
Submitted by	Dalkia plc
Current or Permitted Use	Processing plant for wood (current) and biomass energy plant (with permission but yet to be built)
Nature of Planning Proposal	Processing of non-hazardous biomass waste products
Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Not applicable
Annual Output (tonnes)	Not applicable
Annual Tonnage import	Currently 150,000 for wood processing and potential capacity of 360,000 for energy plant
Size of Site (hectares)	11.4 (of which approx. 5.3ha in East Riding)
Proposed Life of Site	Approx. 2040
Possible site restoration and aftercare	Not specified at this time
Other information	This proposal crosses the county boundary



Site Reference: WJP07

Site Name: Land on former Pollington airfield

Site Area

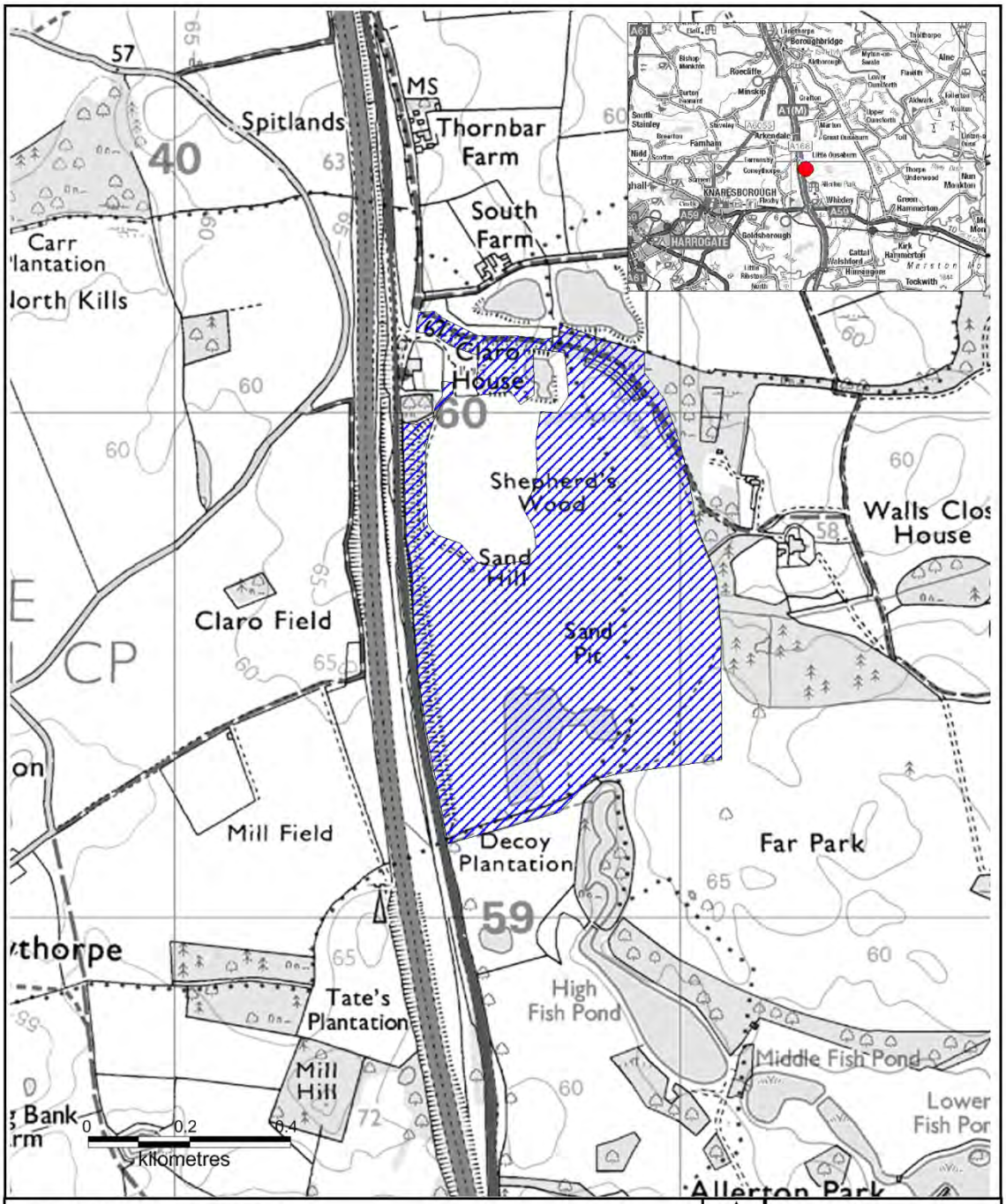
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan, County Hall, Northallerton, North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

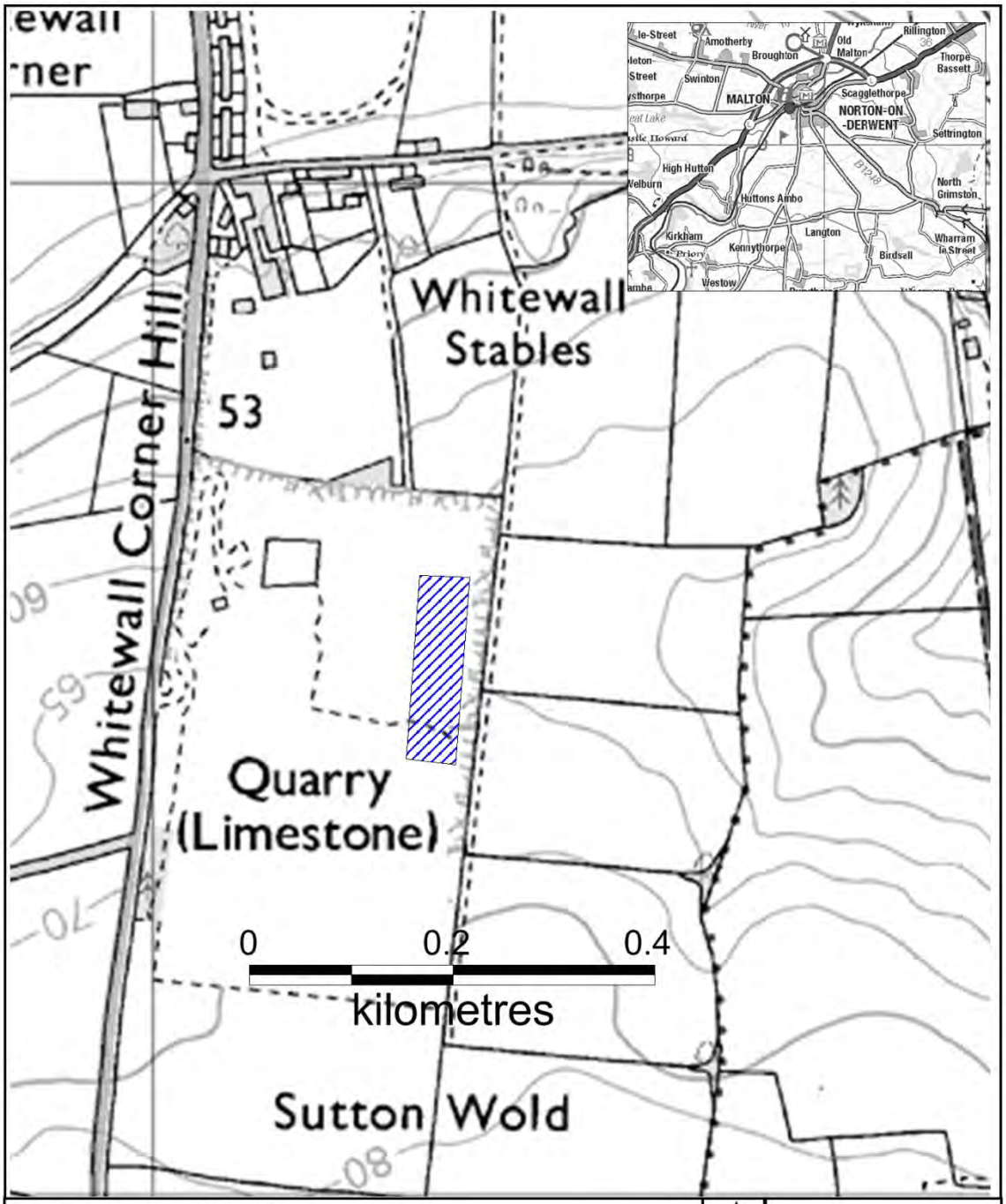
ALLERTON PARK, NEAR KNARESBOROUGH

Site reference WJP08	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Allerton Park Allerton Knaresborough HG5 0SB (440797 459673)
District	Harrogate
Waste Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	FCC Environment
Current Use	Landfill
Nature of Planning Proposal	Retention of landfill and associated landfill gas utilisation plant and use of site for growth of energy/biomass crops beyond 2018. Proposed new energy from waste, composting, transfer station and materials recycling facility, recycling (including of minerals for secondary aggregates)
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Not applicable
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Not applicable
Waste Annual Tonnage import	60,000 (based on current inputs). Current permit allows 365,000
Size of Site (hectares)	29 h
Proposed Life of Site	Unspecified at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Dependent on whether AWRP goes ahead. Currently permitted restoration is agriculture and woodland
Other information (if applicable)	Currently has planning permission until 2018 for landfill; with restoration including short rotation copies of energy/biomass crops



WHITEWALL QUARRY, NEAR NORTON - MATERIALS RECYCLING FACILITY

Site reference **WJP09**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Whitewall Quarry Whelham Road Norton YO17 9EH (479289 469535)
District	Ryedale
Waste Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	W. Clifford Watts Ltd
Current Use	Quarry
Nature of Planning Proposal	Materials recycling facility
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	None proposed
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	
Waste Annual Tonnage import	25,000
Size of Site (hectares)	11.0
Proposed Life of Site	Commencement date unknown but end-date 2023 (permitted lifespan of existing quarry)
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposed new facility in existing quarry to east of proposed outdoor recycling facility MJP13. A proposed extension to the area of extraction at the quarry in MJP12



Site Reference: WJP09

Site Name: Whitewall Quarry, near Norton - Material Recycling Facitlity

Site Area

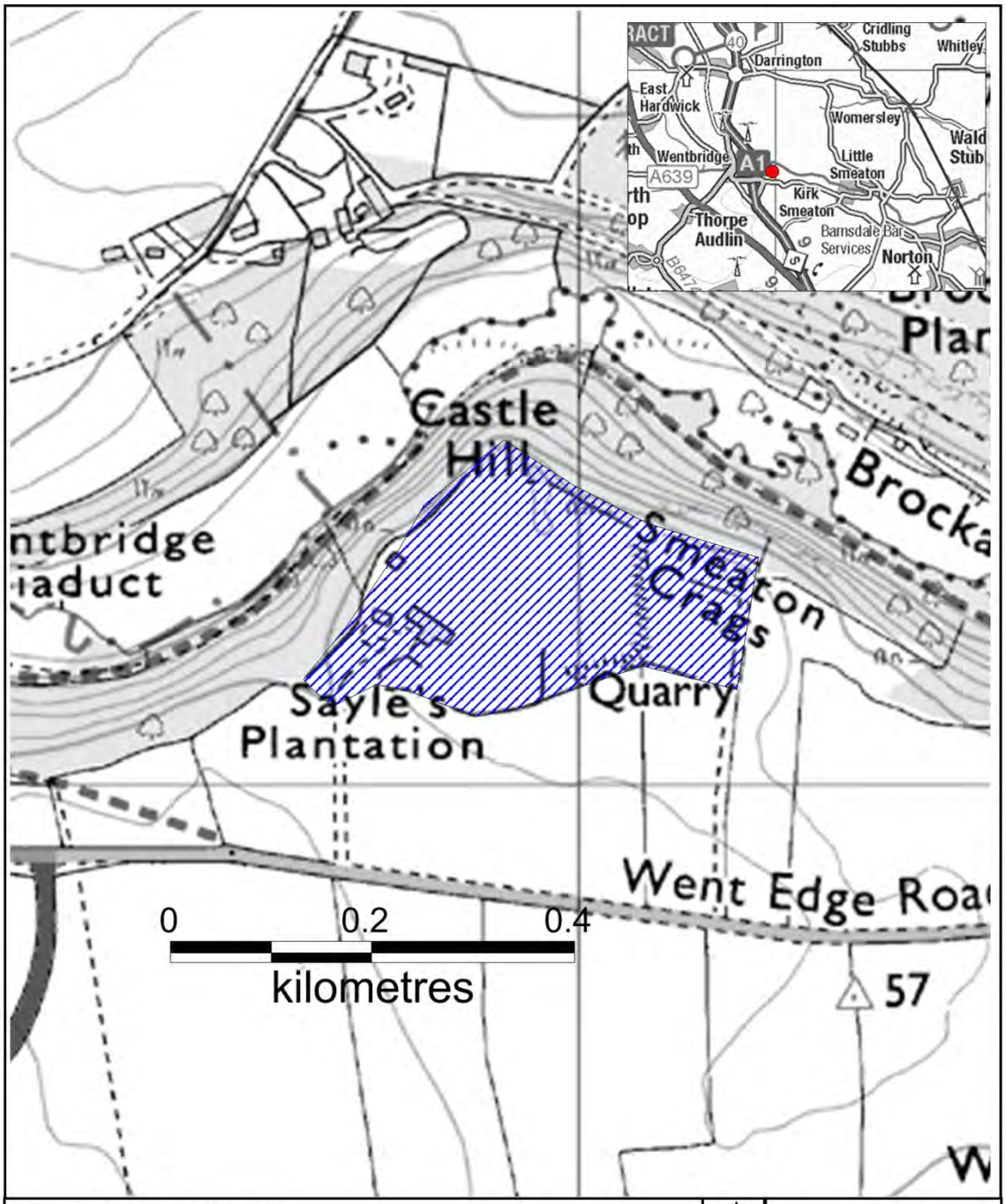
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan, County Hall, Northallerton, North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 09-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

WENT EDGE QUARRY, NEAR KIRK SMEATON - RECYCLING

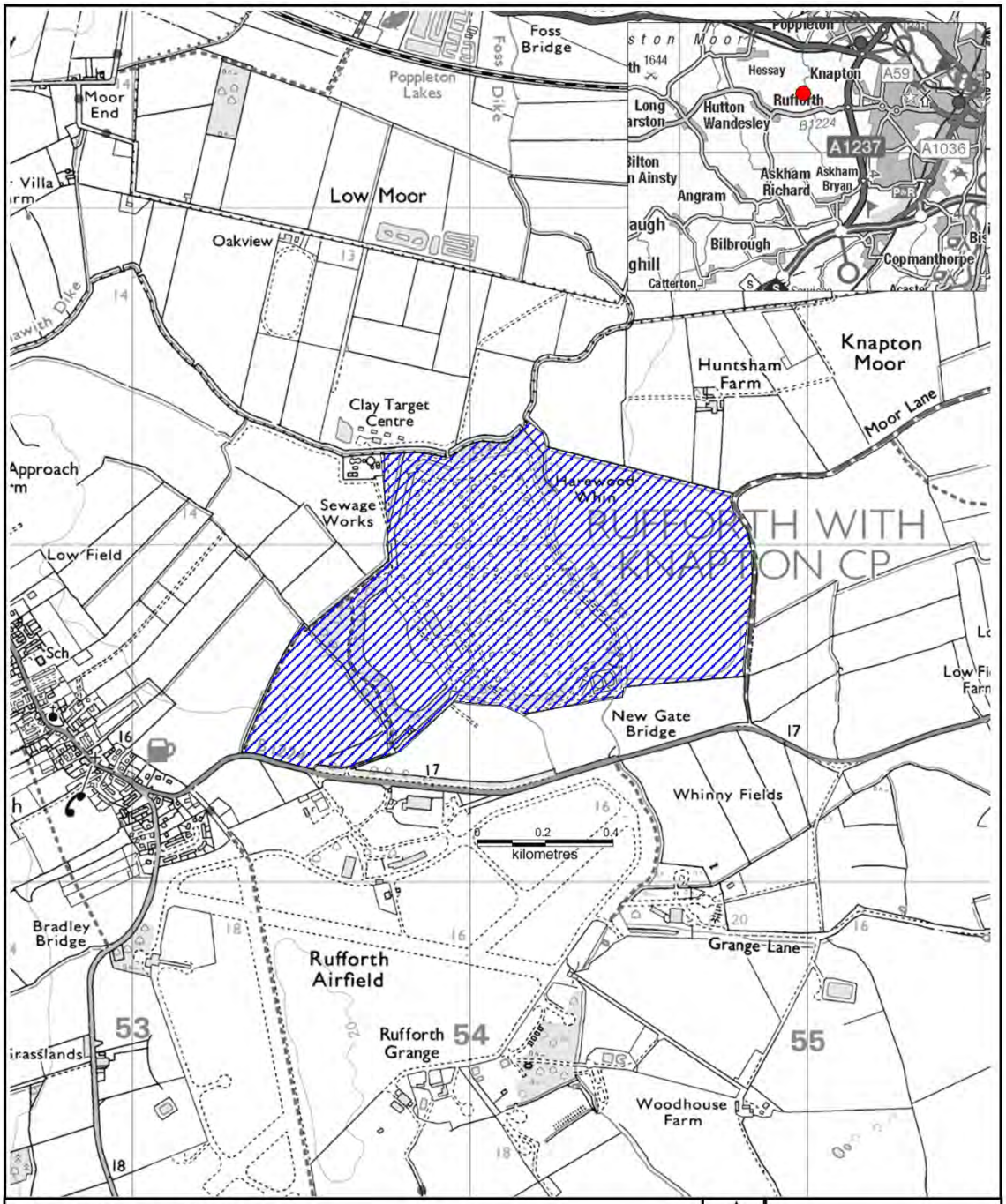
Site reference WJP10	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Went Edge Quarry Kirk Smeaton WF8 3JS (449912 416976)
District	Selby
Waste Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Cromwell Mining Consultants now known as Cromwell Wood Estate Company Ltd (on behalf of Meakin Properties)
Current Use	Part of existing quarry
Nature of Planning Proposal	Waste recycling facility
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	
Waste Annual Tonnage import	150,000
Size of Site (hectares)	Not specified
Proposed Life of Site	Until 2042
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Proposal also to relocate industrial estate in the base of the worked out quarry



HAREWOOD WHIN, RUFFORTH

Site reference WJP11	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Harewood Whin Landfill Site Tinker Lane Rufforth York YO23 3RR (453992 451704)
District	York
Waste Planning Authority	City of York Council
Submitted by	Yorwaste Ltd
Current Use	Waste facility for landfill, open windrow composting, recycling (including treatment bulking and transfer) and liquid waste treatment
Nature of Planning Proposal	Retention of the following facilities beyond 2017 • landfill, • open windrow composting, • recycling (including treatment bulking and transfer) and liquid waste treatment • Energy from Waste (Biomass and Landfill Gas Utilization) • kerbside recycling and waste transfer operation
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	Not applicable
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	Not applicable
Waste Annual Tonnage import	Landfill: 30,000 Composting: 60,000 C&I Recycling: 150,000 Liquid Waste Treatment: 25,000 MRF: 50,000 Transfer: 60,000 (All above estimates for 2020)
Size of Site (hectares)	8.8 (additional area)
Proposed Life of Site	15 to 20 years

Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Not specified
Other information (if applicable)	Existing waste operation comprises 93.5ha and manages the following wastes: LACW, Commercial and industrial, Construction and Demolition, Agricultural Waste, Hazardous Waste (WEEE and certain liquid wastes). Compost is used in on-site restoration and these operations are currently limited to end in 2017 An application (13/00041/FULM) for a Materials Recycling Facility and Waste Transfer Station is currently awaiting determination by the City of York Council



Site Reference: WJP11

Site Name: Harewood Whin, Rufforth

Site Area

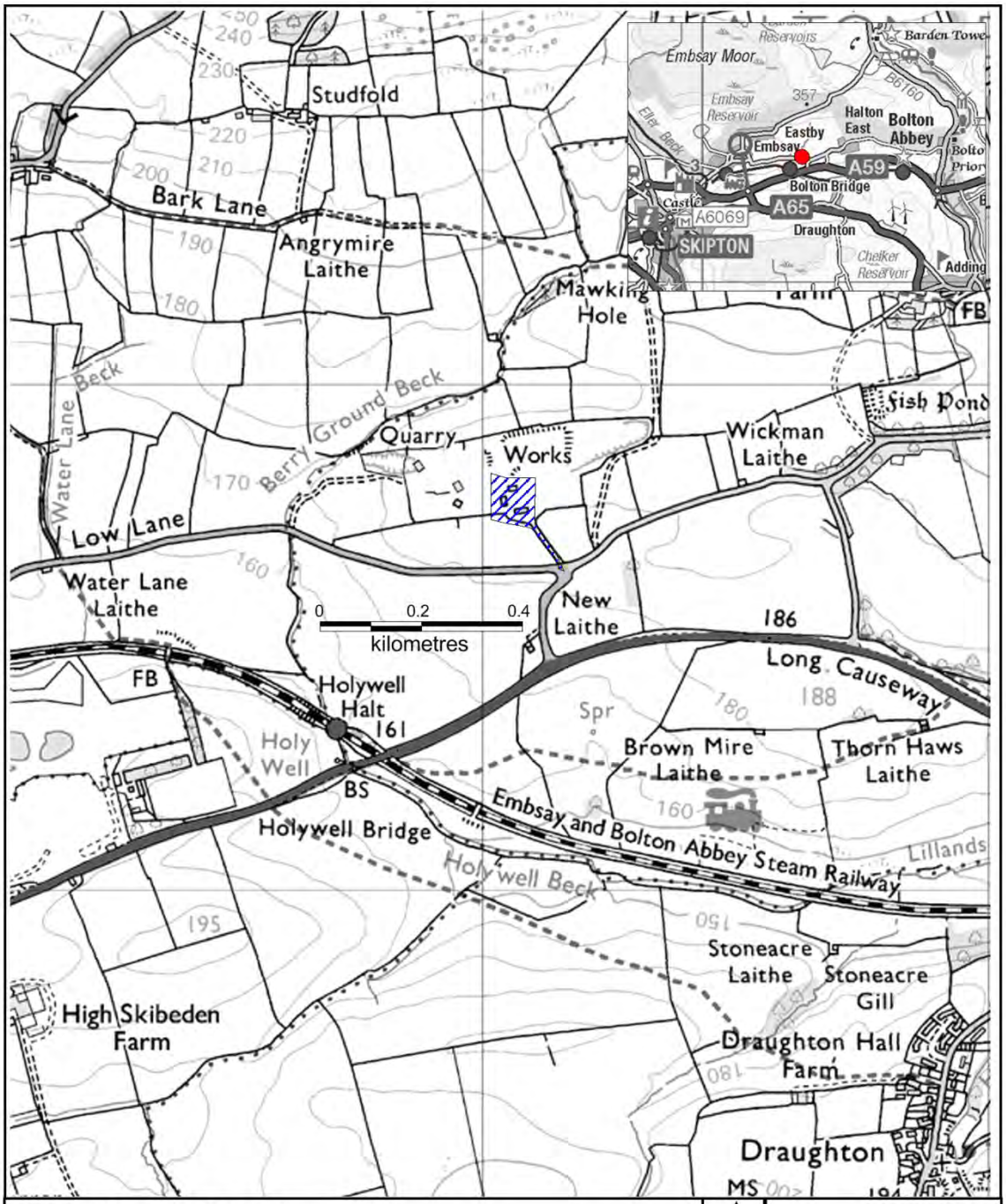
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 12-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

HALTON EAST, NEAR SKIPTON

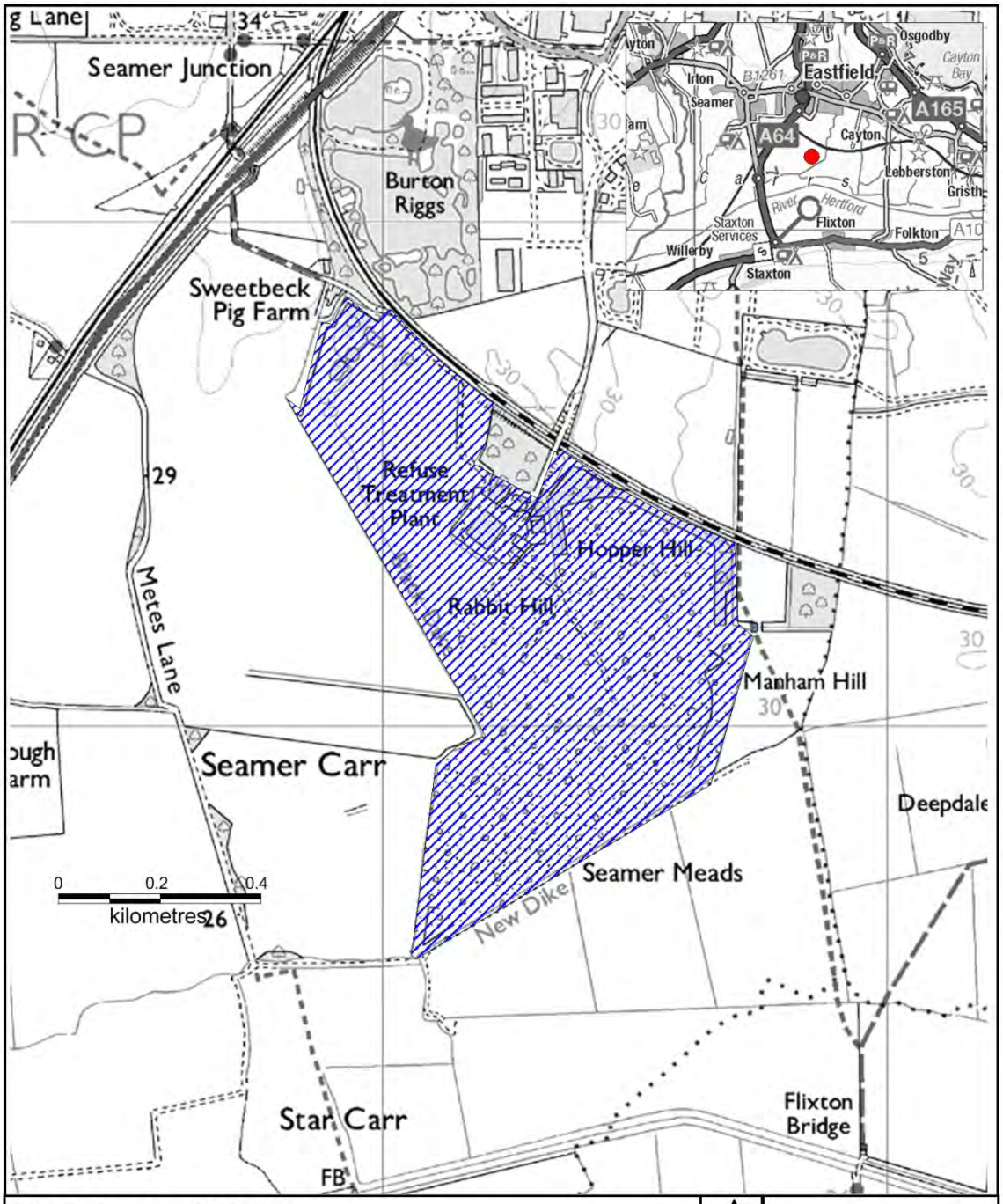
Site reference **WJP13**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Halton East Waste Transfer Station Halton East Works Low Lane Halton East BD23 6AD (403069 453772)
District	Craven
Waste Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Yorwaste Ltd
Current Use	Waste transfer station
Nature of Planning Proposal	Retention of waste transfer station for household and some commercial waste
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	None proposed
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	None proposed
Waste Annual Tonnage import	40,000
Size of Site (hectares)	0.85
Proposed Life of Site	Not specified
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Not specified
Other information (if applicable)	Existing waste transfer station in former quarry. Change to vehicle numbers and hours of operation proposed in current planning application (NY/2013/0230/73) awaiting determination



SEAMER CARR, EASTFIELD, SCARBOROUGH

Site reference WJP15	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Seamer Carr Dunslow Road Eastfield Scarborough YO12 4QA (503420 483260)
District	Scarborough
Waste Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Yorwaste Ltd
Current Use	Landfill (under restoration), Recycling (including treatment, bulking and transfer), open windrow Composting, Energy from Waste (Biomass and Landfill Gas Utilization)
Nature of Planning Proposal	Retention of existing recycling (including treatment, bulking and transfer), open windrow composting, and energy from waste (biomass) facilities beyond end of current planning permissions which are limited to 2020 and new inert waste screening facility
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	None proposed
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	None proposed
Waste Annual Tonnage import	25,000 Composting 47,000 Kerbside Recycling - bulking and transfer in existing MRF 75,000 C&I Recycling and Municipal Residual waste in 'new' MRF (as at 2020)
Size of Site (hectares)	107.8
Proposed Life of Site	15 to 20 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	None specified in submission

Other information (if applicable)	Compost to be used in site restoration of landfill site, which is being restored to woodland, shrubs and grassland with original recycling building to be retained for continued use under current planning permission until 2020. Other recycling building not time limited. Energy from Waste (GEM plant currently time limited to 2020). Landfill gas utilisation plant to be removed when no longer required for that function



Site Reference: WJP15

Site Name: Seamer Carr, Eastfield, Scarborough

Site Area

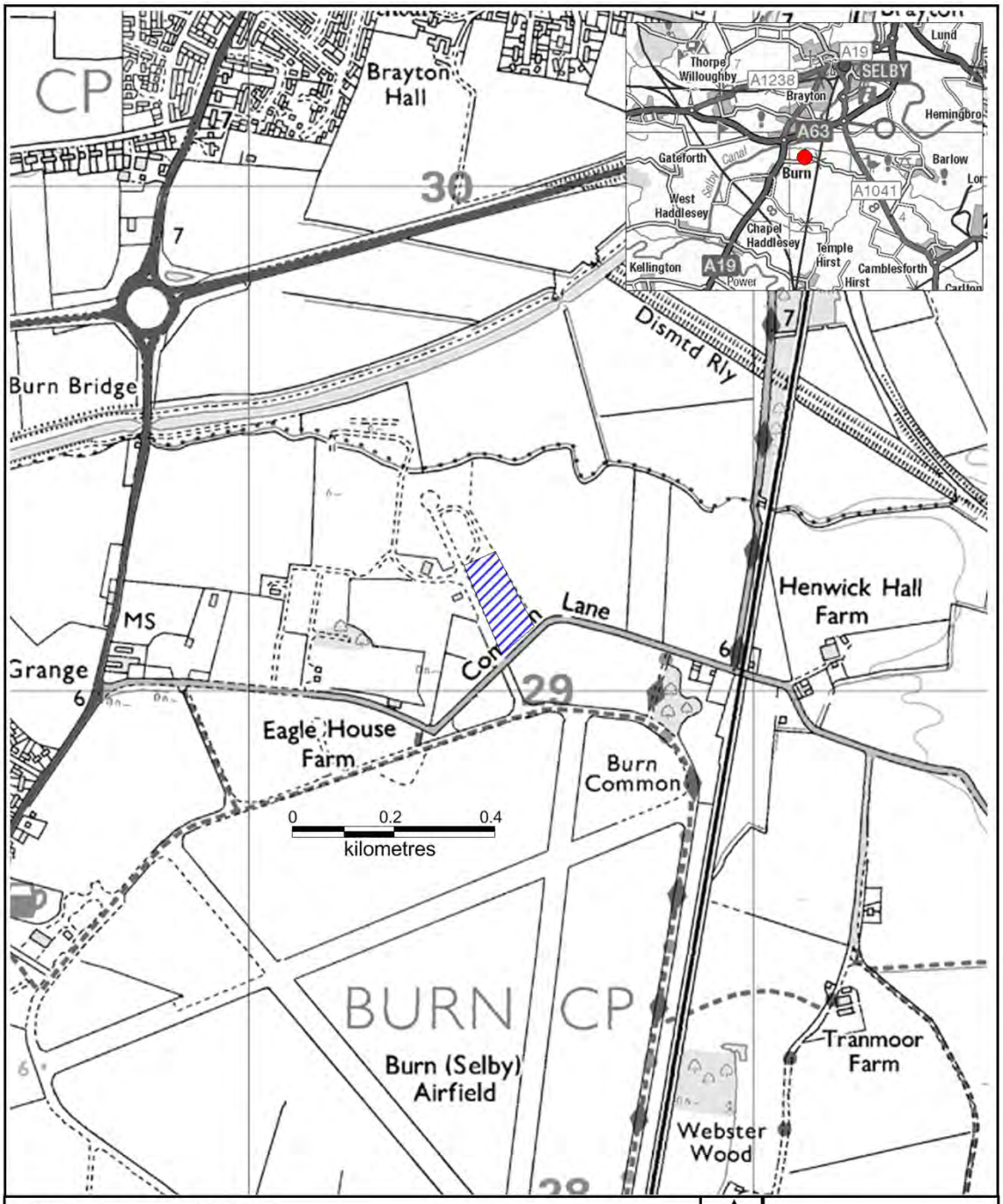
N

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan,
County Hall, Northallerton,
North Yorkshire. DL7 8AH

Site Submissions
Date : 12-2013
Compilation & Analysis : MWJP

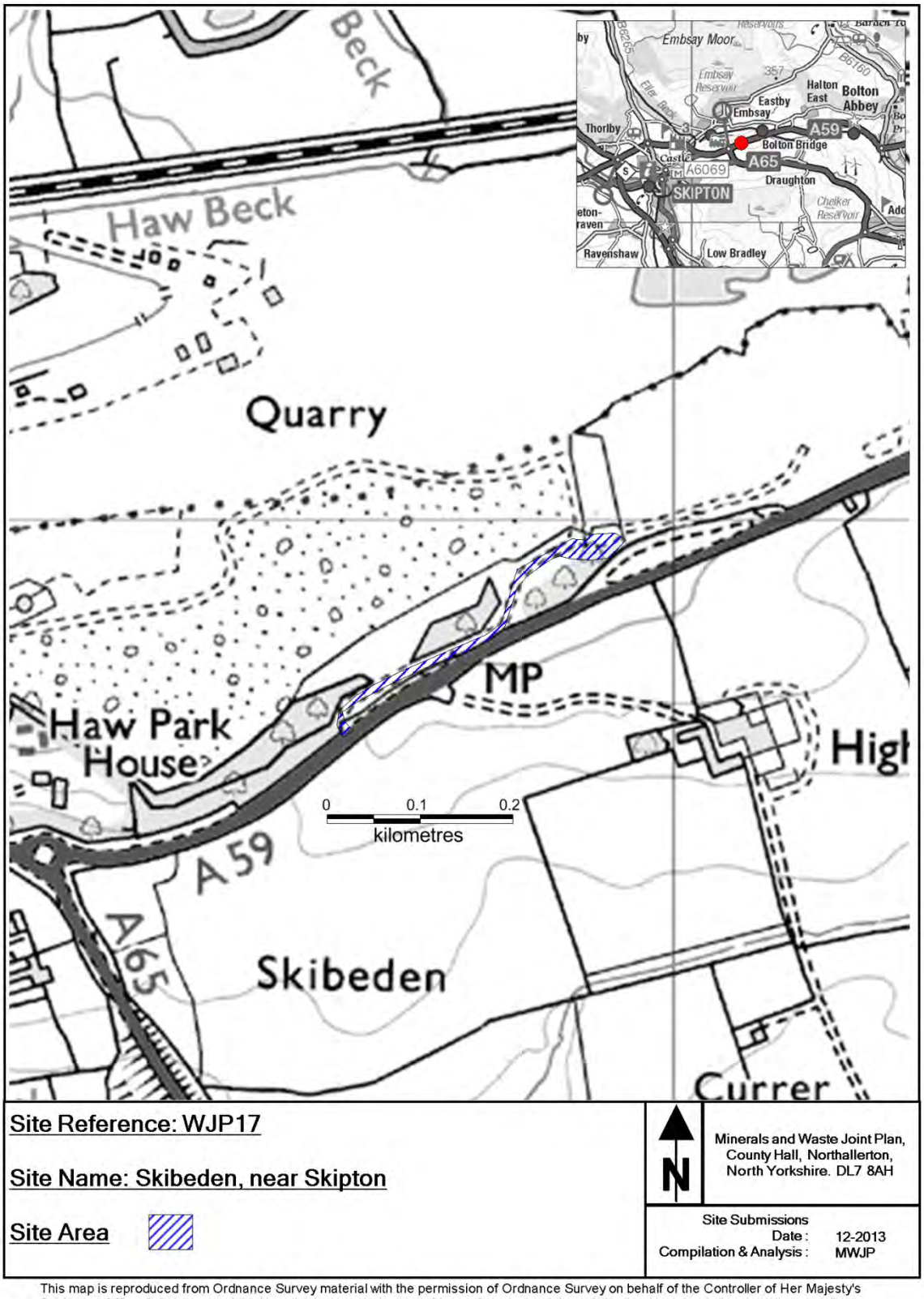
COMMON LANE, BURN

Site reference WJP16	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Selby Waste Transfer Facility Common Lane Burn Selby YO8 8LB (460350 429206)
District	Selby
Waste Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Yorwaste Ltd
Current Use	Former airfield
Nature of Planning Proposal	Bulking and transfer of municipal and commercial waste
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	None proposed
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	None proposed
Waste Annual Tonnage import	65,000
Size of Site (hectares)	1.42
Proposed Life of Site	15 to 20 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	None specified
Other information (if applicable)	Adjacent to an existing waste recycling operation



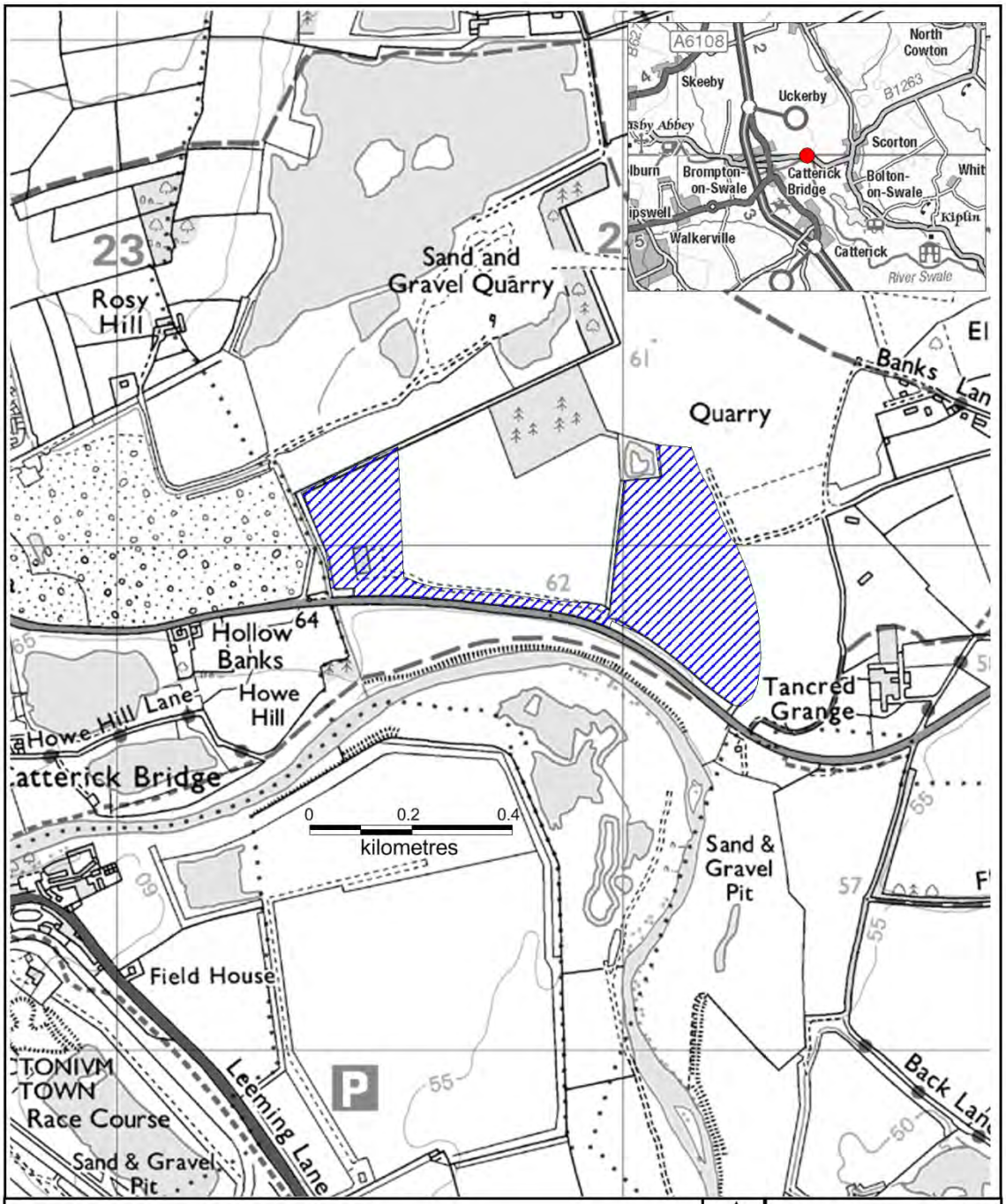
SKIBEDEN, NEAR SKIPTON

Site reference WJP17	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Skibeden Landfill and HWRC Harrogate Road Skipton BD23 6AB (401929 452970)
District	Craven
Waste Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Yorwaste Ltd
Current Use	Household Waste Transfer and Landfill Gas Utilisation, Landfill now closed but undergoing restoration.
Nature of Planning Proposal	Retention of Household Waste Recycling Centre for waste transfer of household and some commercial waste
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	None proposed
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	None proposed
Waste Annual Tonnage import	5,000
Size of Site (hectares)	11
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Landfill gas plant and leachate treatment facility to remain on site until no longer required for their respective functions in connection with emissions from the landfill site



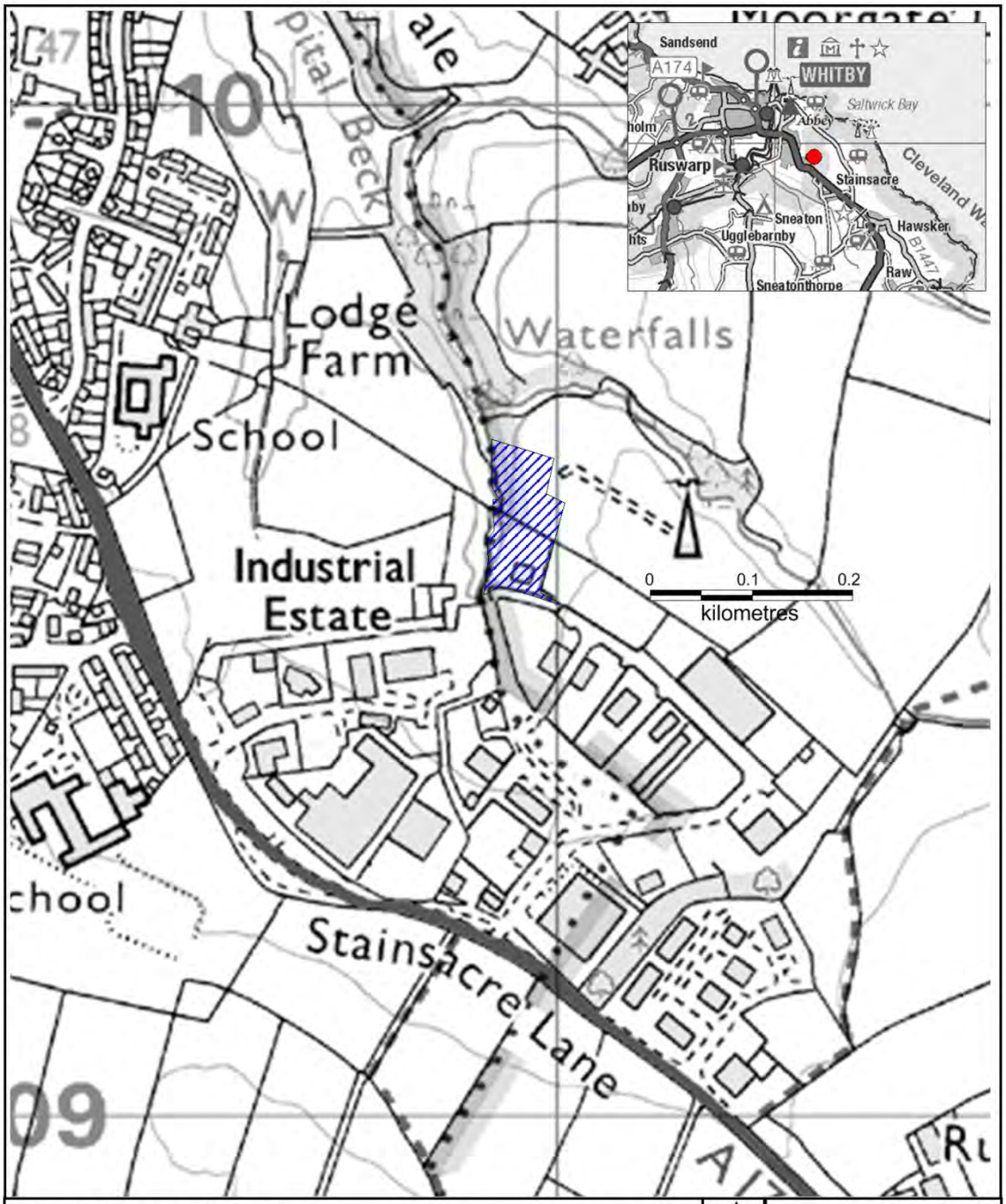
TANCRED, NEAR SCORTON

Site reference WJP18	Key Details
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Tancred Landfill and Recycling Facility Brompton Road Scorton Richmond (423454 500004)
District	Richmondshire
Waste Planning Authority	North Yorkshire County Council
Submitted by	Yorwaste Ltd
Current Use	Waste transfer and recycling, open windrow composting and landfill
Nature of Planning Proposal	Landfill, Recycling (including treatment, bulking and transfer), open windrow Composting, and potentially Energy from Waste
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	None proposed
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	None proposed
Waste Annual Tonnage import	150,000 - Landfill 26,999 - Composting 100,999 - Municipal and Commercial Recycling- bulking and transfer (All above estimates for 2020)
Size of Site (hectares)	10.0 - Inert landfill 1.98 – Recycling & composting facility
Proposed Life of Site	15-20 years
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Not specified
Other information (if applicable)	Compost to be used in restoration to agriculture of the landfill site near Tancred Grange (which is currently permitted until June 2016). Operation of the transfer station/ recycling facility and composting area is currently permitted until March 2025 with restoration to agriculture.



FAIRFIELD ROAD, WHITBY

Site reference **WJP19**	**Key Details**
Location of Land **(Grid Reference)**	Whitby Waste Treatment and Transfer Facility (Fairfield Transfer Station) Fairfield Road Fairfield Business Park Whitby (490978 509580)
District	Scarborough
Waste Planning Authority	North York Moors National Park Authority
Submitted by	Yorwaste Ltd
Current Use	Recycling and transfer of municipal and commercial waste
Nature of Planning Proposal	Recycling and transfer of municipal and commercial waste
Minerals Estimated Reserve (tonnes)	None proposed
Minerals Annual Output (tonnes)	None proposed
Waste Annual Tonnage import	46,700
Size of Site (hectares)	1.2
Proposed Life of Site	Unknown at present
Possible site restoration and aftercare (if applicable)	Unknown at present
Other information (if applicable)	Existing facility



Appendix 2: Glossary

Term	Description
Aggregates	Sand and gravel, crushed rock and other bulk materials used in the construction industry for purposes such as the making of concrete, mortar, asphalt or for roadstone, drainage or bulk filling.
Agricultural waste	Includes a variety of substances such as pesticides containers, oil and silage wrap, as well as slurry which result from activities including horticulture, fruit growing, dairy farming, livestock breeding, seed growing, grazing and nurseries.
Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA)	Locations where national targets for air quality are not being met. Each local authority is responsible for measuring their air quality and trying to predict how it may change over several years. The aim of the review is to make sure that the national air quality objectives will be achieved across the UK by the relevant deadlines. These objectives have been put in place to protect people's health and the environment. If objectives are not achieved an AQMA with an accompanying plan is produced in order to improve air quality.
Anaerobic digestion	Organic matter broken down by bacteria in the absence of air, producing a gas (methane) and solid (digestate). The by-products can be useful, for example biogas can be used in a furnace and digestates can be re-used on farms as a fertiliser.
Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty AONB	Area designated under the National Parks and Access to the Countryside Act 1949 where the primary purpose is the conservation and enhancement of natural beauty including flora, fauna, geology and landscape. Each AONB has a Management Plan.
Appropriate Assessment	Process for assessing impacts on European sites, habitats or species. It is a decision making tool.
Best and Most Versatile Agricultural Land (BMVAL)	Defined as Grades 1, 2 and 3a by Agricultural Land Classification methodology. BMVAL is the land which is most flexible, productive and effective in response to inputs and which can best deliver future crops for food and non-food uses.
Biodegradable waste	Includes food waste, garden waste and cardboards which can decompose without any assistance.
Biodiversity	Simply means biological diversity. It is the degree of variation amongst living organisms within a given area.
Borrow pits	Site where mineral (often aggregate) is excavated specifically for a construction project nearby.

BREEAM	Is an assessment method and rating system for measuring the sustainability of buildings.
British Geological Survey (BGS)	The BGS provides geological maps and advice to the public, local authorities, academics and industry.
Brownfield site	Land which has been previously developed, excluding mineral workings or other temporary uses.
Carbon Capture and Storage	Involves capturing carbon dioxide, either before or after burning, transporting it in pipelines and permanently storing it underground in suitable geological formations.
Climate change	Is a change in the statistical distribution of weather over periods of time that range from decades to millions of years.
Coal bed methane	Extracted by drilling into unmined coal seams to release the gas.
Coal mine methane	Extraction of methane from active and abandoned coal mines.
Colliery spoil	By product of coal mining, can be used as secondary aggregate.
Co-location	Having complementary industries or facilities sharing the same area of land.
Commercial and industrial waste (C&I)	Produced by a range of sectors which can be separated into commercial groups (including Retail & Wholesale, Public Services and other services) and industrial groups (including food, drink & tobacco, chemical/non-metallic minerals, power and utilities, metal manufacturing, machinery and equipment and textiles, wood and paper publishing).
Composting	Aerobic processing of biologically degradable organic wastes to produce an end product of compost.
Conservation Areas	Those areas which represent 'an area of special architectural or historic interest, the character and appearance of which it is desirable to preserve or enhance under the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990'. Also includes Nature Conservation Areas.
Construction, demolition and excavation waste (CDEW)	Waste which arises from activities such as construction, refurbishment, demolition or excavation. It includes items such as plasterboard, bricks, soils, minerals, glass, metals and tiles.
Crushed rock	Hard rock (such as limestone) which has been quarried, fragmented and graded for use as aggregate.
Designated heritage asset	A World Heritage Site, Scheduled monument, Listed Building, Protected Wreck Site, Registered Park and Garden, Registered Battlefield or Conservation Area

	designated under the relevant legislation
Derelict land	Land so damaged by development that it is incapable of beneficial use without treatment
Ecology	The study of living organisms in relation to their surroundings
Ecosystems services	Can be simply described as the benefits people obtain from ecosystems. These include: provisioning services (food and water); regulating services (flood and disease control); cultural services (such as spiritual and cultural benefits); and supporting services (such as nutrient cycling that maintains conditions for life on Earth).
Energy from waste (EfW)	The conversion of waste into a useable form of energy, often electricity and/or heat.
Gasification	A chemical or heat process to convert a waste to a gaseous form of energy.
Geodiversity	The variety of rocks, minerals, fossils, soils, landforms and natural processes.
Green Belt	Specially designated area of countryside protected from most forms of development in order to stop urban sprawl and the coalescence of settlements, preserve the character of existing settlements and encourage development to locate within existing built-up areas. Mineral extraction is not inappropriate in the Green Belt provided it preserves openness and does not conflict with the purposes of including land in the Green Belt.
Green infrastructure	'Green infrastructure is a network of multi-functional green space, both new and existing, both rural and urban, which supports the natural and ecological processes and is integral to the health and quality of life of sustainable communities Green Infrastructure includes parks, open spaces, playing fields, woodlands, allotments and private gardens
Groundwater Source Protection Zones	Protection zones for groundwater supplies such as wells, boreholes and springs used for public drinking water supply. Displayed on maps and used to help prevent contamination of the water.
Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA)	Is founded in European legislation and government regulations which introduced a need to carry out Habitat Regulations Assessments (and the associated appropriate assessment) for any plans or projects which may affect European sites of significance (Natura 2000 sites).
Hazardous waste	Waste that may case particular harm to human health or the environment.
Heritage asset	A building, monument, site, place, area or landscape identified as having a degree of significance meriting

	consideration in planning decisions, because of its heritage interest. Heritage asset includes designated heritage assets and assets identified by the local planning authority (including local listing)
Historic environment	All aspects of the environment resulting from the interaction between people and places through time, including all surviving physical remains of past human activity, whether visible, buried or submerged, and landscaped and planted or managed flora.
Historic environment record	Information services that seek to provide access to comprehensive and dynamic resources relating to the historic environment of a defined geographic area for public benefit and use.
Historic Parks & Gardens	The Register of historic parks and gardens of special historic interest in England is a record of nationally significant historic parks and gardens managed by English Heritage. As with listed buildings they are graded as I, II* or II. Local authorities and County Gardens Trusts may have local registers or local lists of historic parks and gardens of local significance.
Hydraulic fracturing (fracking)	Fracking is the fracturing of rock by injection of a pressurized liquid in order to extract oil or gas.
Incineration with energy recovery	Burning of waste in an incinerator and using the energy produced as heat.
Landbanks	A landbank is a stock of land with planning permissions for the winning and working of minerals, usually expressed in terms of the amount of mineral that can be recovered from the permitted area. A landbank is also defined on the basis of assumptions about annual production rates.
Landfill	Disposal of waste into the land. Usually involves the infill of pre-existing voids. Landraise involves the disposal of waste where there is no pre-existing void.
Landscape	An area, as perceived by people, the character of which is the result of the action and interaction of natural and/or human factors.
Landscape character	A distinct, recognisable and consistent pattern of elements in the landscape that makes one landscape different from another, rather than better or worse.
Landscape character assessment (LCA)	The process of identifying and describing variation in the character of the landscape, and using this information to assist in managing change. The assessment seeks to identify and explain the unique combination of elements and features that make landscapes distinctive. The process results in the production of a Landscape Character Assessment (also shortened to LCA).

Landscape strategy	The overall vision and objectives for what the landscape should be like in the future, and what is thought to be desirable for a particular site, landscape type or area as a whole, usually expressed in formally adopted plans and programmes or related documents.
Listed Buildings	Are buildings that have been placed on the Statutory List of Buildings of Special Architectural or Historic Interest, under the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990. A listed building may not be demolished, extended or altered without special permission from the local planning authority.
Local Aggregates Assessment	An annual assessment, prepared by mineral planning authorities, of aggregate minerals supply requirements in a planning area or areas.
Local Authority Collected Waste (LACW)	Household waste plus some similar waste collected and managed by local authorities.
Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP)	Are locally-owned partnerships between local authorities and businesses. They aim to determine local economic priorities and undertake activities to drive economic growth and create jobs.
Low level (non-nuclear) radioactive waste (LLRW)	Waste, not derived from the nuclear industry and having a radioactive content not exceeding four gigabecquerels per tonne (GBq/te) of alpha or 12 GBq/te of beta/gamma activity.
Local Nature Partnership	Partnerships of a broad range of local organisations, businesses and people who aim to manage and bring about improvements in their local natural environment.
Major Development	Major Development as defined by the Town and Country Planning (Development Management Procedure) (England) Order 2010: Development involving any one or more of the following: (a) the winning and working of minerals or the use of land for mineral-working deposits; (b) waste development; (c) the provision of dwelling houses where — (i) the number of dwelling houses to be provided is 10 or more; or (ii) the development is to be carried out on a site having an area of 0.5 hectares or more and it is not known whether the development falls within sub-paragraph (c)(i); (d) the provision of a building or buildings where the floor space to be created by the development is 1,000 square metres or more; or (e) development carried out on a site having an area of 1 hectare or more. Major Development in the context of the Major Development

	Test (see below) is not defined.
Major Development Test	The NPPF states that planning permission should be refused for major developments in National Parks and AONBs except in exceptional circumstances and where it can be demonstrated they are in the public interest. These applications should include assessment of: - The need for the development, including in terms of any national considerations, and the impact of permitting it, or refusing it, upon the local economy. - The cost and scope for having the development outside the designated area, or meeting the need in another way - Any detrimental effect on the environment, the landscape and recreational opportunities, and extent to which that could be moderated. Major Development in the context of the Major Development Test is not defined and is determined on a case by case basis.
Mechanical biological treatment	Involves processing residual waste by a combination of both mechanical and biological treatment methods.
Mechanical recovery facility (MRF)	Actively alters the composition of waste in order to produce an end product that can be utilised.
Mineral and Waste Joint Plan	Is the planning policy document which will set out a local basis for minerals and waste planning over the local plan area (comprising North Yorkshire, City of York and North York Moors National park planning authority areas). Forms part of the statutory Development Plan.
Mineral consultation areas	An area identified in order to ensure consultation between the relevant minerals planning authority and lower tier planning authority areas before the determination of non-mineral applications.
Mineral safeguarding areas	Areas defined by mineral planning authorities to protect potentially economic resources of minerals from other forms of development which may prevent future extraction of the mineral.
Municipal waste	Comprises mainly household and some other waste for which the waste collection and disposal authorities have responsibility. Now incorporated into LACW, which includes similar C&I waste collected by local authorities.
Municipal Waste Management Strategy	Strategy produced by waste management authorites which outlines targets for dealing with municipal waste within their area.
National Park	Areas designated to conserve and enhance the natural beauty, wildlife and cultural heritage of the area; and to promote opportunities for the understanding and enjoyment of the special qualities of the National Park by the public.

	Two National Parks are located within North Yorkshire: the North York Moors National Park and the Yorkshire Dales National Park.
Power station ash	Ash produced as a by-product by coal fired or biomass power stations. Can sometimes be used as an alternative source of aggregate.
Pyrolysis	The combustion of waste, at temperatures in the range of 400 – 800c, in the absence of oxygen. The result is the production of liquid, gas and char, whose after-use depends on the type of waste. The most common usage is as a fuel for energy production.
Reclamation	Restoring land that was once used for mineral extraction or as a landfill, in order to return it to a condition suitable for some other beneficial use.
Residual waste	Waste which cannot be recycled or otherwise dealt with further up the waste hierarchy.
Scheduled Monuments	'Scheduling' is the process through which nationally important sites and monuments are given legal protection by being placed on a 'schedule', under the Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Areas Act 1979. Scheduling is the only legal protection specifically for archaeological sites. Only deliberately created structures, features and remains can be scheduled.
Secondary/recycled aggregate	Includes materials such as waste and by-products with properties which enable them to be used as an alternative source of construction aggregate. Common examples are power station ash, spoil and recycled construction materials such as concrete and bricks.
Setting	The surroundings in which a valued area, site, building or feature is experienced. Its extent is not fixed and may change as the asset and its surroundings evolve.
Shale gas	Gas contained within small pores in fine grained rocks which can only be extracted using certain techniques (see Hydraulic fracturing)
SiDCaMP	Sustainability in Design, Construction and Management of Properties. It is a locally (NYCC) developed alternative method to BREEAM for measuring the sustainability of buildings.
Silica sand	Sandstone which contains a high proportion of silica (99% SiO_2) in the form of quartz. Low levels of impurities are important as well as grain size.
Sites of Importance for Nature Conservation (SINCs)	A site may qualify as a SINC due to the presence of notable species or an important habitat. SINCs form part of a wider national network of non-statutory locally valued wildlife sites and are generally administered by local authorities in

	partnership with conservation organisations. At a local level SINCs are also known as Local Geographical Sites (LGS) and Local Wildlife Sites (LWS)
Sites of Special Scientific Importance (SSSIs)	SSSIs are the country's very best wildlife and geological sites. There are over 4,000 SSSIs in England, covering around 7% of the country's land area. Over half of these sites are internationally important for their wildlife, and also designated as Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Special Protection Areas (SPAs) or Ramsar sites.
Source Protection Zones	Environment Agency defined zones which include boreholes, springs and wells used for public drinking supply and so need protection from pollution.
Special Area of Conservation (SAC)	These are areas that have been given special protection under the European Union's Habitats Directive. They provide increased protection to a variety of wild animals, plants and habitats and are a vital part of global efforts to conserve the world's biodiversity.
Special Protection Area (SPA)	For rare and vulnerable birds as listed in Annex 1 to the European Union's Birds Directive.
Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA)	The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (which transposed the SEA Directive into law in England).
Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA)	An assessment usually under taken by a local authority of group of authorities to consider flood risk and examine the risks involved in developing certain areas within the County.
Sustainability Appraisal (SA)	This is a formal systematic and iterative assessment of local planning policy documents during their preparation in order to assess the extent to which they encompass the aim of working towards sustainable development.
Sustainable Communities Strategy (SCS)	The SCS creates a long-term vision for an area to tackle local needs and is prepared by the Local Strategic Partnership.
Sustainable development	Is a pattern of resource use that aims to meet human needs while preserving the environment so that these needs can be met not only in the present, but also for future generations. Delivery of sustainable development is an overarching objective of the planning system.
Underground coal gasification	The burning of coal underground and extracting the gasification products which can be processed to provide fuel.
Waste hierarchy	Is a guiding theme for waste policy at all levels and places greater emphasis on the sustainable management of waste by giving preference to waste management methods towards the top of the hierarchy (such as prevention, re-use

	and recycling) over methods lower down the hierarchy (such as recovery and disposal).
Waste recovery	Processing waste to prevent it going to landfill. Recovery processes include incineration with energy recovery, advanced thermal treatment, anaerobic digestion and composting.
Waste Water	Water which is disposed of at domestic properties or through commercial and industrial activities.
Zero waste economy	Where material resources are re-used, recycled or recovered wherever possible, and only disposed of as the option of very last resort.

Contact us

Minerals and Waste Joint Plan, Planning Services, North Yorkshire County Council, County Hall, Northallerton, North Yorkshire, DL7 8AH

Tel: **0845 8727374** Email: **mwjointplan@northyorks.gov.uk**